

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

## **Kiran Makkar's Speaking Guesswork**

**Jan- Apr 2024**

**FINAL VERSION**



Dr Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar  
(MBBS, DGO - Makkar Hospital Phagwara)

**Written By: Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar**

**Contributions: Deepa Makkar, Indroop Makkar, Ravpreet Singh**

**Dear Students,**

**Please don't provide memorized answers during the exam. Doing so may lower your band scores, and the examiner will ask you more challenging questions.**

### ***Disclaimer***

*IELTS is a registered trademark of University of Cambridge ESOL, the British Council, and IDP Education Australia. This digital book is not related, affiliated or endorsed by University of Cambridge ESOL, the British Council, and IDP Education Australia*

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

# **ALL STUDENTS MUST READ THIS** **BEFORE PROCEEDING FURTHER**

All materials in this pdf book are just for helping students prepare for the IELTS test.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.**

1. This PDF book contains only Speaking Guesswork (Part 1, 2 and 3) for Jan-Apr 2024 Speaking Exam. Part 1 Questions can be found on Page.
2. This is only our guesswork; you can still be asked different questions in the exam.
3. Please don't give memorized answers in the exam. This will reduce your band scores and you will be asked more difficult questions by the examiner.
4. This is the Final version of Jan-Apr 2024 Speaking PDF.
5. Please keep visiting [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com) and subscribe to our instagram page and youtube channel ([www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.youtube.com/makkarielts](https://www.youtube.com/makkarielts)), for notifications regarding updates on Cue Cards. (kindly visit our websites once every week for updates and new content)
6. To download updates, kindly open your original payment confirmation email and again click on 'Download file' button.
7. Please do not delete your payment confirmation emails received from instamojo.
8. Old Sep-Dec 2023 Cue Cards are still important and could be still asked in the exam.

For any queries please email [ravielts@gmail.com](mailto:ravielts@gmail.com) or whatsapp at 8360957299 (Mon-Friday 9AM-6PM). <https://g.co/kgs/ZdSaEX>

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](https://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

# JOIN KIRAN MAKKAR CENTRES FOR A

## *Greener Future!*



### WHY JOIN US

- PROVEN RESULTS
- COMPREHENSIVE STUDY MATERIAL
- PERSONALISED LEARNING
- CERTIFIED TRAINERS

### OUR BRANCHES



01

#### PHAGWARA CENTRE 1

Handa Complex  
Opposite Bus Stand  
Basement: Vishal Megamart  
Contact: 95608-20208,  
9888195776



02

#### PHAGWARA CENTRE 2

Makkar Hospital,  
Hargobind Nagar  
M: 9872461083  
(near Yes Bank)



03

#### MOHALI CENTRE

SCF 15, Second Floor  
Phase 7 - 160062  
Contact: 8360957299,  
9888998241  
(Opposite Chawla Hospital)



04

#### NAWANSHAHR CENTRE

Aj Tower, Banga Road  
S.BS Nagar, 144514  
Contact: 9560820208  
(Above Dominos Pizza)



05

#### JALANDHAR CENTRE

SCO 65,  
Chhoti Baradari- Part II,  
Garha Road  
M: 98151-70965



06

#### CHANDIGARH CENTRE

SCO 17,18,19  
2nd Floor  
Secto 17-A  
M: 7986607619

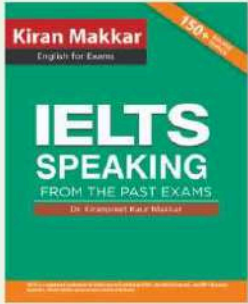
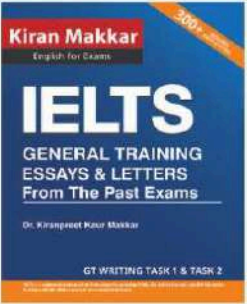
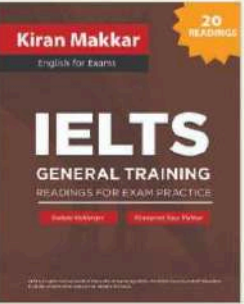
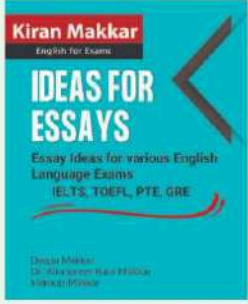
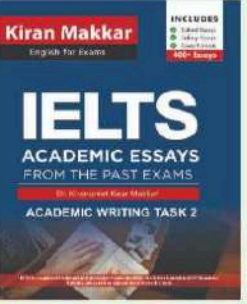
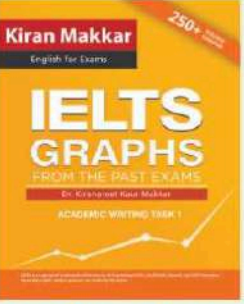
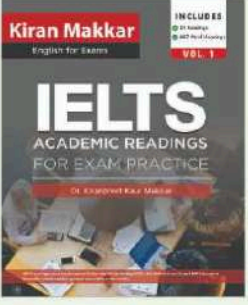
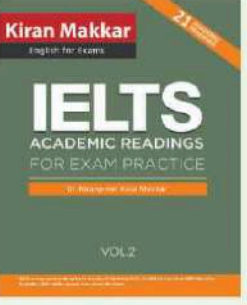
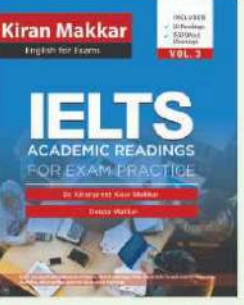


@makkarielts



www.makkarielts.com

## BEST SELLING IELTS BOOKS

<p><b>#1</b></p>  <p><b>IELTS TS Speaking From The Past Exams</b>          &gt; Dr. Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar          ★★★★★          Paperback          ₹ 460.00</p>	<p><b>#2</b></p>  <p><b>IELTS GT Essays &amp; Letters From Past Exams</b>          &gt; Dr. Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar          ★★★★★          Paperback          ₹ 480.00</p>	<p><b>#3</b></p>  <p><b>IELTS GT Readings For Exams Practice</b>          &gt; Dr. Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar, Sudipto Mukherjee          ★★★★★          Paperback          ₹ 460.00</p>
<p><b>#4</b></p>  <p><b>Ideas For Essays-IELTS, GRE, PTE, TOEFL</b>          &gt; Dr. Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar          ★★★★★          Paperback          ₹ 580.00</p>	<p><b>#5</b></p>  <p><b>IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams</b>          &gt; Dr. Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar          ★★★★★          Paperback          ₹ 460.00</p>	<p><b>#6</b></p>  <p><b>IELTS TS Graphs From The Past Exams</b>          &gt; Dr. Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar          ★★★★★          Paperback          ₹ 400.00</p>
<p><b>#7</b></p>  <p><b>IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice- Vol - 1</b>          &gt; Dr. Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar          ★★★★★          Paperback          ₹ 300.00</p>	<p><b>#8</b></p>  <p><b>IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice- Vol - 2</b>          &gt; Dr. Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar          ★★★★★          Paperback          ₹ 300.00</p>	<p><b>#9</b></p>  <p><b>IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice- Vol - 3</b>          &gt; Dr. Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar          ★★★★★          Paperback          ₹ 300.00</p>

SPEAKING  
PART 2 & 3

CUE CARDS AND  
FOLLOW UPS

PAGE  
NO. 10

SPEAKING  
PART 1

INTRO  
QUESTIONS

PAGE  
NO. 245



## Table of Contents

1. Describe a person you know who likes to talk a lot.....	10
2. Describe a place where you would like to go to relax. (FUTURE TENSE) .....	13
3. Describe a long-term goal you would like to achieve. ....	16
4. Describe a uniform you wear (at your school or company) or you wore at school.....	20
5. Describe a sportsperson/athlete that you admire .....	23
6. Describe a job you would not like to do in the future.....	26
7. Describe an interesting conversation you had with a very old person. ....	29
8. Describe a period when you were busy.....	32
9. Describe a time when you used a map.....	35
10. Describe a time you successfully did something difficult. ....	38
11. Describe a situation when you helped someone. ....	41
12. Describe an occasion when someone or something made noise. ....	45
13. Describe something in your country that you are interested in.....	49
14. Describe something you do regularly that helps you work and study better. ....	50
15. Describe a photo that you took and are proud of.....	54
16. Describe a useful object in your home that you can't live without.....	56
17. Describe a film you watched or Describe a film that impressed you a lot. ....	59
18. Describe an unusual holiday you had.....	62
19. Describe a time when you picked up an item that someone else lost .....	64
Describe something that you picked up that was thrown by someone else.....	65
20. Describe a person who is good at making people feel welcome in his/her home .....	67
21. Describe a skill that you learned in your childhood.....	69
22. A street market in your city / A street market where you did shopping?.....	71
23. Describe an occasion when you heard someone complaining about something in a restaurant/store or other business places.....	74
24. Describe a travel you were looking forward to but was delayed .....	76
25. Describe a time when someone who did quite well in a team (e.g. schoolwork or a community) .....	78
26. Describe an outdoor activity you did.....	80

27. Describe an interesting activity that you remember enjoying most in your primary school 82
28. Describe a time you had to finish something quickly .....84
29. Describe an exciting activity that you experienced with someone else.....86
30. Describe a successful person who you once studied or worked with .....88
31. Describe a park or a garden in your city.....90
32. Describe a beautiful city.....94
33. Describe a difficult task that you completed at work/study that you felt proud of .....96
34. Describe a time that something changed your life in good ways.....98
35. Describe an interesting person that you have not met in person and would like to know more about ..... 101
36. Describe a foreigner who speaks your native language (hindi) very well..... 103
37. Describe a person who always has interesting ideas or opinions..... 105
38. Describe a successful businessperson you know..... 108
39. Describe an area of science (biology, robotics, etc.) that you are interested in and would like to learn more about ..... 111
40. Describe a drawing/painting that you like..... 114
41. Describe a piece of good advice that you gave to someone ..... 116
42. Describe a rule that is important in your school or at work..... 118
43. Describe a good advertisement that you think is useful..... 121
44. Describe a bad service you received in a restaurant/shop ..... 124
45. Describe a party that you enjoyed..... 126
46. Describe an occasion when you waited a long time for a nice thing..... 128
47. Describe an activity that made you feel tired..... 131
48. Describe a time when you had a problem with using the computer..... 133
49. Describe a person who enjoys cooking for others ..... 135
50. Describe a place in your country that you think is interesting ..... 137
51. Describe a long car journey you went on or a long car journey your remember well. 140
52. Describe a book that you have read many times..... 145
53. Describe a speech you gave or Describe a talk you gave to a group of people..... 148
54. Describe a new store/shop that has recently opened in your town/city. .... 152
55. Describe a place away from your home and you want to visit in the future..... 154

56.	Describe an adventure you would like to go on.....	156
57.	Describe an invention that is useful in daily life .....	158
58.	Describe a popular/famous person in your country.....	161
59.	Describe the game you enjoyed playing when you were younger.....	165
60.	Describe someone you know who has recently moved to a new place.....	168
61.	Describe an occasion when you got incorrect information.....	170
62.	Describe a valuable item that you would like to give as a gift .....	172
63.	Describe a piece of clothing you wear most often OR a piece of clothing you enjoy wearing.....	175
64.	Describe an occasion when you spent time with a young child .....	177
65.	Describe a sports program you like to watch.....	180
66.	Describe a job that you think is interesting.....	182
67.	Describe your idea of a perfect home or dream house where you want to live.....	184
68.	Describe a movie you watched recently that you felt disappointed about .....	188
69.	Describe someone you know who often helps others.....	190
70.	Describe an occasion when you lost your way.....	193
71.	Describe a person you would like to study or work with .....	196
72.	Describe a time when you were late .....	198
73.	Describe an advertisement that you don't like.....	200
74.	Describe a person who inspired you to do something interesting.....	203
75.	Describe a website which helped you to do something / website you visit often/ use regularly .....	205
76.	Describe a piece of good news you heard from others .....	208
77.	Describe a place where there was a lot of noise/ Describe a noisy place you have been to	212
78.	Describe something you taught to your friend/relative. You should say: .....	216
79.	Describe your experience when you changed your school/college" or Describe an experience about moving to a new school or house/ Describe your first day at school .....	218
80.	Describe a place/ country in which you would like to live/ work for a short period of time	221
81.	Talk about an interesting old person you met recently .....	224
82.	Describe a piece of technology that you find difficult to use.....	226



83.	Describe a historical period you would like to know more about .....	228
84.	Describe an unusual meal that you had.....	231
85.	Describe an achievement/success you are proud of.....	234
86.	Talk about a thing you complained about something (but finally got a good result) ..	237
87.	Describe when someone gave you something you really wanted /a gift your received 240	
88.	Describe a development in your country like shopping centre, park etcetera .....	243
<b>SPEAKING PART 1.....</b>		<b>245</b>
<b>INTRO QUESTIONS.....</b>		<b>245</b>
<b>LIST OF BOOKS SHOPS – India, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh .....</b>		<b>358</b>

# 1. Describe a person you know who likes to talk a lot.

You should say:

- Who this person is
  - How do you know him/her
  - What he/she likes to talk about
  - And explain how you feel about this person.
- 
- I know many people who are very talkative but here I am going to talk about my cousin Rubina, who is the most talkative person known to me.
  - She is my paternal uncle's daughter and lives next door.
  - She is fifteen and is studying in 10th class.
  - She is tall and beautiful and has a fair complexion.
  - She has dimples on both cheeks when she smiles.
  - She has jet black curly hair and generally leaves her hair loose.
  - She is such a chatterbox that when she is around, you don't need any TV or radio for entertainment.
  - She can go on and on and sometimes I wonder from where she gets all the energy to speak so much.
  - She is loved by all in our family and even in the neighbourhood.
  - She is fond of watching movies and then she tells me the story in so much detail that I feel I have actually seen the movie.
  - She has a great sense of humour and can lighten up any tense situation.
  - She is very good at studies and wants to become a lawyer.
  - I believe she will be a very good lawyer because she has good communication skills.
  - No one can feel bored in her company.
  - She is an extrovert and can make friends very soon
  - She is also very conscious of her health and goes for morning walk daily.
  - She used to be very chubby in childhood but now she has shed off the extra kilos and looks very fit.
  - Sometimes her talkative nature has put her in a lot of trouble.
  - Many times her teachers have punished her in class for talking a lot.
  - I remember once she was made to stand out in the sun for one hour in the scorching heat of the sun.
  - She was on the verge of fainting but even that could not quieten her.
  - I love this cute chatterbox and when she is quiet, I feel something is wrong and I don't like it.

***Unprecedented Success with MakkarIELTS! For the past several IELTS exams in India, including the last four, our trusted materials have consistently prepared you for the real deal. Join the winners and ace your IELTS essays with confidence!"***

**Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)**

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What communication skills does a talkative person have?

A talkative person often has good verbal communication skills, meaning they can express their thoughts and feelings clearly. They should also possess active listening skills. By listening well, they can understand others well which will allow them to engage in conversations more effectively.

2. Is it good to be talkative?

Being talkative can be good in certain situations. It helps build connections, make friends, and share ideas. However, it's essential to balance talking with active listening to have meaningful and respectful conversations.

3. How should parents encourage their children to talk more?

Parents can encourage their children to talk more by creating a supportive environment where their opinions are valued. Engaging in open-ended conversations, asking about their day, and actively listening to their responses can foster communication.

4. How should people encourage children to express themselves when being asked questions that they are afraid to answer?

To encourage children to express themselves when facing difficult questions, it's crucial to create a friendly environment. Parents or teachers can reassure them that it's okay to share their thoughts. They should also put emphasis on understanding the child rather than just giving correct answers.

5. On what occasion do you think a child should talk less than usual?

A child might need to talk less than usual in situations where silence or listening is more appropriate, like during a class lesson, when others are speaking, or in places requiring quietness, such as a library.

6. What jobs need employees to be talkative?

Jobs that require employees to be talkative include sales positions, customer service roles, and public relations. These professions involve interacting with people regularly, where effective communication is essential for building relationships and addressing inquiries.

7. What communication skills are important?

I believe verbal communication skills are the most significant and must be honed in every individual. The communication in everyday life revolved mostly around verbal skills rather than written communication or non-verbal communication.

Good interpersonal skill is also a top requirement in the jobs these days.

8. Are you talkative?

No I am not a person who speaks a lot. I mostly speak when I am asked to or when some situation requires my opinion. I believe in the philosophy that one should speak less and think before speaking.

9. Are most Indian people talkative?

I guess, yes, most of the Indian people love to talk and it is evident by the large amount of noise you can hear at the public places like railway stations, malls etc. I think one of the primary reasons that Indian people love to talk is the fact that Indians love to socialise. They like to know each other's well being and discuss what is going in one's life

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

10. What jobs need employees to be talkative? m a k k a r \_ | E L T S

The first job that comes to my mind would be of a Radio Jockey because talking is the primary thing they have to do in their job. They are supposed to entertain people by talking a lot, cracking jokes. Another job, I would say, could be a teacher as they have to give lectures to the students, which involves a lot of speaking.

11. Should children be encouraged to talk more?

I believe teaching communication skills to children is very important and they should definitely be encouraged to speak. They should also be taught when they should speak more and when they should speak less because speaking more is not important but speaking the right thing is.

### • Do you know?

*Most of the writing task 1 and task 2 questions in the recent IELTS Exams have been from our books (IELTS Graphs & IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams). You can also check them on our instagram page [www.instagram.com/makkarIELTS](https://www.instagram.com/makkarIELTS) or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on [www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS](https://www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS)*

"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

## 2. Describe a place where you would like to go to relax. (FUTURE TENSE)

You should say:

- Where it is
- When you would like to go there
- What you would like to do there
- And explain why you would like to go to this place

Or

Describe a place where you are able to relax (PRESENT TENSE)

- Where it is
  - What it is like
  - How often you go there
  - and how you feel about this place
- 
- Relaxation is important in everyone's life
  - Everyone has different ways of relaxation
  - Elderly people go to religious places and parks to relax
  - Young people have a lot of pent up energy, so they go to gyms and discos to sweat out that energy, and relax.
  - I usually go to a gurdwara to relax.
  - I go there once or twice a week
  - Whenever, I go there, I do circumambulation of the holy book inside the main hall, and pay obeisance to the almighty.
  - There is a well-maintained fish pond in the gurdwara, which has many different species of fish.
  - I just sit on the steps of the pond and listen to the holy chants going on all the time there.
  - It gives me great relaxation and peace of mind.
  - Last Sunday, I took some bread from home and fed the fish.
  - There are two catfish among the other many, who seem to be talking to me.
  - I know it is all my imagination, but I love it over there.
  - I feel that the tempo of life has slowed down a bit.
  - It is so relaxing to watch the movements of the fish in the water.
  - This activity takes away all the physical and mental tiredness away from my body.
  - I feel very light-hearted after that.
  - Even though there is always a great rush in this temple, yet one can find peace and quiet over there.
  - Sometimes, I offer voluntary services in the community kitchen over there.
  - Free food is offered to one and all in the community kitchen and this service is round the clock.
  - So, this is the place I go to relax.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do people have enough places to relax in your country?

Yes, there are many places in my country where people can relax. As a first option, they can spend their leisure time in parks and open areas where they can just sit around or talk to other people. Second option, which is preferred by many in my country is visiting places of worship which offer a very peaceful environment for relaxation or meditation.

2. What do people usually do when they are relaxed?

I think that the only thing people do these days while relaxing is to scroll some social media applications on their mobile phones. However, there are better options like doing meditation, going for a walk, or may be talking to friends or family members.

3. Is physical activity good for relaxation?

Mostly people think that relaxation means to just sit around and give rest to the body after a hard day at work or doing some physical activity but I think in today's world relaxation is more about the mind. People hardly do any physical activities these days and are constantly stressed about work or other tasks. Physical activities like sports help in release of hormones such as endorphins and dopamine which make one feel relaxed.

4. Do you think that spending time in front of a screen helps people relax?

I think it depends on the number of hours a person is spending in front of a screen, and the content they are watching. If someone is watching leisure content on TV for 30 minutes or an hour that can help them to relax but beyond that it would make one's mind and eyes feel tired even though they might have the belief that they are relaxing.

5. Do people have to spend a lot of money to relax?

Definitely not, according to me the best way to relax would be to hit the snooze button and have a good sleep, and thankfully the government does not charge us for sleeping.

6. Do people nowadays have more ways to relax than in the past?

Absolutely yes, there are so many more options available now as compared to the past. Moreover they are easily accessible and affordable to. For example, almost every town has massage and spa centers where one can relax, in fact lot of gyms also have sauna facility for relaxation.

7. How do students relax themselves?

Students relax by going out with friends or just lazing around at home. Sometimes they even get relaxation by going to the gym. Actually a gym is the place where they release their pent-up energy and then feel relaxed.

8. What activities do employers organise to help employees relax?

Employers organise group excursions for their employees to relax. Some employers also provide gym facilities in the workplace so that the employees can sweat out their stress.

9. Do people now have more ways to relax than in the past?



Yes, people have far more ways to relax than in the past. Technology has given many new ways to spend free time and to feel relaxed. People play online games and chat with their friends across the globe to feel relaxed.

10. Do you think natural sceneries are more helpful than indoor activities?

Yes definitely natural scenery is far more relaxing than indoor activities. Nowadays people are suffering from nature deficit disorder, which means that they are spending less time with nature and more time indoors.

11. Do you like to visit movie theatres?

Yes, I like to visit movie theatres. Once in a month or two I watch a movie in the cinema.

12. Where do Indian people like to go on weekends?

Indian people like to go cinemas, shopping malls, and restaurants on weekends. Sometimes they go to their relatives' homes

13. What do old people do to relax?

Old people go to religious places. They go to parks and sit on the benches and talk with others of their age

14. What is the importance of relaxation?

Relaxation is very important. It recharges one's batteries. After relaxing people can work better and students can study better.

15. What are the ways people relax themselves?

People relax in different ways. Some go to parks, some go to religious places, some just sit at home and listen to music or watch TV. Young people have a lot of pent up energy, so they go to gyms and discos to sweat out that energy, and relax.

and restaurants for relaxation. Young people sweat out their stress in discos and gyms for relaxation.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

**Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)**

### 3. Describe a long-term goal you would like to achieve.

You should say:

- What the goal is
- How long have you had this goal
- How you would achieve it
- And explain why you set this goal.

Describe a goal you want to achieve in the future or Describe an ambition that you have had for a long time

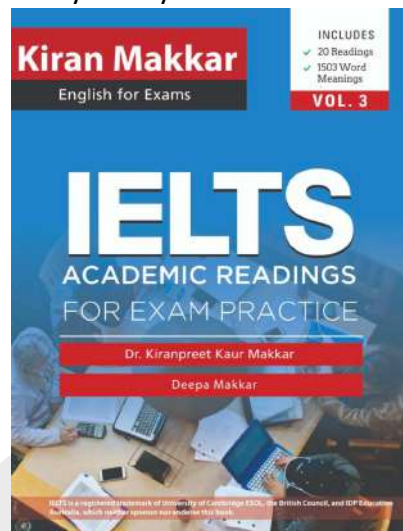
- What the goal is?
  - What would you do to achieve it
  - When will you achieve
  - Explain why you want to achieve it
- Setting goals is very important in life.
  - Goals give a direction to life
  - If we don't have a goal, we don't have anything to work for.
  - I set up short time goals for myself such as doing well in exams and working hard to achieve those goals.
  - But, my ultimate long-term goal is to give a comfortable life to my family.
  - I have seen my family struggle for finances (money) at times, and so I want them to lead an easy life
  - I have just completed my senior secondary / graduation here, and I plan to go abroad for my higher education.
  - So, I understand that I have a long way to go before I can achieve my goal.
  - First, I will complete my higher education in Canada, and then, hopefully, get a good job and start earning well.
  - I have seen my relatives, who are in Canada, lead a very lavish lifestyle.
  - My parents now look upon me to give them such a life.
  - They have saved some money to send me to Canada.
  - I know that I will have to work part time to cover my overhead expenses.
  - I don't want to put any more burden on my parents.
  - I hope I am able to achieve my goal one day.
  - I also want to be a productive member of society.
  - I believe that if God has given us more than others, we should share something with the poor.
  - I would be very happy, if I am able to achieve all that.

Or

- A big dream I have is to go and study in Canada.
- I've been thinking about this goal since I finished my senior secondary school.
- My plan is not just to study there but to eventually make it my home and bring all the comforts to my parents.
- For a while now, I have been working on this goal step by step.
- First, I need to clear a test called IELTS.
- It's like a key that opens the door to studying in Canada. So, I'm preparing for that.
- After I clear IELTS, my next step is to apply to Canadian universities.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

- I want to study something I really like, maybe something related to computers.
- Choosing the right program is important to get a good education and also to have good opportunities in Canada.
- Once I get admission to a university, I'll be flying to Canada for my studies. It's a big step, and I'll be away from home, but it's exciting because I'll be learning new things and meeting new people.
- The reason I set this goal is because I want to make my parents proud and happy.
- They have always supported me, and this is my way of giving back to them.
- Canada is known for being a nice place with friendly people and good opportunities.
- I believe studying there will not only help me learn new things but also open doors for a good job.
- Being in Canada, I can work hard, build a good life, and eventually bring my parents to live with me.
- I want them to have all the comforts and happiness.
- It's a long-term goal, but I think it's worth it because it's not just about my dreams; it's also about making a better life for my family.



### ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)
- Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.
- Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.
- Tips for different types of reading questions
- Vocabulary for each reading.
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books) and local bookshops in India

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What goals should a society have?

A society should have goals that focus on the well-being and progress of its members. These may include ensuring access to education, healthcare, and employment opportunities, promoting equality, and fostering a safe and supportive community. Goals should aim to create a society where people can live fulfilling lives with dignity and mutual respect.

2. Do people need to have goals?

Yes, people need to have goals as they provide direction, motivation, and a sense of purpose. Goals help individuals plan for the future, make positive choices, and overcome challenges. They act as a roadmap, guiding people toward personal and collective achievements.

3. What goals do people at your age have?

People at my age often have goals related to education, career development, building relationships, and personal growth. These goals may include completing a specific level of education, securing a job, and developing skills that contribute to a fulfilling and meaningful life.

4. Is it necessary to give advice to children?

Yes, it is necessary to give advice to children as it helps guide them in making informed decisions, developing good habits, and understanding the values that contribute to positive behaviour. Advice from parents, teachers, and mentors plays a crucial role in a child's upbringing, providing them with insights and knowledge for navigating life.

5. What goals do young people usually have?

Young people usually have goals such as completing their education, pursuing a career, establishing financial stability, and building meaningful relationships. These goals contribute to their personal development and future success.

6. What should people do to achieve their goals?

To achieve their goals, people should set clear objectives, create a plan of action, and stay motivated. It's important to break larger goals into smaller, manageable steps, seek support from others, and remain adaptable to changes. Persistence, hard work, and learning from setbacks are key factors in achieving long-term goals. Additionally, maintaining a positive mindset and staying focused on the desired outcome can contribute to successful goal attainment.

7. Should parents set goals for children?

Parents are the best people to set goals for the children. They can help their children in setting goals. They know the temperament of their child and so it is all right if they set goals for them, but at the same time they should keep in mind the aptitude of the child and set realistic goals for him.

8. When do young children start to set goals for themselves?

Children start to set goals for themselves after completing senior secondary, when they have to decide which college to join. But these goals are mainly in consultation with their parents. Once they start earning they start setting goals independently.

9. What kinds of goals are not realistic?

Every person has his own abilities. One should set goals according to one's capabilities. If a person will set unrealistic goals, then there are chances of going into depression. For example, if the person is suffering from asthma he should not set the goal of going to Mount Everest.

10. Why do people set goals?

People set goals because goals give them a motivation to work hard. They give a direction to life. It is not essential to have very high goals, but without goals there is nothing to work for.

11. What would you feel if you couldn't achieve your goals?

Naturally I would feel dejected, but then I would start working hard again to achieve my goal. I know that perseverance is needed to achieve anything in life. So I would keep working hard till I achieve my goal.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

## 4. Describe a uniform you wear (at your school or company) or you wore at school

- When you wear it?
  - Who bought it for you?
  - What does it look like?
  - How you feel about it?
- Uniform is very important to maintain discipline in schools or even at workplace.
  - It also helps in distinguishing between customer and employees or students of different schools.
  - This is why every place has a different uniform.
  - I do not wear any uniform now, but I used to wear one in my school.
  - In fact, in my school we had different uniforms for weekdays and different for Saturday which was the games day.
  - For the weekdays, the students had to wear white shirt with steel grey bottoms along with a tie, belt and black shoes.
  - But for the games day, it was coloured T-shirts and white bottoms with the school belt and canvas shoes.
  - During the winters, we also had to wear a blue coloured blazer with the school motto woven on its pocket.
  - This was my favourite part of the uniform as I looked really handsome after wearing it.
  - Also, our school uniform was comparatively better looking as compared to other schools in town, so I felt a little bit proud about it as well.
  - But I really hated wearing the games day uniform because the white color gets dirty very easily.
  - My parents used to buy the uniforms for me.
  - They bought it every alternate year because of my physical growth the old uniforms would get shorter.
  - I also remember that I used to take great care of my uniform and kept it neat and tidy. This also got me compliments from my teachers.
  - In the end I would like to say that not many students understand the importance of wearing uniform, but it must be taught to them.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



**Part 3 Follow Up Questions****1. Why should students wear uniforms?**

Uniform instills discipline, a sense of belongingness and pride in a person. Besides a uniform makes it easier for the teachers and authorities to keep count of their students. And for the parents it's an option that brings monetary respite as they do not have to buy a lot of clothes for their children.

**2. Why should people at work wear uniforms?**

Uniform at work has similar benefits as at school. Besides this certain professions need a uniform to protect them from hazards ( e.g., firemen) or to make them stand out ( e.g., doctors) so others know where to find them for assistance

**3. What are the advantages and disadvantages of wearing a uniform?**

Advantages are a homogeneous look, discipline, sense of belonging, protection etc.

Disadvantages are that it becomes monotonous and takes away the sense of identity and style every individual has.

**4. Can people tell a person's personality by his or her clothes?**

Yes, it has been said 'a tailor makes a man', and very often one can get a fair amount of idea about the personality of a person from the clothes she/ he wears. Eg somebody who dresses up in bright vibrant clothing has to have a sunny outgoing personality . Anyone who wears conventional clothes in similar designs and colours would suggest she/ he is very fixed her/his ideas.

**5. On what occasion should people wear uniforms?**

Since uniform stands for tradition and the organisation one works for so anytime time there is a formal occasion especially when people from outside the organisation are visiting one should wear a uniform.

**6. Should companies ask for employees' opinions about the design of uniforms?**

Definitely, the uniform will be more acceptable and worn with more enthusiasm if the employees' opinion is sought.

**7. Why should students wear uniforms?**

Uniforms have a lot of advantages. Firstly, it teaches them about discipline and equality which are important qualities to learn in the childhood.

**8. On what occasion should people wear uniforms?**

I don't think people should wear uniform for particular occasion because it would be wastage of money. Buying a uniform that one would wear for a single occasion does not make a lot sense to me but if people wear it every day in the school or army it serves a better purpose.

**9. Should companies ask employees about the design of their uniforms?**

Yes, companies should definitely do that because when employees will participate in the designing process they will have more respect for their uniforms. They will have a sense of ownership and hence they will wear it more proudly.

10. Can people tell someone's personality by his or her clothes?

I think it is very difficult to judge someone's personality by looking at what they are wearing. Every individual is different, some like fashion and some do not. So a person wearing simple clothes could be a highly intellectual person or could be an average guy. We can only find out once we talk to them.

11. What color would catch people's attention most?

I think the bright colors catch the attention most. Colors like red and yellow normally have a striking effect. Also, these colors are not worn by many people, so, one's chances of being the odd one out become higher.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

## 5. Describe a sportsperson/athlete that you admire

- Who is the person?
  - What he is like in real life
  - What is his/her achievement
  - Why do you admire him?
- 
- I think, sports play an integral/important part in our lives and every person has a sportsperson in their life whom they admire either secretly or openly.
  - Today, I would like to talk about a sportsperson who has been a constant source of inspiration to me and the millions of other people in our country.
  - His name is Virat Kohli and he is a cricketer.
  - He plays as a right-handed batsman.
  - He is just 35 years old and was also one of the youngest Captains of Indian Cricket team.
  - He led the Indian cricket team in all the three formats of the game i.e. One Day Internationals, Test Cricket and Twenty Twenty matches
  - He is also ranked as one of the world's most famous athlete by the Forbes Magazine
  - One of his greatest achievements was leading Indian Under 19 team to victory in World cup tournament
  - He Debuted (note the pronunciation - debued) for India when he was only 19 years of age and since then he has never looked back and broken a lot of records.
  - Currently he has the highest number of International centuries in the game, just one more than the legendary Sachin Tendulkar
  - From a personality perspective, he is an aggressive player with a winning attitude and strong commitment towards the game.
  - One thing that a lot of people don't know about Kohli is that he lost his father while playing a test match for his state team but he still continued to bat and only after he had saved his team from losing, he went for the cremation of his father.
  - Apart from sports, Virat Kohli also does a lot of charity through his foundation which works for better education and healthcare of underprivileged children.
  - He is married to the famous actress Anushka Sharma and they have a 3 year old daughter named Vamika.
  - They got married in Italy and it was one of the biggest weddings of year 2017.
  - I wish that he will win the twenty- twenty world cup for India in 2024 and lead India to number one spot in all formats of the game.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Should students have physical education and do sports at school?

Yes, students should have physical education and engage in sports at school. It promotes overall well-being, encourages a healthy lifestyle, and teaches essential life skills like teamwork and discipline. Regular physical activity also contributes to better academic performance and reduces the risk of health issues.

2. What qualities should an athlete have?

An athlete should possess qualities such as dedication, hard work, perseverance, adaptability, and good sportsmanship. These attributes not only enhance performance but also contribute to a positive and respectful sports culture.

3. Is talent important in sports?

Yes, talent plays a significant role in sports, providing a natural aptitude for certain activities. However, sustained success in sports requires a combination of talent, hard work, and continuous improvement. Hard work can often compensate for a lack of initial talent.

4. Is it easy to identify children's talents?

Identifying children's talents can be complex as they may develop skills at different rates. Observation, encouragement, exposure to various activities, and supportive environments are crucial in helping discover and nurture their individual talents.

5. What is the most popular sport in your country?

The most popular sport in my country is cricket. It holds a special place in the hearts of people. As people cheer their team, it creates a sense of unity and provides entertainment. Its popularity is reflected in the widespread participation and enthusiasm of the community.

6. Why are there so few top athletes?

There are relatively few top athletes because reaching the pinnacle in sports demands an extraordinary level of dedication, sacrifice, and relentless effort. The competition is intense, and only a small percentage can meet the physical, mental, and emotional demands required to excel at the highest level. The journey to becoming a top athlete is challenging and often involves overcoming numerous obstacles along the way.

7. Do teenagers like exercising in your country?

Yes, in my country teenagers love to exercise, many of them go for jogging in parks near to their homes and some of them also join gymnasiums and sports club for exercising because it helps them in staying fit and healthy

8. Do you think physical education is necessary? Why?

Yes, physical education is necessary because it helps us in staying fit and healthy. It also teaches us a lot about different sports and nutrition. With the help of physical education, we can learn the right way of doing exercise so that we do not injure ourselves during exercising.

9. How do you think physical education classes affect children's development?

Physical education classes help children in learning about their bodies and how to stay healthy. These classes also make them aware about healthy diets which promotes growth among them,

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

10. What kind of exercises do Indian people like?

Well, Indians love to do all kinds of exercises, but I believe Yoga is the most popular exercise in India as it originated from here. Some people also like running, bicycling, swimming and other sports exercises as well. Going to the gymnasium has also become a fashion among the youth of our country as they like to build strong muscles.

**"Master IELTS with MakkariELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

## 6. Describe a job you would not like to do in the future

- What is the job ?
- How you heard about it?
- Why you don't want to do it?
- How you feel about the job?

- Nowadays, people have a lot of job options and everyone has a preference related to the job they would like to do or not.
- Also, no job is easy nowadays as there is a lot of competition and people have to work really hard in their jobs.
- Some people like to take the challenges that a job brings while some find them difficult. I think it depends on one's interest.
- Today, I would like to talk about a job, which I think is challenging and I would not like to do it in the future.
- It is the job of a car salesman.
- Although it seems like a simple job but nowadays it is not easy to convince people when they go to buy a car.
- There are a lot of responsibilities as well and pressure is always high.
- It also requires one to be extrovert, which I think I am not.
- One of my friends is working as a salesperson and I often find him stressed about his job.
- He has to spend almost 10-11 hours at the car showroom every day.
- And he does not get off on Sunday, as most customers visit the showroom on this day.
- Also, nowadays most of the people do their research online before buying a car so it becomes very difficult for a salesman to talk to them and sell the car.
- My friend is not able to meet his sales targets and always looks worried.
- Moreover, one does not get promotions easily in this job, so it does not seem like a great career option to me.
- In the past, people used to enjoy working as a salesman, but I think it is really difficult.
- I would prefer doing a job related to computers.



**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What kind of jobs do young Indian people like to do?

Young Indian people often prefer jobs in diverse fields, including information technology, engineering, finance, marketing, and healthcare. Many are also drawn to creative professions, such as writing, design, and filmmaking.

2. Do young Indian people prefer to choose an interesting job or a job with a high salary?

The preference between an interesting job and a high-salary job varies among young Indians. While some prioritize job satisfaction and find interest in their work, others may prioritize financial stability and opt for high-paying positions.

3. Do you think it is easier to get a job now than in the past?

Getting a job now may have different challenges, but with advancements in education and technology, there are more opportunities available. However, increased competition and specific skill requirements may make it challenging for some individuals.

4. Is it important to be successful in a job?

Being successful in a job is considered important by many as it not only provides financial stability but also contributes to personal satisfaction and growth. Success in a job often brings a sense of accomplishment and opens up further opportunities.

5. Do you think AI will take over many jobs?

Artificial Intelligence (AI) has the potential to impact various jobs, automating certain tasks. While this may lead to changes in the job market, it also creates new opportunities for roles related to AI development, maintenance, and oversight.

6. Can AI improve people's lives? If so, how?

AI can improve people's lives by streamlining processes, enhancing efficiency, and providing new solutions to complex problems. It can contribute to medical advancements, make tasks more convenient, and lead to innovations that positively impact various aspects of daily life. However, it also requires ethical considerations to ensure responsible and fair use of AI technologies.

7. What kind of jobs do young people prefer?

The young generation likes to do the jobs which involve creativity and where they can work independently. They also look for jobs that are well paid and require less physical effort. In our country most of the graduates are employed in IT industry. I think they like to work as programmers or IT administrators.

8. Some people will lose their jobs because of technology, how to deal with it?

I think it is the responsibility of the government to skill these people on new technologies so that they can find new jobs. Otherwise there would be large scale unemployment, which would be detrimental for the society.

9. Will you settle down in another country?

Yes, if I get a good job opportunity in a developed country, I would like to settle there. I feel if a person does not settle early than he or she will never achieve success and will always lead a stressful life.

10. How do young people today decide their career?

The present generation has a lot of options when it comes to deciding their career. In the past the young looked up to their family members while deciding their career but nowadays the youth have a lot of role models from different fields and they make their own decisions. Some of them also like to explore different jobs before finalising on one. Moreover, they also do a lot of research looking at future prospects of different jobs.

11. Which do young people generally prefer - boring jobs with higher pay or interesting jobs with lower pay?

Nowadays the young are intelligent, and they understand if they are not doing something they like, they will never be happy. So, they choose the jobs they are passionate about and money takes the backseat.

12. Which do you prefer physical work or work involving thinking?

I prefer intellectual work over work that requires a lot of physical effort. I feel work that stimulates your mind is more satisfying as compared to physical work which is monotonous.

13. Do you think today we have less physical labour than we did in the past?

Yes, today we have to do less physical work as compared to the past. Thanks to the advancements in technology, our lives are more comfortable convenient nowadays. The work that required strenuous effort in the past can now be done with the click of a button.

## 7. Describe an interesting conversation you had with a very old person.

You should say:

- Who this person is
  - Where you had the conversation
  - What you talked about
  - And explain how you felt about the experience.
- 
- I have had many interesting conversations with my grandparents, but here I would like to talk about an interesting conversation I had with my friend's grandfather, S. Manmohan Singh.
  - He is in his late eighties.
  - We had this enlightening conversation in the comfort of his living room during one of my visits to his house.
  - During our conversation, his grandfather shared captivating stories about his experiences and insights into the Indian freedom struggle.
  - He vividly recounted incidents from that era, talking about the sacrifices made by countless individuals who fought for India's independence from British rule.
  - He narrated tales of bravery, and unity among people from different walks of life who came together for a common cause.
  - We delved into various aspects of the freedom movement, discussing the pivotal role played by Mahatma Gandhi, Jawaharlal Nehru, Subhas Chandra Bose, and other prominent leaders.
  - He explained the significance of events like the Salt March, Quit India Movement, and the sacrifices made by freedom fighters to secure our nation's freedom.
  - Moreover, my grandfather emphasized why it's crucial for young people to be aware of India's struggle for independence.
  - He told that understanding this history brings a sense of patriotism and an appreciation for our hard-earned freedom.
  - This conversation was incredibly enlightening and thought-provoking.
  - It made me realize the importance of acknowledging and learning from our past to shape our future.
  - Hearing first-hand accounts of the struggles during India's fight for independence was not only educational but also deeply inspiring.
  - It instilled in me a sense of pride and respect for the sacrifices made by our ancestors.
  - I realized that the lessons from the past should not be forgotten but cherished and carried forward by younger generations.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. How do people have a conversation with an elderly person?

Most people talk more gently with children and elderly. But many a times it has been seen that some people lose patience with older people because of their impaired hearing and slow responses so they become rude while conversing with them.

2. What can young people learn from of people?

Old people have a lot to teach youngsters because of their age and experiences and also what they may have learnt academically and professionally. They can teach patience and empathy to the younger generation.

3. Do you think old people can work better than young people?

Yes and no, in my opinion it depends on what the nature of the work is. If it is something that requires patience, repetition, fine detailing they would do a better job than youngsters who are impatient . Tasks involving technology and speed are best left to the younger generation in my view.

4. What are the advantages of having people of different ages living in the same house?

Having a mix of varied age groups living under the same roof can develop understanding, patience and empathy in everyone. Besides it may foster tolerance for different viewpoints and different age groups as also give them all an idea of the needs and responses each age group has.

5. Has old people's life quality improved when compared to the past?

Yes, definitely there is an improvement in the quality of life of everyone in the society not just old people. In case of old people there are more health care facilities, more accessible transportation and newer means of being connected to family and friends.

6. Do old people share the same interest with young people?\*

With increasing age one's faculties, needs and interests change to a large extent. Eg., if one loved high speed driving in younger age, one may not like it in older age as one's senses slow down. So young people's interests and older ones' may not go with each other

7. Do you think old people and young people can share the same interest?

It may sometimes be difficult for old people and young people to share the same interests. Young people are generally more energetic, so they prefer outdoor sports, but old people can only play those games which are not physically trying. It would be wrong to say that they cannot share the same interest. They both can share the same interest in TV programs, movies, indoor games, etc.

8. What skills can the old teach the young?

Old people today have seen a lot of changes in their lifetime. My grandfather has told me many stories of how difficult his life was when there were no vehicles and horses were used for transportation. He has also seen a lot of technological advancements. For example, the evolution of music started with radio and was followed by gramophones, cassette players, cd's and dvd's, and finally I-Pods and Mobile Phones. The most important life skills such as adaptability, versatility and openness to change, can be taught by the old to the young.

9. What skills can the young teach the old?

Young people are faster at learning about modern technology and better at operating gadgets. They can definitely teach these skills to old people. Also, since young people are now entering various businesses, other young people understand them and can do a better job of negotiating prices of goods and services. This too is an important skill for old people who are always keen to get a good bargain.

10. Do you think the old people should live with their family?

Ideally they should. But, if not possible for some reasons, they should be in old age homes and not live alone. Living alone can be dangerous for them.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

## 8. Describe a period when you were busy.

You should say:

- When it was
  - What you did during the period
  - What made you busy
  - And explain how you felt about the experience
- 
- I have seen many busy periods in my life, such as during exams or when we have some guests over from abroad for a short stay.
  - However, one of the busiest periods I've experienced was before my sister's wedding, which took place last summer.
  - In the months preceding the wedding, I found myself deeply involved in various tasks and responsibilities related to the event.
  - As my sister's wedding was a significant family affair, there were numerous arrangements and preparations that needed attention.
  - I felt very important when my parents involved me in the arrangements.
  - Primarily, I assisted in helping to choose the venue, arranging meetings with caterers, florists, and decorators, and managing the guest list.
  - The days just before the wedding were incredibly hectic.
  - I had to oversee last-minute details to ensure everything was in place for the big day.
  - From attending dress fittings to organizing transportation for guests, each day was filled with numerous tasks to complete.
  - Despite the immense busyness and occasional stress, the experience was incredibly fulfilling and rewarding.
  - Witnessing the joy and happiness on my sister's face during her special day made all the hard work worthwhile.
  - Moreover, it brought our family closer together as we collaborated and worked tirelessly to make the wedding a beautiful and memorable occasion.
  - The sense of accomplishment I felt after seeing the successful outcome of our efforts cannot be explained in words.
  - Overall, although it was an extremely busy period, it was an unforgettable and joyful experience.

**"Master IELTS with MakkariELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Are you often busy?

Yes I am mostly busy during the weekdays but on weekends I like to take out time for myself.

2. What are the advantages and disadvantages when people keep busy?

Well if someone is busy in work or studies then the biggest advantage is that they will be able to achieve success in life and also they don't have free time to stress about other things in life. The only disadvantage that I can think of is that people who are busy are not able to devote much time to their relationships.

3. Do you think children should learn through playing games or under pressure?

I would definitely prefer the first option because I don't think children are able enough to handle pressure situations. Putting pressure on them like for studies can take their interest away from learning.

4. What kind of pressure people may experience at work?

The biggest pressure at work is obviously to meet the deadlines to complete the assigned tasks. Apart from this, there people could sometime feel pressurised about politics in the office environment, especially with their colleagues.

5. How does technology help with time management?

I think technology is constantly evolving in helping us do our tasks in a more efficient manner. For effective time management people use project management software and applications like calendars on their laptops and mobiles to set clear deadlines and with technology they are able to track them easily.

6. Does technology distract people?

Yes, technology can be distracting at times, mostly due to overuse. For example, we often hear stories when people start learning something productive or a skill from a youtube video and somehow they end up watching cute cat videos for 3 hours. 😊

7. Do you like the fast pace of modern life?

I do not like the fast pace of modern life much, but I think that there is no escape from it. It has become a part of our lives.

8. How do you feel when you are really busy?

When I'm busy, I don't have time to think of anything, and that keeps me stress-free.

9. What's the best way to deal with stress?

The best way to deal with stress is to remain busy. One can have hobbies to keep one busy. If the person is busy, he doesn't have time to think of depressing things.

10. What kind of lifestyle is suitable to people in modern society?

People in the modern society, are busy. I think the fast-paced life style suits them the most. Those who are not living the fast life seem to be living in some other era.

11. What relaxation techniques do you usually use?  
I do some yoga, and listen to soft music to relax.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

Kiran Makkar

## 9. Describe a time when you used a map.

You should say:

- When it was
  - Where you were
  - What you did
  - And explain how you felt about it.
- 
- Using the GPS when traveling by car has become very common, especially while visiting new places.
  - One particular incident that comes to mind when my family and I heavily relied on a map was when we had to attend a wedding at a new marriage palace in Ludhiana, India, and ended up getting lost on the way.
  - It was the wedding of the daughter of my father's colleague, and we were all invited.
  - They live in Ludhiana, and so they had booked a newly opened Marriage Palace named Occasions in Ludhiana.
  - It was in the outskirts of Ludhiana.
  - It was a sunny afternoon, and we put on the GPS directions on our phone.
  - We set off excitedly in our car from Phagwara.
  - However, the route to the new marriage palace seemed confusing due to recent construction and road diversions.
  - We realized that the GPS wasn't entirely accurate.
  - We found ourselves taking wrong turns and ending up in unknown places.
  - Finally, we decided to take the help of locals.
  - As it was a new marriage palace, we could not get any help.
  - Ultimately, we had to rely on the GPS system only.
  - After a series of twists and turns, we managed to find our way to the new marriage palace.
  - Despite the delay and the initial stress of being lost, the experience of using the map and navigating through the unknown added a unique thrill to our journey.
  - Though the situation was a bit challenging and caused some anxiety initially, the teamwork involved in figuring out the correct path and eventually arriving at the destination created a memorable adventure.
  - I can never forget that wedding and how much effort we had to put in to reach there.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What do people usually do when they get lost?

Usually nowadays if people get lost they tend to consult Google maps or any such map they may have. The second option they may take is to ask passers-by to give them the directions or call somebody known and ask for the way.

2. What are the differences between paper and digital maps?

Digital maps are a more recent development whereas paper maps have been around for centuries now. Paper maps are easy to read and give a comprehensive view of a place while digital maps on the other hand concentrate on a particular spot and have a more updated view of the area you want to know about.

3. What do you think of in-car GPS navigation systems?

In-car navigation system is a major modern invention. It has made traveling to new places very easy. It has also encouraged people to take tips on their on

4. What do people often do with a map?

Generally a map is used to see the directions and distances to a place, sometimes they may even help one to know how long the journey would take and if there are any traffic jams on the way. Topographical maps even tell about the relief features such as mountains, lakes, jungles etc in a place.

5. Why do most people prefer to use a paper map?

Maps give clear directions to a place and help make one less dependent on others.

6. How does learning to read a map help you learn more about your country?

Map reading shows the extent of the country's boundaries, what physical features it has for example the Himalayas , the aravalies and Shivaliks are major mountain ranges of India. It shows what seas and oceans surround it and which are the neighbouring countries of my nation. It also gives perspective to the direction of the places and my country's placement and size in comparison to other countries of the world.

7. Do you often get lost?

No, I don't often get lost. Nowadays applications like Google Maps have made it very easy and the people who use such apps seldom get lost.

8. Is map-reading skill important?

Yes, map reading skills are important because it gives you an idea about where you are and you do not get lost. Nowadays, apps such as Google Maps have made things easier and even people who do not have the skill of reading a map do not get lost.

9. Are some people good at map-reading than others?

Yes, some people are better at map reading than others. Everyone has different abilities. What is easy for one person may be difficult for the other.

10. Why some people like travelling to other places?

Some people like to travel to other places because they want to know about those places and the culture of those places. They are adventurous by nature and are curious to know about other people and places.

11. Should they find information about the place before going there?

Yes definitely, they should find information about the place before going there. It is important because, for example, if they know the weather of that place then they can pack the clothes accordingly. They can be well prepared about what to carry with them if they know what all they can do there.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

## 10. Describe a time you successfully did something difficult.

You should say:

- When it was
- What you did
- Where it happened
- And explain how you felt about it.

- I Try to do things that I find difficult as I believe that once I do that difficult thing, I will have more confidence than before.
- Here, I would like to talk about an incredibly rewarding experience I had when I was doing Sr Secondary.
  - It was winning a declamation contest amidst tough competition.
  - It happened during my final year of high school when our school organized an inter-school declamation competition.
  - I am an introvert by nature, and so public speaking was a daunting challenge for me.
  - However, motivated by my friends, I decided to participate.
  - Preparing for the contest was a very challenging process.
  - I spent weeks practicing tirelessly in front of the mirror and with friends.
  - The topic was on the importance of youth empowerment and education.
  - The competition took place at a renowned school in Mohali, Punjab.
  - When it was my turn to speak, I gathered my courage and delivered the speech with passion and conviction.
  - Despite initial jitters, I spoke confidently and emphasized the significance of empowering the youth through education.
  - When I concluded my speech I received a warm round of applause from the audience.
  - Ultimately, to my surprise and delight, I was announced as the winner of the declamation contest.
  - The feeling of accomplishment was great.
  - Overcoming my fear of public speaking and succeeding in a competition made me feeling elated and empowered.
  - I had stepped out of my comfort zone to achieve something I initially deemed challenging.
  - The experience instilled in me newfound confidence and a belief in the power of determination and hard work.
  - It taught me that facing difficult challenges can lead to personal growth and can pave the way for unforeseen successes.
  - Winning the declamation contest remains a cherished memory, serving as a reminder that with determination, one can conquer even the most daunting of tasks.

Or

Well, I have done many things in my life which I found difficult in the beginning but then with practice they became easy.

- For example, I found cooking to be very difficult at first but now I can cook anything easily by just following the recipe.

- But one challenging thing I would like to talk about today is when I assembled my own Personal Computer two years back.
- It was after my exams were over and I had requested my parents for a new desktop.
- All my friends had bought branded Personal Computers from Dell and HP which came pre-installed with all the software.
- However, being a gamer, I was more interested in getting a gaming computer with a more powerful configuration but buying a branded gaming PC was out of my budget.
- So, I discussed it with one of my techie friends and he advised me to buy the computer parts separately and assemble it on my own, as it would cost much less than a branded PC.
- Since I did not have much knowledge about computer hardware at that time, it seemed very difficult to me to do this task on my own.
- But I still decided to go ahead and started reading a book on computer hardware and also started to watch computer assembly videos on youtube, which gave me a lot of confidence.
- Through the videos I learnt a lot about the different computer parts and their functioning.
- Finally, after I gained enough confidence, I ordered all the components online as it was much cheaper than the retail shops.
- It took me a complete day to put all the parts together and basically the most difficult part was building the CPU.
- One has to be very careful while installing the processor on the motherboard and then installing cooling fans over it.
- If this process is not done carefully it could lead to a short circuit and the processor could get damaged.
- Luckily, I was able to put it all together perfectly in my first attempt and when I pressed the power button, I heaved a sigh of relief.
- I was very nervous during the entire assembly process, but I also felt that if I hadn't read the hardware book and watched the videos on youtube, I would not have been able to do this thing on my own.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

**Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)**



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What kinds of jobs require people to be confident?

I think all jobs require a certain degree of confidence but the ones which involve dealing with customers require a lot more confidence. For example, if a salesperson is not confident enough then he will not be able to convince the customers about the product he/she is trying to sell.

2. On what occasions should children be encouraged? How?

I think children should be encouraged in those situations where they feel hesitant in doing something that is good for them. But also, the encouragement should be done to a certain limit, they should not feel like something is being forced upon them. For example, we can encourage children to learn something creative such as painting if they show interest in it. And to encourage them more, parents can take them to a museum so they can develop their interest further

3. How do you help children stay focused?

There are many ways in which children can be helped. First of all, one can provide them an environment which is free of distractions, like when they are studying, they should not be allowed to use cellphones. Another way to help them focus would be to teach them about meditation in which they have to focus on their breath or a single sound.

4. What challenges do young people face today?

Well, I think there are two main challenges that young people face these days. The first one is related to the mind and mental health, nowadays everyone is aware of the rise in depression and suicide cases among the youth. Another challenge faced by them is the ever-increasing competition in education or their professional lives.

**"Master IELTS with MakkariELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

**Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)**

## 11. Describe a situation when you helped someone.

You should say:

- What the situation was
- Who the person was
- How you helped them
- And explain how you felt after helping him/her.

- Man is a social animal.
- Giving and receiving help is part of living in society.
- One memorable instance where I offered assistance to someone in need was when I helped a blind person cross the road.
- It happened about 2 months ago.
- As I was waiting at a busy intersection, I noticed a visually impaired gentleman standing on the corner.
- It looked as if he wanted to cross the road, but was not sure as there was too much traffic noise around him.
- I approached him and asked if he needed help crossing the road.
- The gentleman, Mr. Singh, was grateful for the assistance.
- He explained that he needed to reach the other side but the traffic noise was making it challenging for him.
- Taking his arm to guide him, I waited for a suitable gap in the traffic.
- Upon safely reaching the other side, Mr. Singh expressed his gratitude, thanking me for the assistance.
- He shared a bit about his daily challenges in getting around independently, highlighting the importance of simple acts of kindness from strangers.
- Helping Mr. Singh cross the road left me with a profound sense of fulfilment.
- I realised that the small acts of kindness can have a profound impact on someone's day, especially when faced with challenges.
- It made me reflect on the importance of empathy and the significance of extending a helping hand to those in need.
- I felt a deep satisfaction in knowing that I had made a tangible difference in someone's life, even if just for a brief moment.
- Lending a helping hand, no matter how small the gesture, can create a ripple effect of positivity in the world.

Or

- Man is a social animal.
- We all have to give and receive help from others many times.
- Here I am going to talk about a situation when I helped an accident victim.
- It so happened that I was going to Ludhiana last month to attend a wedding.
- On the way there is a petrol pump.
- We saw that a lady was lying on the side and there was a lot of blood from her head.
- This accident had just happened 2 minutes before.
- She and her husband were on a scooter and as they were coming out of the petrol pump a speeding car hit them and sped away.
- We parked our car on the side and came out to see if we could help.
- Her husband had minor injuries but she was in a bad shape.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

- We immediately called 108 for help.
- It is the number of the free ambulance run by the government.
- Within fifteen minutes the ambulance was there.
- We did not move the lady because it could aggravate her injury.
- She was breathing properly but had a lot of pain.
- There was a first aid team headed by a doctor in the ambulance.
- The ambulance people picked her very carefully on a stretcher and immediately rushed her to Phillaur Civil Hospital.
- We took the number of other relatives of the patient from her husband and called them.
- Actually he was also very shocked because of his wife's condition.
- We took him to the Phillaur hospital in our car.
- Only after they were settled, we moved on.
- We were late for the wedding but we were happy that we could help some needy people.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

**Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)**

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Should people be very kind when they help others?

Yes, I believe one should be very polite and humble while helping someone in distress or need. A rude behaviour during such time would simply negate the kindness of the act. Also, one should not try to make it look like that they are doing a favour to someone and they expect the same in return.

2. Should children be taught to be kind to others?

The quality of being kind to others should definitely be inculcated in children. This will lead to creation of society with less suffering and more happiness. Moreover, children should be taught other values as well such as being honest and respectful.

3. Should parents help their kids with their homework?

Well, the homework is normally assigned to the children and not the parents, so I don't think that parents should help them in doing it. However, they should definitely monitor whether their children are completing their homework in time or not. Finally, for exceptional cases, when children are finding an assignment to be tough, they can ask for their parent's help.

4. What kind of advice should parents give to their children?

I believe that children mostly imitate the way their parents behave, so, the only advice that parents need to give their children is to always do the right thing. Also, they should do this by leading with example and not just expect their children alone to do it.

5. Should parents give children advice? Why?

Definitely yes, and the simple reason behind this is that the young minds are too fragile to distinguish between the right and wrong. They need constant guidance from their elder's experience to make the right decisions. If the parents are not there to guide the young they can easily go astray.

6. Can kids provide any help to parents?

Again yes, kids can assist their parents in multiple ways. This will also help them to learn new skills. For example, children can help parents in cleaning the house, may be with cooking or taking the dog for a walk.

7. Do you like helping others?

Yes, I like helping others. I feel very happy when I can be of any help to anyone. Whenever any person comes to me for help, I do my best to help that person

8. In your view should children be taught to help others?

Yes, children student should be taught to help others. They should be made to realize that if today they will help others, then tomorrow they will get help if they need help.

9. How can we encourage children to help others?

We can encourage children to help others by setting an example. If they see their elders helping others they will automatically learn to help others.

10. Do you think people are less willing to help others these days compared to the past?  
Yes, I think so. Today's life is very fast. People have become workaholics. They have become self centered. They have no time to help others.
11. Do people trust others as much as they used to in the past?  
No, I do not think so. My parents and grandparents tell me that life was simpler and slower in the past. People trusted each other. Today, it is very difficult to find people whom you can trust.
12. How do people in your community help one another?  
People in my community help each other in whatever way they can. Some people help by giving money and some people help by giving their time.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

## 12. Describe an occasion when someone or something made noise.

You should say:

- Who/what made the noise
  - What the noise was like
  - What you did
  - And explain how you felt about it.
- With so many vehicles on the roads noise has become very common in our lives and we have got so used to it that it has started seeming normal.
  - However, here I am going to talk about a time when my neighbours children made a lot of noise.
  - One day, my dog, Mithu, accidentally scared those children, and it led to quite a commotion.
  - It all happened when I was taking Mithu for a walk in our neighbourhood.
  - Max is a friendly and playful dog, but he gets excited when he sees children.
  - Manpreet and Manthan were playing in the street and Mithu could not stop himself and playfully ran towards them.
  - Manpreet got startled and let out a loud scream, expressing his fear.
  - It was a sharp, high-pitched sound that caught the attention of everyone nearby.
  - Max, sensing Manpreet's reaction, immediately stopped and started wagging his tail.
  - Seeing the situation, I rushed over, apologised to Manpreet and tried to calm him down.
  - I explained that Mithu was just being friendly and didn't mean to scare him.
  - Manpreet still a bit shaken, and expressed his fear of dogs.
  - To avoid any more noise and ensure Manpreet felt comfortable, I quickly led Mithu away from him and continued our walk in another direction.
  - I also apologized once more and reassured Manpreet that I would be more cautious in the future.
  - The incident left me feeling a mix of concern and responsibility.
  - I took it as an opportunity to educate Mithu and myself on how to approach people more cautiously during our walks.
  - In the end, the situation was resolved, and Manpreet appreciated the gesture of understanding.
  - I made a commitment to ensure Mithu's exuberance/playfulness didn't cause any more unexpected noise in the neighbourhood.

OR

- Noise pollution has become an inevitable part of our life.
- Whether we like it or not, we have to tolerate it. We can't escape it.
- Here, I'm going to talk about a situation when there was too much noise.
- A religious function, which we call jagrata or jagran, was held last Sunday in my neighborhood.
- In such functions people sing hymns and chants in praise of Gods and Goddesses the whole night long.
- The function started at 8 PM and went up to 5 AM.
- There is a law against using loudspeakers after 10 PM but people don't abide by the law in the name of religion.
- They do not realize that some people might be suffering from excessive noise.
- I was not able to sleep the whole night.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

- I closed all windows of my house to reduce that sound, but it did not make any difference.
- Then I put earplugs in my ears but that too did not work.
- There might have been many other people who suffered like I did that night.
- I am not against any religious event, but I'm definitely against using loud speakers after 10 PM.
- Such laws should be implemented more strictly, and I believe that the use of pressure horns also must be restricted.
- Noise pollution has a negative effect on our mental health as well as physical health.
- It can lead to hearing impairment, Fatigue, Heart problems, Insomnia, Anxiety, Depression and so on.
- It can also reduce the work efficiency.
- One of my uncles has come from Canada and he tells me that in Canada people are not using horns unnecessarily and still the traffic runs very smoothly.
- I hope we all realize the menace of noise pollution and do our bit to reduce it from our lives

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

**Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)**



## Follow Up Questions

1. What kinds of places should be noise-free?

Places like hospitals, convalescent homes, libraries, museums, cinema halls, educational institutions and examination halls should be noise-free.

2. On what occasions do people need to be quiet?

People need to be quiet around sick people, those who are sensitive to noise, around those who are trying to concentrate or on solemn occasions like paying respects to somebody who has passed away.

3. Can people bring children to these noise-free places?

It's not recommended to have children at noise free places as they cannot stay quiet too long.

4. Why can't people make noise in places like libraries and museums?

Places like museums and libraries are meant to be places where those who are interested in gathering knowledge and information go to. If they are noisy then people may not be able to concentrate on what they come there for.

5. What public morals/etiquette should people follow in your country?

Indians need to respect older people, give honour to all religions, show respect to the dead, be mindful of others' feelings, be kind to others. These are some of the public etiquettes you'll find most Indian's following.

6. Do you think we should allow children to make noise in public places?

It depends on what kind of public place we are in, if it's a park, a playground, a shopping centre etc. children can be allowed to be free but in places that require decorum and peace children should be taught to stay quiet.

7. Is noise pollution serious in India?

Yes, it is. We have noise all around us, most of which can be avoided. There is unnecessary honking of pressure horns from vehicles. Industries are making noise. People use loudspeakers for personal functions, and neighbours are forced to bear the noise.

8. Do you like to live in a noisy place?

No, definitely not. But, unfortunately it is difficult to find places in cities, which are noise free.

9. Do you like to go to noisy places?

Once in a while, I like to attend parties and functions where DJ is playing loud music and I can dance and enjoy with my friends and relatives.

10. Where can you hear a loud noise?

We can hear loud noise all around us. There is unnecessary honking of pressure horns from vehicles. Industries are making noise. People use loudspeakers for personal functions, and neighbours are forced to bear the noise.

11. Do you think that there is more noise in people's lives today than in the past?

Yes, I think so. The number of vehicles is growing day by day. All these are making noise. Industries are also growing in numbers. These are also making too much noise. As these sources of noise are increasing, so definitely we are suffering from more and more noise these days.

12. Do you think that cities will become noisier in the future?

Yes, I suppose so. Whether we like it or not, the noise producing things are increasing and so it is quite probable that cities will become noisier in the future.

**"Master IELTS with MakkariELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

### 13. Describe something in your country that you are interested in

You should say:

- What it is
  - How you know about it
  - Why you are interested in it
  - And explain whether you would like to know more about it
- 
- India has a rich culture and history.
  - There are so many places and things in my country, I would like to know more about.
  - One remarkable ceremony in my country, India, that has always captured my interest is "The Retreat" at Wagah Border in Atari.
  - I first came to know about The Retreat at Wagah Border through my friends who had visited the region.
  - Wagah Border of India is a boundary separating India from its neighbour Pakistan.
  - And every evening, at sunset, a flag ceremony is held here, following which the gates are closed for the day.
  - This Wagah Border Retreat ceremony is no less spellbinding than a theatrical play.
  - Soldiers march in sync and bring down the national flag ritualistically.
  - The marching of the soldiers creates a sense of national pride and unity among the spectators.
  - Before the event, women and kids dance to patriotic songs, increasing the energy among the spectators.
  - Thousands of people, including foreign nationals, line up at Wagah Border Attari to watch the show.
  - It's a show of national pride, and also a source of entertainment for everyone.
  - My interest in The Retreat is driven by its historical significance and the unique nature of the Beating Retreat ceremony.
  - While I've seen glimpses of the Beating Retreat ceremony through the videos my friends captured, I am eager to witness it in person.
  - Yes, I would absolutely love to know more about the history behind The Retreat, and its impact on fostering goodwill between India and Pakistan.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

## 14. Describe something you do regularly that helps you work and study better.

You should say:

- What it is
- When you do it
- How it helps you
- And explain how you feel when you do it.

- One thing I do regularly to help me work and study better is taking short breaks to go for a walk.
- I usually do this in the afternoons.
- If the weather is good, I go out for the walk, else I walk within the building where I am at that time.
- Going for a walk helps me in many ways.
- First, it gives my brain a little rest.
- When I've been working on something for a while, my mind can get a bit tired.
- Walking helps to clear my thoughts and gives me a break from staring at a screen or books.
- Also, walking is good for my body.
- Sitting for a long time can make me feel a bit stiff, so a short walk helps me stretch my legs and move around.
- It makes me feel more awake and ready to focus on my work again.
- I usually feel a bit stressed or tired when I've been studying or working for a long time.
- But when I take a break to walk, I feel a lot better.
- The fresh air and movement help to refresh my mind, and I come back feeling more energized.
- During the walk, I often notice things around me, like trees, birds, or the sky.
- It's like a small pause from the busy world of studying.
- This makes me happy and helps me approach my work with a more positive mindset.
- In the end, taking these short walks has become a helpful routine for me.
- It not only makes my mind clearer and my body more active but also makes the whole process of studying and working more enjoyable.
- I feel more balanced and ready to take on the next task after a little walk break.

Or

- We all make efforts to work or study well.
- I am a student and I also do certain things so that I can study well.
- One such thing is that I always study on my study table and chair and never on my bed.
- I have seen that when I study on my bed, I fall asleep very soon and all my plans of studying till late night go unfulfilled.
- I can also concentrate better when I study on my study table.
- Secondly, I make it a point to switch off my cell phone when I have to study.
- Cell phone is very distracting and if open Whatsapp, then I start chatting with friends and waste precious time
- Another thing I do is that I shut the door of my room so that my siblings don't disturb me.
- Sometimes I play some music while studying.
- This kills the background noise
- I also make it a point that my bed is not cluttered and when I hit the bed, I can sleep soundly.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

- I usually study at home, so I take all these steps at home.
- I study mostly in the evening for 3-4 hours every day.
- When I have to study seriously, such as near my exams, I take all these steps.
- By taking all these steps I can study better and also sleep better.

## Different Types of Sentences for IELTS Essay

### Simple Sentences:

Technology has greatly improved communication.

Education is crucial for personal development.

### Compound Sentences (using coordinating conjunctions):

I enjoy reading books, and I also love watching movies.

He studied hard for the exam, but he still didn't get a good grade.

### Complex Sentences (using subordinating conjunctions):

Although some people believe that technology hinders face-to-face interaction, I strongly disagree.

Since the government implemented stricter environmental policies, air pollution levels have decreased significantly.

### Compound-Complex Sentences:

Although she was tired, she continued to work on her project, and she managed to complete it on time.

### Inversion:

Not only did he study diligently, but he also participated actively in class discussions.

### Conditional Sentences:

If governments invest more in renewable energy sources, they can reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

Should students have more access to technology, their learning opportunities would be enhanced.

### Comparative and Superlative Structures:

The number of people using smartphones is higher than ever before.

Among all the cities I have visited, Paris is the most beautiful.

### Passive Voice:

The new policy was implemented to address the issue of income inequality.

Renewable energy sources are being widely adopted to reduce dependence on fossil fuels.

### Emphatic Structures:

It is essential that we take immediate action to protect the environment.

There is no doubt that education plays a vital role in shaping a person's future.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do you think everyone's routine is different?

Well, I would say yes and no. If we categorise routine according to age groups then children's routine is mostly about spending time at school and at home, whereas for adults it is mostly work and home. But if we see individually then not everyone has same working hours, some do morning shifts whereas others work in night shifts. Some stay back at home to take care of their children. In a nutshell, a person's routine varies according to their age group and preferences.

2. Which jobs need a morning routine?

I believe that mostly the 9 to 5 jobs require a morning routine because people have to reach work on time. Some professions that I can think of would be that of a teacher, a banker and a government employee.

3. Is a daily routine important?

Yes it is very important to have a daily routine. It helps a person to stay organised and be more productive, without a routine life would become chaotic.

4. How do people organize their routines after getting up in the morning and after work?

I would say that mornings are generally busier. After waking and going through morning ablutions, some people tend to do some exercise, read the newspaper, have breakfast and get ready for work. Whereas after a day's of hard work, people generally like to relax in the evening by spending time with family or watching tv before going to the bed.

5. Do you think children need to have a routine too?

Yes, it is essential that a routine should be set for children. If there is a proper routine for sleep, play and meals then the children would be more active and happier. It will also contribute to their overall growth.

6. Do you think routine is important for companies?

Well, I am a student so I can't say much about the routine in companies but generally speaking I think routine is an aspect that is important everywhere. Without a routine there would be mismanagement of time in companies.

7. What kinds of jobs need patience?

All jobs need patience. Without patience, things can go wrong and then even more patience is needed, as more time is wasted. So, one can do things better by doing things with patience, and it also saves time.

8. Do you think people need to be patient in their free time?

Yes, of course. The age old adage - Haste makes Waste - has a great meaning even today. Time is the most precious commodity. So, even free time should be managed well and with patience.

9. Do you think Indian parents should allow their children to do whatever they want to do in free time?

Parents should plan the free time of their children to some extent, especially when children are very small. Even after that parents should keep a watchful eye on them, even if they loosen the reins.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

10. What is the routine of people in your country?

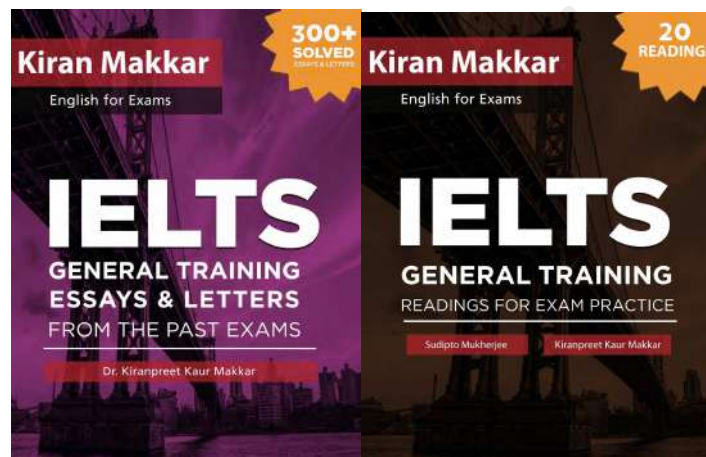
It is very difficult to generalise. India is a vast and diverse country. Routine depends on age group, gender and occupation. Mostly people go for work in the morning. They watch TV and spend time with friends and family in the evenings.

11. What are the routine activities that old people and young people in your country do?

Old people go to parks and religious places. Young people go to gyms and hang out with friends.

12. What do you like to do in your spare time?

I like to do so many things in my free time. Sometimes I listen music, sometimes I watch TV and sometimes I play with my pet dog, Nora.



- **GT WRITING AND READING BOOKS**
- Contains more than 300+ Essays & Letters from past exams
- GT Readings based on actual exam pattern and with reading vocab.



## 15. Describe a photo that you took and are proud of Or a photo that makes you smile

- When did you take this photo?
  - Where you took it?
  - What is the photo about?
  - Why you feel proud of the photo?
- I am not very interested in photography.
  - In fact, the photos I take normally don't come out that well.
  - However, recently, I visited Sikkim with my family and there I took a photograph of my mother and father sitting on a bench with the beautiful, picturesque mountains in the background.
  - The picture came out really well.
  - It was a not pre-planned photo, and I didn't use any special camera.
  - It was just my phone camera.
  - We had gone to a monastery in Sikkim, which is around 2 hours drive from Gangtok.
  - The view of the monastery with mountains in the background was just breathtaking.
  - I felt I had to capture it.
  - But I feel, a picture without any people is boring and my parents hadn't had a picture taken with just them in recent times.
  - I mean there are pictures of them, but it is with us or other family members.
  - The only pictures of my parents alone are their wedding photos, and they are very old.
  - So, I wanted to click a photograph that would capture their beautiful relationship.
  - I didn't know, how a photograph could do that, but the picture shows it.
  - It's very hard to describe it in words but whoever sees the photograph talks about the beautiful relationship between my father and mother afterwards.
  - So, the picture depicts it somehow.
  - I am so proud that I clicked the picture.
  - Recently, my parents got it photo framed and we have hung the photo on a wall in our living room.

*Confused between which location to choose  
for exam? (Chandigarh, Moga, Khanna or  
even Nepal)*

*Please come and visit our institute to clear all your  
doubts and rumours about IELTS exam*

### Part 3 - Follow Up Questions

#### 1. Why do some people like to use photographs to document important things?

I think photographs are one of the best ways to keep past memories alive. Whenever we look at photographs, we cannot help but remember the events and people that happened during that time. Also, photographs are one of the best ways to share our experiences with others. It is rightly said, a picture is worth a thousand words.

#### 2. What can one learn from photographs taken throughout history?

The main thing people can learn from photos is the successes and failures of our ancestors. On the one hand, photographs are a living proof of human ingenuity and progress and on the other hand, they also show how and where we failed. For example, photos of rich forests in the past at places occupied by modern high-rise buildings show our architectural achievement but at the same time show how we sacrificed our environment to achieve the same.

#### 3. Are photographs the best way to remember something?

I used to believe that too. However, I recently read an article on how smells are much more effective in making us remember. In fact, that is why storytellers of the past use incense sticks and spice bowls when telling stories.

#### 4. Which is better, taking photos or keeping a diary?

Both have their own importance but people hardly keep a diary these days. Clicking photos is more convenient as it is instant and one can easily scroll through them, whereas maintain a diary requires much more effort.

## 16. Describe a useful object in your home that you can't live without.

You should say:

- What it is
  - How often you use it
  - How you use it
  - And explain why you can't live without it.
- 
- There are many things which I have become so used to that I think would be difficult to live without, such as the cell phone, computer, microwave etc.
  - One thing in my home that I really can't live without is my electric kettle.
  - I use it almost every day.
  - The electric kettle is a simple thing.
  - It's like a pot, but it heats up water really quickly with electricity.
  - I use it to make hot water for tea, coffee, or instant noodles.
  - I also use it to make warm water for cleaning or sometimes for a quick hot water bottle when I feel a bit chilly.
  - I use my electric kettle in the morning for a cup of tea to start the day.
  - During the day, I make a few more cups of tea or coffee, especially when I'm studying or working.
  - It's so easy to use - just fill it with water, plug it in, and in a few minutes, you have hot water.
  - The reason I can't live without it is that it makes my daily routine easier.
  - I don't have to wait for water to boil on the stove, and I can make a quick cup of something hot whenever I want.
  - It's like a small helper in my kitchen.
  - Whenever I feel a bit tired or stressed, having a warm cup of tea made from my electric kettle makes everything feel better.
  - It's not just an object; it's a part of my daily comfort.
  - Without it, I think my day would be a bit less cozy and a bit more challenging.
  - In the end, my electric kettle is a simple thing, but it brings a lot of warmth and comfort to my daily life.
  - It's become an essential part of my home, and I can't imagine not having it around.
  - It's the little things like this that make my home feel complete and make each day a bit more pleasant.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What equipment do you find difficult to use?

Some people may find complex equipment like advanced cameras or some type of advanced machinery difficult to use due to their intricate features and functions. I personally feel that if I have interest in a new gadget like a cell phone or a laptop, I learn its use with ease. However, when my mother asked me to teach her the working of an electronic sewing machine, which her brother from Canada had gifted her, I found it very difficult, and had to learn a lot from youtube videos.

2. What can you do with a laptop?

A laptop is a versatile device that allows you to do many things. You can use it to browse the internet, send emails, watch videos, play games, and create documents or presentations. It's like a portable computer that you can take with you almost anywhere.

3. What are the benefits of using technology in the workplace?

Using technology in the workplace has several benefits. It can improve efficiency by automating tasks, enhance communication through emails and video conferences, and provide access to a vast amount of information. Additionally, technology enables better organization, data management, and collaboration among team members.

4. Why do some people in the workplace dislike technology?

Some people in the workplace may dislike technology as they are not familiar with it and have phobia of using it. They also fear they may lose their job because of it. Some people just love the traditional methods. Adapting to new technologies can be challenging for some, leading to resistance or discomfort.

5. Why do people buy a lot of household appliances?

People buy household appliances for convenience, time-saving, and efficiency. Appliances like washing machines, refrigerators, and microwaves make daily tasks easier, allowing individuals to focus on other aspects of their lives.

6. What do people often do with electronic devices?

People often use electronic devices for various purposes, such as communicating with others through calls or messages, accessing information on the internet, playing games, listening to music, and capturing memories through photos or videos. Electronic devices have become integral to our daily lives, offering entertainment, connectivity, and utility.

7. Why are children attracted to new things (such as electronics)?

I think everyone is attracted to new things nowadays. Children are attracted more so because for them everything is new and they are curious about things work. Another reason is that children want to possess or own the latest technology to show off to their friends and classmates.

8. Why do some grown-ups hate to throw out old things (such as clothes)?

Adults have a personal connection or a story attached to old things. For example, a sweater made by their mother or gifted by an aunt. They feel like they are losing a part of themselves when they throw them out as it is a reminder of their childhood and hence, they are hesitant. In today's era of mass-produced goods, there is no connection to products.

9 Is the way people buy things affected? How?

Yes, people today buy things online. Moreover, like I said before we don't have an emotional connection with products as in the past. Earlier, we felt a loss when something broke down. Now, it's just an object, and breaking down is an opportunity to buy a newer version.

10 What do you think influences people to buy new things?

I think it's just that as things get old, people get bored, and to renew their excitement, they buy a new thing. It also the influence of ads, which keep on reminding us that we are missing out if we don't have the latest version of something.

## 17. Describe a film you watched or Describe a film that impressed you a lot.

- When and where you watched it?
  - What was the movie about?
  - Why you chose to watch it?
  - How you felt about it? and explain why it made you think a lot?
- 
- I've seen many movies in my life.
  - Here, I would like to talk about a movie, which I watched recently and it had a lasting impression on me.
  - The movie is 'Pihu'.
  - It is based on a true story.
  - I watched this movie on Netflix.
  - I was just browsing through Netflix to watch something for about half an hour, when I came across this title.
  - I watched it alone.
  - I would like to share it with my friends, because I know they would also like it, just as I liked it.
  - I couldn't shut down my laptop and watched it to the end.
  - It's about a 2 year old girl, who is left alone with her mother, who has committed suicide.
  - She does so after a fight with her husband.
  - Pihu thinks that her mother is fast asleep and tries to wake her up many times.
  - This little girl doesn't even know what is safe for her.
  - I could not blink an eye during the whole movie.
  - This movie haunted my thoughts for days after that.
  - When I came to know that this movie is based on a true incident, then I felt very sorry and sad for the little girl who must have suffered all that.
  - The film explores issues faced by married couples.
  - It also highlights how important communication is between young couples.
  - It must have been a challenge to shoot the whole film with a 2-year-old child in the main role.
  - The film won the award for the Best Film in Morocco.
  - It was the opening film at the International Film Festival of India, which was held in Goa in 2017.
  - This film has also won many other awards.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do most people prefer to watch movies at home or in a cinema? Why?

Ever since the pandemic many people prefer to watch movies at home rather than in the cinema for two reasons, one it's more convenient and two it's cheaper.

2. What are the advantages of going to the cinema with friends? \*\*Going to watch a movie with one's friends is fun. One enjoys the experience more and can discuss the interesting, funny or ridiculous scenes with each other. When one goes with friends one generally buys refreshments like nachos and popcorns and cold drinks which add to the whole experience.

3. Is going to the cinema still popular?

Cinema viewing in the theatre is catching on again after a dip during the Pandemic. People have started stepping out to watch good movies in the theatres.

4. What kind of movies do you think need to be seen in the cinema to be fully appreciated?

Movies that have been shot with the latest technology, some new visual and sound effects, movies that are shot with good panoramic views action movies and thrillers or horror movies because the darkness in the cinema hall and the intense sound effects make it a whole new experience to watch it on a big screen.

5. What can cinemas do to attract more audiences?

Cinemas can cut down on ticket cost and allow people to bring in their own refreshments to attract more audiences.

6. Do you think people can learn new cultures through movies?

Definitely, movies, theatre, literature and arts are different ways of learning about other cultures. Movies are the best and most easy way to get to know about another country, its language, lifestyle, food habits, way of dressing up, customs all can be experienced and explored through the medium of cinema.

7. What kinds of films are popular in India?

Well, India is a diverse country. All genres of films are popular in India. People love action, drama, comedy, thriller, romance and many other movies.

8. Do different age groups like the same kinds of films?

No, I don't think so. People from different age groups usually have a different choice in terms of the kinds of films they like. For example, the older generation may prefer movies related to social and political issues and youngsters may prefer action and comedy movies. I think the preference for the type of movies people like, changes with age.

9. What kinds of films do young people particularly like?

Young people like to watch movies based on reality or real-life incidents. Superhero and science fiction movies are also quite popular among youngsters. Other popular genres enjoyed by the young generation are comedy, romance, horror, and action.



10. Do fewer people choose to watch movies in cinemas than people did in the past?

No, I don't think so. These days more people choose to watch movies in cinemas as compared to the past. People are leading a very busy and hectic life and going to cinemas to watch movies is a popular way that people choose for entertainment and for spending time with family and friends. Also, the ever-increasing multiplexes are evidence that people prefer going to cinemas despite the online streaming options like Netflix, Amazon Prime Video, etc.

11. What are other ways to watch movies now?

Some other ways to watch movies are on TV, through the online streaming websites and apps like Netflix, Hotstar, Amazon Prime Video, etc. and through DVDs, which, however, is becoming less popular.

12. What's the difference between American movies and movies from your country?

There are some differences between American and Indian movies. The content of the script is one of them. It is more closely related to the respective cultures of these countries. Language is one point of difference. Indian movies are made in Hindi, English, or several other languages, depending on the region they are made in. However, American films are mostly in English. Another point of difference is the technology available and used in films, especially for graphics, like in animation and for special effects. Indian films still need to catch up on that and have not reached the level of finesse in this area as American films have.

## 18. Describe an unusual holiday you had.

You should say:

- What holiday it was
- Who you were with
- What you did
- And explain why it was unusual.

- Usually, I spend my vacations at my grandparents' place in Mohali.
- Two years ago, my cousin Rajat from Canada also came during the summers.
- He is very adventurous and really wanted to have some fun during his visit to India.
- My uncle suggested a trekking holiday.
- Kasauli is a hill station very near Chandigarh.
- We had never before experienced such a holiday, so it was very unusual for us.
- We packed our things and drove to Kasauli.
- My uncle booked the Kasauli Club hotel for our stay.
- We started early in the morning, around 6 am, and reached the club in 3 hours.
- Then we put our water bottles and some snacks in our backpacks and started our first-ever trek.
- We also had some tea in a thermos flask.
- The air was fresh and chilly.
- There were tall trees and colorful flowers everywhere.
- Some trees were so old that they looked like giants.
- We took lots of pictures to remember our trek.
- We walked for about two hours and then sat down at a place and enjoyed our tea and snacks.
- After that, we walked back to our hotel.
- The hotel was also in a very nice place.
- At night, we dined on the terrace and saw millions of stars in the sky.
- It was magical.
- We told stories and played Antakshari at night.
- Antakshari is a game in which every person sings a song based on the last alphabet of the previous song.
- The next two days, we also trekked on different trails.
- Exploring nature in Kasauli was the best holiday ever.

## PART 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think people in your country have long enough holidays?

Yes, I think in the Public sector people get long enough breaks from their work. The same cannot really be said for the private sector though.

2. Which holidays are important in your country ?

The most important holidays in my country are the country's Independence Day ie 15th August and the day she was declared a Republic on 26th of January. Besides these two days Diwali and Christmas are other days that are public holidays. Since my country is a multi faith nation so people from different religions may take a holiday on the day that is important to them.

3. Are there any popular places for holidays in your country?

Yes, there are many popular holiday places in my country Goa, Bangalore, Mumbai, Shimla, Manali are some of them.

4. What are the differences between old and young people when spending their holidays?

Youngsters love speed, excitement, thrill, new experiences so they like to go where they can get all this. Whereas, older people like to go to places that are easily accessible, are comfortable to stay and have good food.

5. Do you think having holidays help people learn about other countries' cultures?

I think visiting other countries gives one first hand experience of a place. How people live and interact, what they eat, how they go about their routine- everything can be easily observed and absorbed by traveling to the actual places.

6. Why do some people dislike holidays?

People who are workaholic, or like to live their life in a very organised manner or are total introverts are not fond of holidays because they don't know what to do with their time.

## 19. Describe a time when you picked up an item that someone else lost

You should say:

- What the item was
  - When and where you found it
  - What you did after finding it
  - And explain how you felt about the experience
- 
- There have not been many times when I found something important that someone lost.
  - But, I remember that once I was walking from the bus stop to my home, that I saw a small string like thing popping out of a heap of dust
  - It was golden in colour, and out of curiosity I pulled it up.
  - I was surprised to see that it was the string of a small pouch.
  - It must have fallen off and got buried in the dust.
  - I opened it and there were about Rs500/- in it and an EasyDay membership card.
  - There was no other thing in it.
  - There is an EasyDay store in Phagwara, and I thought that I would go there the next day and try to know the owner.
  - I told my mother about the pouch, and she was happy that I had thought of trying to know the owner.
  - The next day, I went to the Easy Day store and showed them the card.
  - They told me that the card belonged to Harpreet Kaur and gave me her number.
  - I called her and told her about the pouch.
  - She told me that she had lost it only a day before and had searched for it everywhere she thought it could be.
  - She told me that it had Rs. 500/-
  - She told me to leave the pouch at the store and that she would pick it up from there later.
  - She asked my name and address.
  - Two days later, someone knocked at our door in the afternoon.
  - My mother and I had just taken lunch, and were sitting in the lobby.
  - We opened the door and saw a good looking lady standing there.
  - She said that she was Harpreet and that she had come to thank me.
  - She said that although the amount was not much, she appreciated my effort of going out of the way to return it.
  - She had brought a Cadbury's Chocolate for me as a token of thanks.
  - Believe me it was the sweetest chocolate I had ever eaten.
  - We asked her to have tea with us, and now she is a good friend of my mother and they both are in touch through Whatsapp.

OR

## Describe something that you picked up that was thrown by someone else.

- Where was it?
- When was it picked up?
- What did you do after you picked it up?
- How did you feel?

- I play with my friends in a park near my house every Saturday and Sunday.
- Last Sunday, it was a sunny day, and the park was full of people.
- We played on the swings and had a lot of fun.
- Suddenly, I noticed a boy throw a plastic bottle near the bench.
- I felt sad seeing the litter in such a nice place.
- I decided to do something about it.
- I walked over, picked up the bottle.
- I wanted to put it in the nearby dustbin.
- It wasn't a big thing, but I wanted to help keep the park clean.
- But I also wanted to tell that boy that he had done something wrong.
- He must be around 10-12 years old.
- As I went towards him, he saw me coming with the bottle in my hand.
- I told him that littering was wrong and that he should himself put the bottle in the bin.
- His mother was also sitting on a nearby bench and was seeing all this.
- He looked at his mother and then took the bottle from my hand and threw it in the dustbin.
- After he threw the bottle away, I smiled at the boy and he smiled back.
- It made me happy to know that I had made a small difference.
- My friends saw what I did, and they smiled at me.
- We continued playing and had a great time. I felt proud that I did the right thing.
- I remembered what my parents always say about keeping the environment clean and not littering.
- Later, I thought about how small actions, like picking up trash, can make a big impact.
- It's important to take care of our surroundings.
- I hope everyone does their part to keep our parks and streets clean.
- Even the little things we do can make a big difference.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What kind of people tend to lose things more often than others?

People who are careless about things or do not pay much attention tend to forget or lose their things. In some cases, people are often burdened with multiple tasks, also lose things more often.

2. What kind of things do people often lose?

I think the most common that anyone can lose easily or would have definitely lost multiple times in their life would be keys to the house or car. Other than nowadays people tend to lose everyday things like tv remote or their mobile phone.

3. Why do some people find lost things easier than others?

I believe such people have good memory skills. For example, whenever I lose anything I try to recall the situation or time when I had used that particular thing and then I am able to find it easily.

4. What do you think are the reasons why some people pick up lost things and don't give them back?

May be they are greedy or sometimes they think that they got it by luck. It could also be that they don't want to spend effort on finding the rightful owner of that thing and they decide to keep it with themselves.

5. Should parents teach their children to return things lost by others?

Obviously yes, people should never keep anything that doesn't belong to them. So it is important for parents to instill this value in their children as they do not know the difference between right and wrong.

6. Why do some people enjoy collecting antiques or second-hand items?

May be because of the historical values attached to those items. People who have interest in art often like to collect paintings and sculptures from famous artists. Also, some people think of these items as investment which could bring them good returns in future.

## 20. Describe a person who is good at making people feel welcome in his/her home

You should say:

- Who this person is
  - How you knew him/her
  - How he/she makes you feel welcome
  - And explain how you feel about this person.
- 
- One individual who excels at making everyone feel exceptionally welcome in their home is my aunt, Mohini.
  - I've known her for as long as I can remember, and she has always been the epitome of hospitality.
  - As soon as you enter her house, she greets you with a genuine smile and a heartfelt welcome.
  - She has a way of making everyone feel special and valued.
  - She ensures that guests feel comfortable and at ease.
  - She pays attention to even the smallest details, from offering refreshments the moment you arrive to providing cozy seating arrangements and making sure everyone has what they need.
  - What's truly remarkable about my aunt is her ability to engage with people effortlessly.
  - She's an excellent conversationalist, always interested in hearing about your experiences and sharing her own stories.
  - She makes everyone feel included in conversations, fostering a sense of belonging and camaraderie.
  - Personally, I feel incredibly fortunate to have such an amazing aunt who embodies the essence of hospitality.
  - Her warmth and kindness make every visit to her home a delightful experience.
  - She creates an environment that encourages laughter, bonding, and cherished memories.
  - Her genuine care and welcoming nature not only make her home inviting but also leave a lasting impression on everyone who has the pleasure of visiting.
  - I hold immense admiration and respect for her exceptional ability to make people feel at home.



### Part 3 Follow Up

1. Do people in your country often invite others to their homes? Why?

Yes, people in my country often invite others to their homes. It is a cultural tradition to welcome guests warmly, and inviting them to one's home is a way to show hospitality, build relationships, and share joyous moments together, especially during festivals and celebrations.

2. What do you think of serving food to visitors?

Serving food to visitors is highly regarded and is seen as a gesture of generosity and care. Offering a variety of dishes is common, and it is considered polite for guests to accept the offered food as a sign of appreciation for the host's efforts.

3. What kind of people do you think are more likely to invite others to their homes?

People who are known for their warmth, friendliness, and social nature are more likely to invite others to their homes. Additionally, those who enjoy celebrating festivals, cultural events, and family gatherings often extend invitations to share the joy.

4. Who are more likely to invite others to their homes, people in the countryside or people in the city?

Both people in the countryside and in the city are likely to invite others to their homes, but the reasons may vary. In rural areas, the community often has closer ties, making invitations more frequent for social events or celebrations. In urban settings, people may invite others for various reasons, including professional networking or casual get-togethers.

5. Are tourist attractions in the countryside more popular than those in the cities?

Tourist attractions in both the countryside and cities are popular, but preferences vary. Some tourists prefer the tranquility and natural beauty of rural areas, while others are drawn to the vibrant culture, history, and modern amenities found in urban destinations.

6. What facilities are there in the tourist attractions in your country?

Tourist attractions in my country offer a range of facilities. Historical sites often have guided tours, museums, and cultural events. Natural attractions provide opportunities for trekking, wildlife safaris, and scenic views. Urban tourist spots offer shopping, dining, and entertainment options. Additionally, many attractions have facilities like restrooms, information centres, and transportation services to enhance the visitor experience.

## 21. Describe a skill that you learned in your childhood.

You should say:

- What the skill was
  - Who taught you this skill
  - How they taught you
  - And explain why you think it is important.
- 
- As a teenager, I found joy in learning how to cook.
  - At first, I was curious about how my mother made delicious meals, so I started by observing her in the kitchen.
  - She taught me the basics of cooking like chopping vegetables, boiling rice, and making simple dishes.
  - I loved experimenting with different ingredients and flavors.
  - I would often help my mom while she was cooking and gradually learned to prepare meals on my own.
  - It was exciting to create something tasty from scratch.
  - My favorite dishes to make were pasta, fried rice, and homemade pizzas.
  - I followed recipes from cookbooks and online videos. I'd try new recipes every week and enjoyed the process of making something delicious.
  - I also liked baking cakes.
  - Baking allowed me to be creative and share the cakes with my family and friends.
  - Cooking wasn't just about making food; it was a way to bond with my family.
  - We would cook together on weekends, sharing stories and laughter while preparing meals.
  - Learning to cook taught me patience and responsibility.
  - I learned about food safety, how to handle kitchen tools, and the importance of cleanliness.
  - Whenever guests came over, I would cook for them.
  - Their compliments boosted my confidence and encouraged me to keep improving my cooking skills.
  - Cooking became a skill I treasured as a teenager.
  - It was more than just a hobby; it was a way for me to express myself and bring joy to others through delicious meals.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Where do children learn skills in your country?

In my country, children learn skills from various sources, including schools, family members, and community activities. Schools play a significant role in formal education, where children acquire academic, social, and practical skills. Additionally, families and communities contribute by teaching essential life skills and values.

2. What are the differences between learning skills on your own and from others?

Learning skills on one's own involves self-directed efforts, while learning from others typically involves guidance, instruction, and shared experiences. Learning independently fosters self-motivation and problem-solving abilities, whereas learning from others provides the benefit of collective knowledge and support.

3. What important skills should a child learn?

Children should learn a range of skills, including communication, critical thinking, problem-solving, creativity, and interpersonal skills. These skills contribute to their personal development, academic success, and ability to navigate the challenges of life.

4. What skills do you think teenagers should have?

Teenagers should develop skills that prepare them for adulthood, such as time management, financial literacy, decision-making, and effective communication. Additionally, skills related to technology, adaptability, and emotional intelligence are increasingly important in today's world.

5. Who should teach teenagers skills?

Teenagers can learn skills from various sources, including teachers, parents, mentors, and community programs. Schools, in collaboration with parents and community organizations, play a vital role in providing a well-rounded education that includes both academic and practical skills.

6. What are the differences between children learning skills and adults learning skills?

The differences between children learning skills and adults learning skills lie in the type of the skills they choose to learn. Children often focus on basic skills, whereas adults may engage in more specialized or career-oriented learning. Adults may also approach learning with a greater sense of self-direction, drawing from their experiences and applying knowledge in specific contexts.

## 22. A street market in your city / A street market where you did shopping?

- Where is it?
- What can you buy there?
- How you felt about it?

### Describe a time you bought something from a street (or outdoor) market

- When it was
- Where you were
- What you bought
- How you felt about it

- I believe shopping is a great pastime and people shop at different places like malls and roadside or street markets
- Rich people nowadays prefer to shop in the malls whereas youngsters and economically weaker people shop from markets nearby their home or the street markets
- Today, I would like to talk about a street market which is near my hometown and all kinds of things can be bought here.
- This market is usually open on Sundays
- It is located in our city centre
- Most of the street hawkers and vendors come to sell their products here.
- One can buy anything from clothes, books, utensils, mobile screen guards and everyday use items from this market.
- There are also a lot of street vendors who sell toys for children like bubble maker etc.
- Sometimes one can see few street artists as well who perform stunts in the market.
- There are also a lot of food vendors in this market and one can eat a variety of snacks like burgers, sandwiches etc
- The street food available in this market is really delicious
- Although sometimes the food may be unhygienic.
- This market is very popular amongst youngsters as they get the latest in fashion at very nominal rates.
- Most of the items available at this market are of inferior quality but due to their low price people prefer to buy them.
- I recently bought a second hand book from this market.
- The name of the book is One Indian Girl.
- It is written by the author Chetan Bhagat.
- The original book is for 300 Rs but I got it for only 100 Rs.
- So I was very happy with the purchase.
- I like to go to this market with my friends
- Next time I will buy some mobile accessories/ jewelry from this market.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What kinds of markets are there in India?

I think Indian markets can be classified into three categories. First and the dominant one's are the small shops in the neighbourhoods, followed by street markets and the final would be shopping malls and high street markets.

2. Do you think small markets will disappear in the future?

No I don't think so because India is world's most populated country and also the most diverse. Moreover majority of the population in India still belongs to the lower and middle income group and they mostly prefer to shop from small markets.

3. Have people's shopping habits changed in recent years?

Definitely yes, people are now shopping more than ever, in fact, more than their needs. This is primarily due to two reasons, one is that shopping has become more convenient, for example, people can now shop online. Secondly, I think people now have more options to choose from and the goods have become much more affordable as well due to the rise in income levels.

4. What are the differences between shopping in street markets and big shopping malls?

Pricing and weather are the two biggest factors that come to my minds. It is easier to shop in malls at any time of the year because they are air conditioned whereas people don't prefer street markets during hot summer days or extremely cold days. For pricing, street markets are obviously less costlier.

5. Do you think the goods sold at discount stores do not have good values or qualities?

Yes, I agree with this statement because discounting is one strategy that companies apply when their goods do not sell easily. If a product is real good in quality, people are willing to pay a hefty price for it. For example, people queue in lines to buy new iPhones even if there are no discounts offered because they love its quality whereas for discounted phones, people do not value them much.

6. Why do some people like to buy expensive goods?

Like I mentioned earlier, the primary reason is obviously the quality of the product, like in case of Apple iPhone. Secondly, it could be that people think expensive products as a status symbol.

7. Do you like shopping online or going out for shopping?

I do a mix of both. Sometimes I shop online if I get a good deal. Many sites such as Amazon, Flipkart and Snapdeal, which give discounts

8. What is the difference between shopping with friends and shopping alone?

It's fun to go shopping with friends. You can discuss things and take each other's advice. When I go with my parents, they cannot guide me about the clothes, which are in trend.

9. What are the disadvantages of shopping in a big mall?

In big malls, nobody guides you about any product. You have to use your own judgement. Secondly, you cannot get things on credit, which a small shopkeeper in your town would give you if he knows you. Another disadvantage is that mostly big malls are outside in the suburbs, and so it is only possible to go by your car.

10. Why do people like to buy branded products?

Brands are popular because they provide quality, good after sale service and also provide status.

11. In your opinion are big discounts real or just an advertisement?

Big discounts are real in the case of branded products, but in most cases they are just an eyewash. Sometimes, outdated or defective pieces are sold by giving big discounts.

Kiran Makkar

## 23. Describe an occasion when you heard someone complaining about something in a restaurant/store or other business places

You should say:

- When and where it happened
  - What he/she complained about
  - What the result was
  - And explain how you felt about the experience
- 
- I believe that most of the times people receive extremely good service at places like hotels, restaurants, government offices etc
  - But sometimes things go wrong and people are left with bad experiences
  - Today I would like to talk about one such incident when my friend received horrible service at a restaurant
  - It happened during the last summer.
  - I had just finished my college and all my friends decided to go for a party.
  - One of my cousins from Canada, who is also my best friend was also visiting us during that time.
  - So we decided to go to a newly opened restaurant in our city.
  - We had heard a lot of good reviews about this restaurant from everyone.
  - It was a Chinese restaurant located in the centre of our town.
  - When we reached the restaurant we were told to wait for 1 hour as the restaurant was completely full and there was a waiting period to get inside.
  - So we had to stand in a queue for more than 1 hour to gain entry inside the restaurant.
  - The moment we entered the restaurant we noticed the tables were dirty, so we asked the waiter to clean them.
  - It took them 15 minutes to do the cleaning and then ask us for our order.
  - We ordered quickly as we were very hungry.
  - But despite our repeated requests to hurry up, they took 1 hour to prepare our food.
  - My friend then complained to the manager but his response was very casual.
  - He said we will have to wait as there is huge rush.
  - Finally, our food came and it did not taste good as it was not cooked properly.
  - Again my friend complained to the manager but he was not ready to listen to us.
  - So we paid the bill and left to eat at another restaurant.
  - This was the bad service that we received at a restaurant and it was a horrible experience for all of us.



## Part 3 Follow Ups

1. How do companies train their staff to deal with complaints?

I believe that companies train their staff on two fronts. First, they provide the employees knowledge about the product/ services for which they have to handle complaints. Second, they train them on communication skills so that they can handle the complaints for customer in a empathetic manner.

2. What do people usually complain about?

Usually people complain when the product/ service they ordered for does not meet their expectation or has some fault in it. I feel that people have less patience these days and they want everything to be perfect and at the same time affordable as well. When there is a mismatch between expectations and what people receive, it leads to complaints.

3. How do most people complain, in writing or by other methods?

Generally speaking, most of the times people do verbal complaints, in an informal manner. This way they are able to express their displeasure immediately. However when the matter is serious people like to lodge formal written complaints.

4. How do people often respond to poor customer service?

People are often left disappointed when they receive bad customer service. Sometimes they ignore it by accepting the way things are, but if it really concerns them then they like to complaint about it.

5. How would you react if you received a poor service at a restaurant?

I would simply inform the concerned staff about the problems I faced during the service, so that they take care about it in future. I would not make a big issue or a scene out of it but if the staff doesn't improve their service then I would stop dining at that restaurant.

6. Who are more likely to make complaints, older people or younger people?

Honestly, I think age doesn't play a role here. According to me both the age groups are equally like to make a complaint when they receive a bad service because complaints are made when someone is dissatisfied about the service/ product that they have paid for, and this can happen with person of any age group.

## 24. Describe a travel you were looking forward to but was delayed

You should say:

- Where you planned to travel to
  - Why you were looking forward to it
  - Why it had to be delayed
  - And explain how you felt about the experience
- 
- India is a beautiful and diverse country and there are so many things I love about it.
  - Unfortunately, its public transportation is not one of them, especially trains and buses in India.
  - Trains and buses often get delayed because of reasons like traffic, fog and other unforeseen circumstances.
  - Today, I am going to talk about one time when I got delayed because of something unexpected.
  - My parents and I were travelling to Ahmedabad for my cousin's wedding, and it was the middle of the monsoon season.
  - However, we were travelling through Rajasthan, which is one of the drier parts of India.
  - So, we weren't expecting any rain, but nature had other plans for us.
  - It started raining about five hours into the journey and it rained incessantly for hours.
  - We still thought it was ok and it's just rain and it would subside sometime soon.
  - But it didn't.
  - In fact, our train stopped at one station because everything ahead was flooded.
  - A railway official told us that it was one of the worst floods in the state and the railway tracks were submerged under 2-3 inches of water.
  - I vividly remember one scene when we entered a railway office to enquire when the train would leave.
  - All the chairs were floating, and the railway officials were sitting on the top of tables.
  - When we all think about that journey, it is the first scene that comes to mind.
  - Finally, after hours the train moved again.
  - We missed the wedding, but we did attend the reception which was the next day.
  - When I think about it, I don't remember anything about the return journey.
  - The floods did cause inconvenience, but it also made the journey much more memorable.

## PART 3 FOLLOW UP QUESTIONS

1. What are the main means of transport in your country?

The primary means of transport in India are definitely roadways and railways. Air travel is becoming popular but it is not the preferred option for majority of the population. In terms of public and private transport, I think large chunk of the population still depends on public transport.

2. What can the government do to improve transport in your country?

I think there are two things that government should do. Firstly, they should focus on making the experience of travelling on public transport more convenient and hassle free. They can achieve this by having better last time connectivity and increasing the frequency for public buses and trains. Secondly, they should make public transport more affordable so more and more people are encouraged to use it.

3. Do you think travelling was better in the past than it is now?

Well it's a yes and a no because in past there was less traffic on roads due to less number of vehicles so people never got stuck in traffic jams. But at the same time there was less connectivity between places so in some cases travelling from one place to another took more time.

4. Do you think that tourist attractions help people learn about new cultures?

Definitely yes, majority of the tourist attractions in any city are monuments of historical importance and are often associated with the culture of that place. So by visiting such places the tourists can understand more about other cultures.

5. What difficulties do people often face when travelling?

I think there are multiple challenges that people can face during travel. For example, sometimes it is a struggle to find a public convenience while travelling in remote areas, and most of the times they are not clean. Similarly finding good hygienic food is also a task.

6. Do you think technology makes travelling more difficult?

Definitely not, instead it has made travel more convenient. Earlier people had to struggle for directions when traveling some place new but now with help of apps such as google maps, not only people are able to get guided directions but they can also check the traffic and time to reach their destination.

## 25. Describe a time when someone who did quite well in a team (e.g. schoolwork or a community)

- You should say:
  - Who this person is
  - When you worked together
  - What he/she did in the team
  - And explain why you think he/she was a great team
  - Player
- 
- I have had both negative and positive experiences while working in teams.
  - Today, I am going to talk about the best experience I have had.
  - I think it was because I had a good rapport with the team members and also because the role, I undertook was something I enjoyed a lot.
  - In 12<sup>th</sup> standard as a part of the course of economics, our class was given a team project.
  - My teacher made teams of three members and the team members were selected randomly.
  - Unfortunately, I did not know any of the other team members in my group.
  - I mean I knew their names but nothing more than that.
  - So, I was very apprehensive at the beginning, but it all changed with time.
  - We were allowed to choose the topic of the project ourselves.
  - So, we chose the topic of global economic crisis during 2007-2008.
  - All of us were very curious about what happened for such a big crisis and moreover why India was not very affected.
  - You can say I was the nerd in the team, so I was given the role of collecting data.
  - However, both the other team members also helped, especially Rajesh
  - I still remember how we spent every afternoon sitting and reading books on the topic in the library.
  - We also read some journals on the topic on the internet.
  - It was during this part that we three became really good friends.
  - I compiled all the information and then all of it into divided different portions and wrote it down.
  - The last part of the project was team presentation.
  - I was really afraid as I found speaking in front of people really daunting, so Rajesh decided to help me practice for it.
  - I think we practiced giving the presentation three four times and that made me much more confident.
  - I think we all did really well in the presentation because only two teams got an A grade in the presentation and we were one of the two.
  - I still think if Rajesh hadn't motivated me then we wouldn't have done great in that presentation and it made me realise the importance of being a team player.

## PART 3 FOLLOW UP QUESTIONS

## 1. What qualities should a leader have?

A good leader should possess several qualities, including strong communication skills, empathy, decisiveness, and the ability to inspire and motivate others. They should be fair, approachable, and capable of making decisions that benefit the entire team. Additionally, effective leaders should demonstrate adaptability, resilience, and the ability to provide a positive work environment.

## 2. What should people do without a good team leader?

People should always find a good leader or try to be one. Without a good team leader, people may struggle with coordination, communication, and direction. A leader provides guidance, sets goals, and ensures everyone is working towards a common objective. Without this guidance, teams may face challenges in staying organized, resolving conflicts, and maintaining focus on the task at hand.

## 3. Does a team's best player make a good leader?

While a team's best player may have valuable skills and contribute significantly to the team's success, being the best player doesn't necessarily make someone a good leader. Leadership requires a distinct set of qualities, including the ability to communicate, collaborate, and guide others, which may not always align with being the top performer.

## 4. Why do some people dislike teamwork?

Some people dislike teamwork due to personal preferences, past negative experiences, or a desire for individual recognition. Additionally, differences in work styles, communication preferences, or conflicting personalities can contribute to a dislike of teamwork.

## 5. Do you think young people are good team players?

Young people can be excellent team players when provided with the right opportunities and guidance. They often bring fresh perspectives, adaptability, and a willingness to collaborate. Encouraging teamwork early on helps young individuals develop essential skills for future success.

## 6. What are the advantages of working as part of a team?

Working as part of a team offers numerous advantages. It promotes collaboration, encourages diverse thinking, and allows individuals to benefit from each other's strengths. Teams can solve complex problems more efficiently, encourage creativity, and provide mutual support, leading to increased productivity and job satisfaction. Additionally, shared responsibilities within a team can contribute to a sense of mutual trust and shared success.

## 26. Describe an outdoor activity you did

- You should say:
- What the activity was
- When and where you did it
- Who you did it with
- And explain why you enjoyed it

- My main hobbies include streaming movies, reading novels and listening to music.
- So, most of hobbies are actually quite economical.
- But occasionally I like to go for river-rafting at Rishikesh.
- I generally go there with my friends and cousins.
- Unlike, my other hobbies, it is rather expensive as the trip costs about Rs 30,000.
- First, travelling costs amount to about Rs 5000.
- Then, there is accommodation and food cost, which is about the same.
- The rest of the it is the river rafting charges.
- I started doing river rafting about three years.
- One of my friends experienced it and he couldn't stop talking about it.
- So, during summer vacations that year, three of my friend and I went for river rafting.
- I love the river rafting experience for several reasons.
- But I think the most important reason is that it is thrilling and exciting.
- It gets my blood pumping and I feel so alive when I do it.
- I don't know swimming and I think that adds to the feeling of danger.
- Another reason why I love river rafting is that I get to spend time with friends.
- The whole experience takes us about two days and one night.
- During this time, we talk, play games, pull pranks on each and enjoy delicious meals together.
- We have so much fun that time passes away very quickly.
- That's why I think we have made it a yearly tradition, which we eagerly wait for.
- If it were cheaper, we would have done it more often, but then it would have reduced its charm as well.

## Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Is having outdoor activities important to people?

Scientifically speaking, I believe it is very important because spending time outdoors in the sun helps us fulfil the Vitamin D requirement of our body, which is essential for good health. Additionally outdoor time in the nature also helps in uplifting one's mood and promotes good sleep.

2. Do people go outdoors more or less now than in the past?

I think people mostly spend their time indoors nowadays and technology has to be blamed for this situation. People now spend their recreation time by watching tv or scrolling on their mobile screens.

3. What can people do outdoors besides exercising?

Well I think people can do a lot of things outdoors, they can go for a picnic, have food at a scenic location. They can simply sit in the sun and relax for some time. Additionally, they can visit places of interest in their cities or may go to an amusement park.

4. When do people usually go outdoors to get close to nature?

Generally people go outdoors when the weather outside is pleasant, so that they can sit, relax and enjoy their time in nature. Additionally, some people like to experience extreme weathers conditions like snowfall and that is when they like to visit hill stations.

5. What can people do to get close to nature?

If someone is residing in a city he/she can either take a vacation from his/her work and go to the countryside to experience nature up close. Otherwise if someone's job allows them to work remotely they can think of an accommodation in countryside areas to be closer to nature.

6. Do people like doing outdoor activities in the winter time?

People who are generally adventurous and are not averse to cold weather generally like to do outdoor activities during winters. They mostly like to go for skiing in the snow covered mountains.



## 27. Describe an interesting activity that you remember enjoying most in your primary school

- You should say:
  - What the activity was
  - How often you did the activity
  - Who you did it with
  - And explain why you enjoyed doing it
- 
- Art and crafts play an essential role in our life because they relate us to our traditions and cultures.
  - They provide a way to stay connected with the roots of our traditions.
  - Here, I would like to talk about an art activity, which I did once at my school.
  - I remember I was in 10th standard when I did this activity.
  - I participated in an International Art Competition.
  - It was at district level and was held in my school.
  - I participated with my friend Jatin in this competition and we were representing our school.
  - We decided to make a painting which would give a message on a social issue.
  - The main message of our painting was "SAY NO TO DRUGS".
  - In this painting, I painted a cigarette crushing a person, which showed that humanity is in danger due to drugs.
  - The size of the cigarette in this painting was very large as compared to the person to highlight the dramatic impacts of drugs on people.
  - On the right side of the painting, my friend drew a large injection, which was killing a person, which showed that excessive use of drugs can lead to death.
  - After that we drew a heading in bold letters on the top of the painting.
  - The heading was "SAY NO TO DRUGS" which highlighted our main idea.
  - After completing the painting we both were pleased to see it because it was looking very attractive.
  - The painting was eye catching and our message was clear and loud.
  - When the result was declared we were happy as we got second prize in the competition.
  - It was a joyful moment for us, we celebrated our happiness by dancing on stage and everyone was clapping for us.
  - I was feeling very happy as I gave a clear message to everyone to avoid drugs.
  - It was a very good experience for me.

## PART 3 FOLLOW UP QUESTIONS

1. What activities do children often do in your country?

In my country children love to play with their peers. They may play with gadgets like an Xbox or play outdoor games like cricket, football and tennis. They may even enjoy playing physical games like catch the thief or hide and seek.

2. At what time do children often have activities?

Usually children's activities are timed after their school hours or on weekends.

3. What are the differences between activities at home and at school ?

Activities at school are more structured and time bound, there maybe a lot of activities that may involve a large number of students and maybe more age appropriate. Whereas activities at home may be more casual with no time limit and may be the ones that require participation of fewer people.

4. Why do some people like to participate in activities?

Activities are a source of excitement and socialisation. They also help to exercise one's mind and body that is why people participate in them

5. What activities do people do in their free time?

People generally like to catch up with pending tasks or meet their friends and relatives. Some people may indulge in television viewing while others may indulge in some hobby.

6. Does technology affect children's activities? If so, how?

Ans. Yes technology has affected children's activities in a big way. It has made them less active and more sedentary, as a result children are becoming less social and developing lots of health issues.

## 28. Describe a time you had to finish something quickly

You should say:

- What it was
- When it happened
- How you finished it
- Why you had to finish it quickly
- And explain how you felt about it

- I have a bad habit of procrastination.
- I keep putting off things till the 11th hour
- Because of this I have landed up in situations when I don't have enough time to do finish tasks.
- I had to write my finals for Senior Secondary examination in March and submit my project work just before it.
- Naturally, I had reserved the month of February for preparation.
- So, I just took things lightly.
- I was sure one month would be enough for me to do well because I had been fairly regular till my pre-boards.
- In January, my paternal uncle came from Canada for his dental checkup.
- Dental treatment is very expensive in Canada.
- He had a lot of problem.
- Whenever he comes, he stays with us.
- He went for his check up the very next day
- Unfortunately, he was diagnosed with squamous cell carcinoma of the jaw bone.
- He had to receive radiotherapy and chemotherapy and stayed with us for almost 40 days.
- Helping my mother and father to take care of him was more important than anything else, and so I did not have any time for studying or completing my project work.
- After my uncle moved back to Canada I realised that I only had one week left for submitting my project
- I remember I had to work till late at night and sometimes had to get up very early to finish my project work.
- But I could not do that much justification as I had intended to.
- I got a good lesson that we should not put off doing things unnecessarily for the last minute.
- It is always better to be more organised.
- Future is never predictable and events often go not as planned.
- So, we should value our time and manage it effectively

## PART 3 FOLLOW UPS

1. On what occasions do people have to do things in a hurry?

Mostly it's when people are getting late for something they tend to do things in a hurry. For example, I always eat my breakfast in a hurry in the morning because I always get late for my college.

2. Why do some people spend a long time on having a meal?

Well I read somewhere that if we chew our food properly then it is easily digested by our body. I believe this could be one reason why people tend to eat their food slowly.

3. Would people feel more satisfied if they finished doing something quickly?

Definitely yes, because everyone is short on time these days. If they are able to complete a job in less time they would definitely feel happy about it.

4. What kinds of jobs need to be done quickly?

Well, I have never thought about this thing before, but I think professions such as, emergency services, where it's a matter of life and death, people need to respond to the situations as fast as they can. Other than that I can think of fast food business as other example where the job needs to be done quickly.

5. What are some examples of work that needs to be done quickly?

Like I already mentioned, professions which deal with saving someone's life and places which charge a premium for delivering a certain service in a short period of time, they need to be quick at their jobs.

6. What might make some people more productive than others in completing tasks?

I think people who focus on one task at a time are more productive as compared to those who multitask, in fact, this has also been proven in many studies conducted on multitasking. Other than that, people should not procrastinate and just focus on finishing the job.

## 29. Describe an exciting activity that you experienced with someone else

You should say:

- What the activity was
- Who you were with
- When and where it happened
- Why you went for it
- And explain how you felt about it

- In recent years, adventure sports have gained a lot of popularity and many youngsters are doing them for the thrill and excitement they offer.
- Even I couldn't avoid their allure and recently went to Rishikesh to do bungee jumping with my best friend Suresh.
- Actually this year, one of our mutual friends went there with his family.
- He did bungee jumping and the way he talked about it, we also got motivated to try it.
- In fact, he talked about it non-stop for a whole month.
- Ultimately, we decided, we had to do it just to shut him up.
- Suresh also has a slight fear of heights, so we also thought that it would help him overcome his fear as well.
- So during this year's summer vacations, Suresh and I went to Rishikesh to try it.
- There are many other places which offer bungee jumping in India, but Rishikesh is the closest and cheapest option.
- Coming to my feeling, I think they kept on changing with time.
- At first I was pretty excited.
- As the actual date came near, my excitement got mixed with slight nervousness.
- I was still excited but I was also slightly afraid.
- Just before jumping, I also contemplated about just cancelling and coming back.
- But then I saw Suresh doing it and I thought, if he could do it despite his fear of heights, why couldn't I.
- Thinking that, I just went ahead. Still afraid, but somehow I controlled my fear.
- However, as soon as I jumped my fear vanished and it was all exhilaration.
- I felt like I had just done something impossible.
- The only disappointment was that it lasted for much shorter duration than I had envisioned.

***"Unprecedented Success with MakkarIELTS! For the past several IELTS exams in India, including the last four, our trusted materials have consistently prepared you for the real deal. Join the winners and ace your IELTS essays with confidence!"***

**Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com)**

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What kinds of activities do young people like to do?

Young people like to take part in a variety of adventure sports like bungee jumping, river rafting, paragliding and so on. Besides that, they also like to play conventional sports like football, volleyball, cricket etc.

2. Why do some young people like adventurous activities?

The main reason is of course the thrill that these games entail. The risk involved makes these much more exciting. These sports give a different kind of rush that is impossible to achieve in other sports. Moreover, these sports also help push our mental and physical boundaries and overcome our deepest fears.

3. Do you think old people accept changes?

Most elderly don't like change because I think it becomes difficult to adapt to changes as people grow older. In their youth, people have a sharp memory and flexibility which allows them to quickly learn new things and technologies. However, it becomes much harder to do so in the later stages of life.

4. How do exciting activities relieve people's stress?

I think these activities make people forget about their worries and thoughts and bring them back to the present. And ultimately when they put their lives at risk, they feel that their other worries and stresses are much more insignificant in comparison.

5. Can you give some (other) examples of adventurous or risky activities?

There are many adventurous activities that people like skiing, mountain climbing, dirt biking, sorbing and so on. In a way, any activities which put our life at risk are adventurous in my opinion.

6. What skills do people need to take part in adventurous activities?

I think there are only two skills required to take part in adventurous activities, a strong willpower and physical fitness. Physical fitness is a given, but a part of these games is also overcoming our fears and that is only possible through mental fortitude.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences.**

# STOP PIRACY

# SUPPORT THE AUTHOR

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

### 30. Describe a successful person who you once studied or worked with

You should say:

- Who this person is
  - When you studied/worked with this person
  - What you did together
  - What this person did to become successful
  - And explain how you felt about studying or working with this person
- 
- I am going to describe a friend of mine called Ramesh. Ramesh is a software engineer by profession.
  - He is in his mid 20's, I think.
  - He is tall, he is about my height, with dark hair and a friendly face.
  - He is always smiling and he cheers me up whenever I see him.
  - I first met Ramesh in college, he was my roommate in the hostel in my first year in college.
  - So on the first day when we were moving into the hostel, Ramesh introduced himself to me and we struck up a conversation and got to know each other and then we became good friends.
  - Ramesh as I said is a software engineer and he is really good at that.
  - We studied computer science at university where I met him and since then he has been working in software industry.
  - During college days he helped me a lot in understanding the complex computer languages and algorithms.
  - He is very good at programming and together we worked on an app for queue management at hospitals.
  - Also, because of his programming skills Ramesh was able to secure a job in Google and got a record salary package.
  - When I studied with Ramesh I was always amazed by the hours he would put into studies and this is something that pushed me as well to study hard.
  - He was like a role model to me at that time and because of him I could also secure a good job in a reputed company.
  - I believe his success comes from his work ethic, he is really hard working, he is really persistent.
  - He lives in a different city now but we often catch up with each other on social media and discuss about our good old college days.

**"Master IELTS with MakkarIELTS: The ultimate exam preparation choice. Trust the best, where speaking, writing and reading questions are frequently mirrored in the actual exams. Maximize your success today!"**

Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Is money the only measure of success in your country?

No, in my country wealth is not seen as the only criteria to establish success. Although, it is one of the factors and an important one, but not the only one. There are many successful people in my country who do not have a lot of money but are still considered successful because they have achieved tremendous feats in their life or professions.

2. How do you define whether one is a successful person?

First of all, I think the definition of success is subjective and varies from person to person. But still a broader definition of success would be about achieving personal goals and finding fulfilment in one's pursuits.

3. What is the standard of success in your country?

The standard of success in India, like many other countries, is highly diverse and influenced by individual and societal expectations. In my country a person who has achieved good educational qualifications, financial stability and has good family ties is generally considered successful.

4. Is there a contradiction between success and happiness?

I think it depends. Success can contribute to happiness when it aligns with one's personal values and goals, but it may lead to unhappiness if pursued at the expense of one's well-being and contentment. Balancing both is key to a fulfilling life. For example a wealthy person with ill health will not be happy.

5. Is it easy to succeed in the national tests in your country?

Honestly speaking, in my country it is very difficult to clear national tests or competitive exams. Because of the humongous population there is immense competition in such examinations. To give you an example, almost 9 lac students give civil services exam every year and out of them only 1000 make the final cut.

6. What are the factors that influence students grades at school?

I would say there are myriad factors that play a role in students grades. Although, primarily it depends on the efforts/hard work put by students, the guidance from teachers and the support from parents is also very important. Apart from this nowadays

## 31. Describe a park or a garden in your city

You should say:

- When you often go there
  - Where it is
  - Who you often go there with
  - What it is like
  - And explain why you like to visit it
- 
- In today's time parks and gardens are the lungs of cities and towns that have become jungles of concrete.
  - It is a delight to find a green space in the urban areas of today.
  - I live in Chandigarh that has a very well-developed infrastructure and many parks and gardens.
  - In fact it is called 'The City Beautiful', because of its layout and the greenery in it.
  - It was designed in the 1950s by a French architect who understood the value of green spaces in modern living.
  - He provided the city with many parks where the residents can go and relax
  - The part of the city that I live in has three beautiful parks and I love all three of them. But my favourite is a garden by the name of a 'Hibiscus Garden.'
  - It has been landscaped very beautifully with slopes going up and down. A little stream running through the park. A few bridges and different varieties of the hibiscus plants.
  - Besides hibiscus plants, there are many beautiful huge trees that I love to go and sit under and admire nature from.
  - I have often seen people coming to this park on a holiday to have picnics with their children.
  - Young children, love to roll on the gently sloping hillocks, and there are youngsters who love to cycle on the sloping pathways of the park.
  - Whenever I get the time I visit this beautiful place and I usually go alone as I love to soak in its beauty and the peace I get by being there.
  - I am a very passionate photographer and this park has often provided me with some beautiful clicks.
  - For me, this park is my little piece of heaven on earth and being there is meditative for my soul.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences.**

# STOP PIRACY

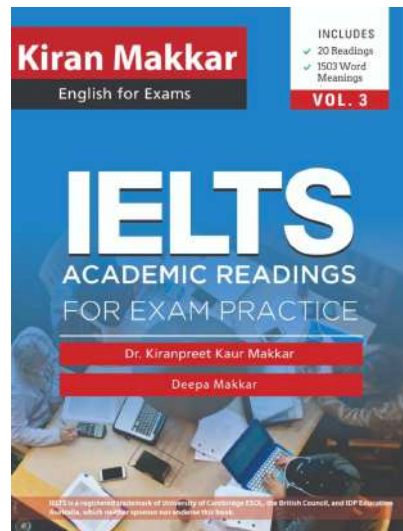
# SUPPORT THE AUTHOR

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)



### ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)
- Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.
- Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.
- Tips for different types of reading questions
- Vocabulary for each reading.
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com) and local bookshops in India

## IELTS Reading Tip for True/False/Not Given Questions:

**Focus on Keywords and Synonyms:** Pay close attention to keywords in the question and the passage. Look for synonyms or paraphrases of the keywords in the text.

*Example:*

Question: "The passage states that the company achieved record profits last year."

If the passage says: "The corporation attained unprecedented earnings in the previous year."  
(This is True because "unprecedented earnings" is a synonym for "record profits.")

If the passage says: "The company had a challenging financial year."  
(This is False because it doesn't confirm the statement about record profits.)

If the passage says: "The financial report does not mention last year's performance."  
(This is Not Given because there is no information to confirm or deny the statement.)

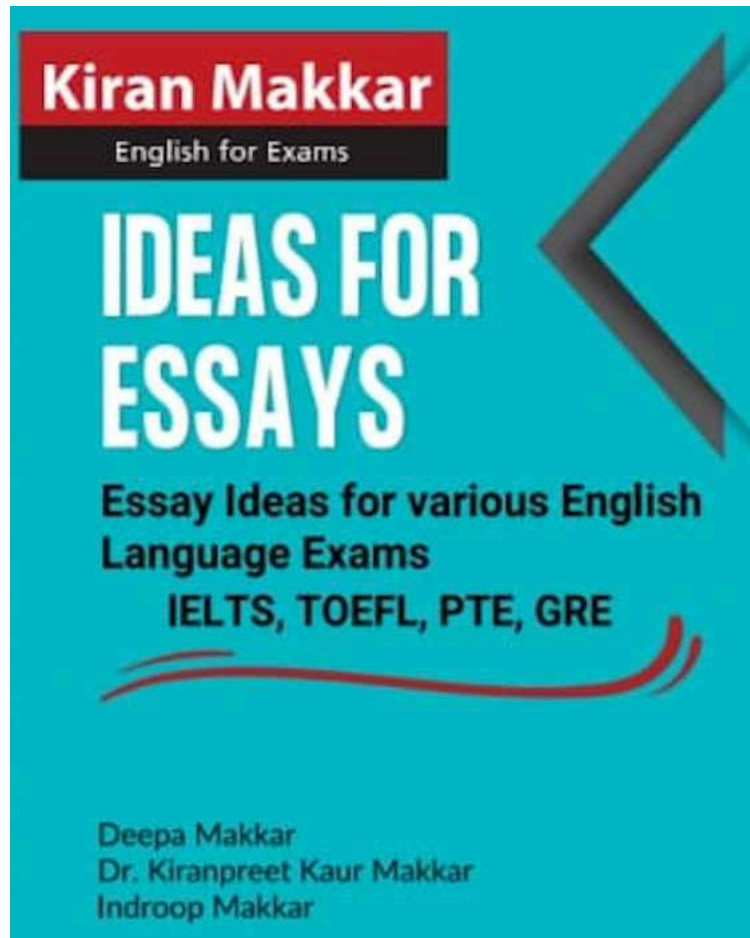
By identifying synonyms and key terms, you can better determine whether the information in the passage supports the given statement.

**For more such tips and techniques visit your nearby makkariELTS institute today.**

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



**NOW AVAILABLE AT BOOK STORES and on our website**  
**[www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com)**



*Are you in need of some inspiration for your next essay? Look no further than "Ideas for Essays"! This comprehensive guidebook offers a wide range of thought-provoking prompts and topic ideas to help spark your creativity and take your writing to the next level.*

*Whether you're a student, a professional writer, or simply someone who enjoys the craft of writing, this book is a must-have resource.*

*Inside, you'll find ideas for essays on a variety of topics, including environment, education, job, technology, and more. So why wait? Get your hands on a copy of "Ideas for Essays" today and start writing!*

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do young people like to go to parks?

Not many youngsters like to go to the parks. One generally sees more children and older adults there.

2. What do old people like to do in parks?

Old people generally stroll in the parks. One notices they are like a community gathering place for older people who like to sit and chat with their friends in the parks. Some of them even feed the birds.

3. What benefits can parks bring to a city?

Parks bring life to a place. They are islands of beauty and peace. The greenery improves the quality of air in the city. They act as happy spots where people can come for sometime to relax, exercise or just sit and chat with their friends. Little children can enjoy playing games or use the rides to get rid of excess energy. Older children can cycle and exercise. On the whole parks and gardens bring peace and joy to the area they are in.

4. What are the benefits of going to the park for young people and old people?

Young and old people can relax in the open and enjoy their friend's company in the park. Older people generally walk in the park. Whereas youngsters can have picnics, exercise, play, run, cycle out there.

5. Why do some people like planting flowers?

Some people love the happiness and calming effect that flowers bring to the environment, thus they plant flowers.

6. Would you say people should help maintain public parks and gardens?

Definitely it's people's responsibility to follow the rules of public responsibility and help maintain the parks and gardens for the govt to do so alone is not possible or right.

### Introducing "IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams"

 Boost your IELTS writing skills with our comprehensive guide! 

✔ **Over 400 essay questions from actual exams, giving you an edge in your preparation.**

✔ Explore a wide range of essay topics, frequently repeated in the IELTS Academic exam.

✔ Master different essay formats like agree/disagree, discuss both sides, problem solution, and advantage/disadvantage essays.

✔ Enhance your vocabulary with our curated list of linking words and phrases.

✔ Gain valuable insights with the official scoring band descriptors included in the book.

🌟 Achieve your dream IELTS writing score with confidence! 🌟

📖 Get your copy now and take your essay writing skills to new heights! 🚀 #IELTSWriting  
#ExamPreparation #IELTSBook

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

## 32. Describe a beautiful city

You should say:

- Where the city is
- How you knew the city
- What buildings the city has
- What it is famous for
- And explain why you think this city is beautiful

- India is a diverse country.
- There are many beautiful cities in India.
- Some are beautiful because of their historical buildings, whereas others are beautiful because of their modern architecture. Some cities are beautiful because they are in the mountains and valleys, whereas some are beautiful, because of the warmth of the people.
- Here, I would like to talk about Chandigarh, which is also known as 'The City Beautiful'
- It was designed by the French architect Le Corbusier.
- It is the first planned city of India after her Independence.
- Chandigarh is the cleanest and the happiest city of India according to two different surveys held in 2010 and 2015.
- It is also the first smoke-free city in the country.
- It is a union territory and is also the capital of two states - Punjab and Haryana.
- The Rock Garden in Chandigarh is a masterpiece out of waste material.
- Sukhna lake, is the biggest man-made lake. It is a beautiful place for the people to enjoy with their families.
- The sector 17 market is a shopper's paradise.
- The Rose Garden is Asia's largest garden. And has innumerable variety of rose plants.
- The city has 47 sectors.
- Each sector has residential and commercial zones
- The roads are designed and oriented in such a way that most time of the day, they are under shade.
- There are huge parking areas in the commercial zones so that the parking of vehicles doesn't create a havoc on the main roads.
- The Parking lanes are as broad as the main roads.
- So, you see, while the city was planned in 1952, it is still the most well planned and beautiful city of India.



**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What are the differences between modern towns and modern cities?

Modern towns and modern cities are not much different. All facilities are now available at both places. However, there are 2 major differences. First difference is that cities have more density of population. Secondly, life is a bit slower in modern towns than in cities.

2. How can people preserve historical buildings?

There is so much people can do in this respect. I believe that the role of people is to visit them more often with friends and family, so that the government can have funds to maintain these buildings. Secondly, people should refrain from littering these places and writing on the walls. And finally, they should not indulge in vandalism.

3. Why do some people like to visit historical places?

People go to historical cities to learn/gain knowledge about the past, the way of life of the people in the past, their culture, their roots, and the architecture.

4. Why do people go to modern cities?

People visit modern cities for various purposes. Some go for work/business reasons, and some for tourism. Those who travel for pleasure to modern cities do so to experience a life, where modern technology is incorporated in every aspect of life and to learn and see how people there are using technology in their daily lives. Singapore is a very good example of such a city, where we can not only experience the modern way of life, but also see how they have used modernization to help preserve and enrich the environment.

5. What are the problems caused in maintaining historical cities?

The problems that maintenance of historical cities can cause are related to the funds required for the restoration and upkeep of the city. Another issue could be the pressure on the resources of that city because of tourism. Besides these buildings May ale up too much space which may otherwise be used for other purposes.

6. Do you think having too many tourists is a positive thing for historical attractions?

No, I don't think so. I believe that too many tourists will lead to pollution and also will affect the upkeep of the historical sites. Such sites need a lot of care and maintenance and limiting the number of visitors to such sites can help maintain them, prevent damage to such sites, and also sustain tourism.

7 What can we do to stop visitors from damaging historical places?

To prevent the damage to historical places by the visitors many measures can be taken. There should be strict punishments, like high fines for the people who try to cause harm. There should be security personnel employed to ensure that no one tries to damage the historical places and along with that there should be security cameras installed to monitor the activities of the tourists. There can be tourist guides appointed, who also can ensure that no one causes any damage.

8 Do you think too many tourists is a positive thing for historical attractions?

In my opinion having too many tourists has both advantages and disadvantages.

It ensures that our history and culture is passed to the future generation

It brings revenue and business for the people of the city where the historical attraction is.

Disadvantage: Too many tourists can cause damage to the historical attractions.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



### 33. Describe a difficult task that you completed at work/study that you felt proud of

You should say:

- What the task was
  - How you completed it
  - Why the task was difficult
  - Why you were proud of the completion of the task
- 
- I think life would be pointless and boring without difficult tasks.
  - Achieving difficult tasks gives us a feeling of fulfilment, which is one of the best feelings in the world.
  - Today, I would like to talk about one such task, which I never believed I could do.
  - It was winning a public speaking competition.
  - It was difficult because I had a huge fear of public speaking in my childhood.
  - I came to know about my fear when my teacher asked me to read the news in front of the class in 4th standard.
  - I choked on the stage and I couldn't speak for more than 10 seconds.
  - Many of my classmates laughed at me and this increased my fear even further.
  - I avoided speaking in front of my class for a long time.
  - Whenever, it was my turn to read the news in front of the class, I used to pretend to be sick and take a leave from school.
  - However, I knew I had to get over this fear because public speaking is a really necessary skill.
  - It was my mother who pushed me and made me get over the fear.
  - She made me enroll in a speech competition in 8th standard.
  - Firstly, she made me practice in front of her.
  - I was able to speak in front of her without any problems.
  - Then, she invited some of her friends and she made me speak in front of them.
  - At first, I hesitated but gradually I became comfortable.
  - My mother's friends were really encouraging and they motivated me whenever I hesitated.
  - I used to practice everyday for 1 hour in the evening.
  - This practice made me more and more confident.
  - I don't know why but on the day of the competition I was really confident.
  - I spoke like I used to in front of my mother's friends.
  - I felt like nothing was different.
  - I was really happy that I didn't hesitate and spoke fluently without any issue.
  - The icing on the cake was that, finally, when the results were announced, I had stood first.
  - It was surreal moment.
  - It made me really proud of myself and it instilled the belief in me that everything is possible if I worked hard.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What are the things that make people feel proud?

I think it depends upon their age. In our childhood or youth, completing difficult or challenging tasks definitely makes us proud. For example, achieving a top rank in a competition, securing admission in a good top ranked university or winning a sports match. However, as people grow older, it is more about their children's achievements and they feel proud when their children achieve things in life.

2. Do people often feel proud of themselves when they complete a difficult task?

Of course, yes. I think human beings thrive on a sense of achievement. We feel proud when we complete difficult tasks because we know that many others wouldn't have been able to do them. Also, completing difficult tasks means that our efforts did not go waste and seeing our efforts bear fruits is one of the happiest feelings in the world.

3. What challenges do young people face today?

Young people face many challenges today but the biggest is certainly competition. Today, working hard is not enough and many fail despite working hard because of the increasing competition. The second challenge is inflation and high prices, which means affording things is challenging. Finally, today the youth have more responsibilities. Due to increased life expectancy, they not only have to take care of their children, but also their parents and grandparents. This means they have little time for relaxation or hobbies.

4. How do young people handle difficult or challenging tasks?

I think the internet has made life a lot easier in this regard. There is ample information available on websites like Google and Youtube on how to deal with problems. Moreover, young people also take advice from their parents and grandparents, while dealing with problems.

5. What kinds of rewards do people receive from work?

It depends upon the company. Firstly, in some companies there are performance-based bonuses and incentives, which people get if they achieve the set target. Secondly, people get motivation in the form of employer appreciation or awards like employee of the month, which are hung on the wall for all to see.

6. What are the most difficult jobs that people do?

There are many difficult jobs but I think the most difficult job is working in the armed forces, the army, the navy or the airforce because they have the greatest risk to life. Another job that I think is difficult is that of being a doctor or nurse as even small mistake can cost the life of others.

## 34. Describe a time that something changed your life in good ways

You should say:

- When and where it happened
- What happened
- How you felt about it
- And explain how it changed your life in good ways

- Change is the law of nature.
- Knowingly or unknowingly many things bring a change in our life.
- Here I would like to talk about a time when my life changed for the better.
- It was about two years ago.
- My cousin Jasleen visited us from Canada.
- She had gone to Canada for her higher education.
- The Jasleen I knew was a size XXL.
- But the Jasleen in front of me after 2 years was a size XS
- She was unrecognizable.
- She was also a lot more confident and smarter.
- She was with us for 2 days only, but those 2 days with her changed me a lot.
- Even I was on the borderline obese side, but nothing had worked for me till that time for losing weight.
- I asked Jasleen about her journey from extra big to extra small.
- She told me that it had not been easy for her, but she had made up her mind to lose weight gradually and in a sustainable way.
- She made it a point to walk to her college, which was just a mile.
- All her friends took the bus, but she walked.
- Surprisingly they reached the college in almost the same time. They had to wait 5-10 minutes for the bus, but she reached the college in 14 minutes with her brisk walk.
- In the evening she would again go to the library of the college.
- So these 4 miles every day helped her.
- Another thing she did was add a lot of fruit to her diet.
- She stopped sugar altogether.
- Just these 2 things and in two years she was a new person.
- Since then I have started walking whenever and wherever possible.
- My teas are without sugar and when I am hungry between meals, I go for fruit.
- It has not only improved my looks, but I also feel healthier and more confident.
- All my clothes look good on me and I don't feel conscious of my body any more.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Is your country changing rapidly?

Yes, my country is changing rapidly. India is a developing country and is changing day-by-day for the better. With the advancement of technology it is stepping fast from a developing to a developed country. Change has always been happening, but technology has hastened the process of change.

2. What can smart phones do these days?

Smartphones are smart phones. They are mini computers that fit in our pockets. They do everything, which was earlier possible only on computers. They have risen above the basic purpose of phones that is communication. They provide information, entertainment, as well as connectivity.

3. Since most people do work on their computers, why do they still need to go to the office?

They still need to go to the office because there are still many jobs, which require face-to-face interaction. Furthermore, doing all the work from home through a computer can be very boring, as the office atmosphere is missing. Internet connectivity is still a problem in many places.

4. Do you think people's work in the future will be heavily affected by technology?

Yes, people's work will be heavily affected by technology. Those who will use technology can develop a wider network of customers or clients and will consequently do better at work.

5. Compare the pace of technological progress in the past and in the present?

Technological progress was much slower in the past as compared to the present. For example, when there was any new invention in the past, it took time to reach the people, but today the information of any new thing in the market can be made to reach the people instantaneously, because of the Internet.

## IELTS Speaking Tip:

When responding to questions in the IELTS speaking test, be sure to provide detailed and well-structured answers. Use the "PEEL" method to structure your responses:

**Point:** Begin your response by directly addressing the question or topic. Make a clear and concise statement to introduce your answer.

**Explanation:** Provide details, explanations, or examples to support your point. This is where you elaborate on your answer and provide specific information.

**Example:** Offer concrete examples or personal experiences to illustrate your explanation. Real-life examples make your response more relatable and convincing.

**Link:** Conclude your response by linking back to the question or summarizing your main point. This helps your answer feel cohesive and complete.

Example (Question: "Do you prefer to travel alone or with a group?"):

Point: "I generally prefer traveling with a group of friends or family."

Explanation: "Traveling with others allows for shared experiences and helps with planning and decision-making during the trip. It also adds a sense of security, especially when visiting unfamiliar places."

Example: "For instance, on a recent trip to Thailand, I traveled with a group of close friends. We were able to divide the responsibilities, such as choosing where to eat or deciding on activities, which made the trip more enjoyable. Plus, we created lasting memories together."

Link: "So, in summary, while I appreciate solo travel for its independence, I find that traveling with a group enhances the overall experience and creates wonderful bonding moments."

By using the PEEL method, you can structure your responses in a way that demonstrates your ability to communicate clearly, provide supporting details, and engage the examiner during the IELTS speaking test.

**For more such tips and techniques visit your nearby makkarIELTS institute today.**

### 35. Describe an interesting person that you have not met in person and would like to know more about

You should say:

- Who this person is
  - How you knew him/her
  - What interesting things he/she has done
  - And explain what you would like to know more about him/her
- 
- There are many people I have not met in person, but inspire me and I would like to know more about.
  - Today, I would like to talk about the Prime Minister of Canada, Justin Trudeau.
  - I've read about him online and also get to know about his work through the news.
  - I think he is a charismatic, very good leader, and an excellent speaker.
  - He was born in Ottawa, Canada.
  - Justin Trudeau earned a bachelors degree in literature and then earned a Bachelor of Education degree.
  - He taught French, humanities, and math at a secondary school.
  - He also worked at a radio station and then was a part of the television mini-series, The Great War.
  - He won the 2015 and 2019 elections and is right now serving his second term as the PM.
  - I became interested in learning more about him when he visited India in 2018.
  - During the trip, he and his family wore Indian attire while visiting different parts of India.
  - When they visited the Golden Temple, they also served in the community kitchen.
  - I was really impressed by their efforts to learn more about our country and our culture.
  - He has always been in favor of environment-related policies and has committed to reduce Canada's gas emissions by 30% by 2030.
  - He has also banned the use of single-use plastics and has also passed legislation for marine conservation.
  - During the COVID-19 pandemic, his government's response was proactive and has been appreciated by other countries.
  - I feel he is a good leader and the world needs more such young leaders.
  - He is an inspiration and an example for young leaders worldwide.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Are there any differences in the relationship between you and your friends and between you and other people?

Of course, I am much more honest and direct with my friends. I know my friends well and I know their limits and what is tolerable to them. On the other hand, with strangers I am always afraid of saying or doing something that might hurt their feelings. So, I am much more reserved and sometimes I hide my true feelings in front of others.

2. Do people feel lonely in crowded cities?

Yes surprisingly although we are geographically surrounded by people in cities, emotionally we are much farther apart. Because of the busy lifestyle, people don't find time to interact and form close bonds with their neighbours and friends. Thus, more and more people are facing problems of depression and loneliness in cities.

3. Where and how can people get to know new people?

I think one of the best places to meet new people is celebrations like weddings, anniversaries and birthday parties. People can also meet strangers while travelling or visiting new places. I think getting to know people is all about spending time with them. For example, while travelling I used to play games with the fellow travellers and this way I learnt a lot about them.

4. Can clothing tell and reveal a person's personality?

Yes, I think appearance and clothing preferences can give a pretty good idea of a person's personality. For example, a person who wears informal clothes like T-shirts and Jeans is much more likely to be carefree and casual. Similarly, people who usually dress formally in public, are more disciplined.

5. Why do individuals from the same family have different personalities?

I think personality is influenced not only by upbringing but many other external factors like media, teachers and friends. Also, gender influences behaviour as most families treat boys and girls differently.

6. How does society influence a person's personality?

We are social animals. It is our basic tendency to conform to the standards set by the society. If people don't adhere to the morals and ethics laid out by the society, they are afraid of being left out and being a social outcast. So, in a way, people try to match their behaviour with what's considered normal and fit into the world around them.



### 36. Describe a foreigner who speaks your native language (hindi) very well

You should say:

- Who this person is
  - Where he/she is from
  - How he/she learns Hindi
  - And explain why he can speak Hindi well
- 
- I don't know many foreigners as I live in a small village and I have never visited another country.
  - However, recently I came to know about a foreigner on the internet.
  - Nowadays, many people post their travel videos on Youtube.
  - I also love travelling, so I watch these channels sometimes.
  - One of these channels is of a foreigner, Chris Steven.
  - His channel grabbed my attention, as he converses in fluent Hindi.
  - He is an American and was born and brought up in America.
  - However, the way he speaks Hindi, it seems like he was raised in India.
  - He visits India often, because he is very interested in Indian culture.
  - As I watched his channel more and more, I came to know how he developed an interest in Indian culture and Hindi.
  - One of his neighbours during his childhood years was Indian and he introduced Chris to Bollywood movies.
  - That's how it all started for him.
  - Initially, his neighbour used to translate and help him understand the movies.
  - However, slowly he started watching these movies on his own.
  - He picked up a little bit of Hindi by watching these movies
  - His love for Bollywood also made him more curious about Indian culture.
  - Eventually, he learnt Hindi, by taking it as an optional course during College.
  - And his visits to India, polished his Hindi even more.
  - I know many of us Indians love to learn about Western culture.
  - So, its always nice to see a foreigner wanting to learn about Indian culture for a change.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What foreign languages do Indian children learn?

Indian children have many options nowadays. The most common is certainly English. Besides English, children also learn foreign languages like German, French, Urdu and Spanish.

2. Why do Indian children learn English?

There are many reasons. Firstly, it provides more opportunities than any other language in terms of foreign education and job opportunities. Also, it is easier to find English teachers as compared to teachers for German, French or Spanish. Finally and most importantly, it is the main medium of teaching in colleges and universities so it is a compulsion to learn English.

3. Why are so many people learning English?

For most people, I think it is about job opportunities. Today, there are many multinational companies in India and learning English is a must to get jobs in these companies.

4. How can you help children learn English?

I don't know. I don't think my English is good enough to help others. As you can see, I still make some mistakes. However, I can recommend some books like Wren & Martin and Youtube Channels, which can help one to become better in English.

5. Do you think the way people learn English today is the same as in the past?

I think some of the ways are the same. I learnt English as a child in my school and many children still learn it at school. However, today there are also more opportunities. For example, there are YouTube Channels which were not available in the past. Moreover, today, there are many streaming sites, which offer an opportunity to learn English while enjoying TV shows and movies.

6. What are the benefits of the Internet for people's learning?

I think it provides more opportunities for learning. Earlier, people were dependent upon teachers for learning. Now, they can learn on their own as well. Moreover, a lot of content on the internet is free. So, internet has made language learning a lot more affordable.

## 37. Describe a person who always has interesting ideas or opinions

You should say:

- Who this person is
- What this person does
- How you knew him/her
- And explain why you think his/her ideas or opinions are interesting

- We meet many people in our day to day life.
- Everyone has ideas and opinions of their own.
- Here, I'd like to talk about my cousin, Aisha, who always has interesting ideas and opinions.
- She is not just my cousin; she is also a friend philosopher and guide.
- We meet quite often as we are neighbours also.
- Aisha is a marketing professional in a renowned advertising agency.
- She has won the employee-of-the-month award in her company many times because of her unique ideas.
- What makes Aisha stand out is her ability to think outside the box.
- Whenever I have an assignment to complete, I seek her advice and she always has something new to suggest.
- I am amazed at her vast knowledge of almost anything.
- Whenever, there is something to throwaway, she starts thinking of making something useful out of it.
- She has decorated her home with 3-D origami projects made out of waste paper.
- Every time I meet her, she has something new to teach me.
- She has made planters of old coke and pepsi bottles, which look so amazing that many people in our neighbourhood have started doing the same.
- She has made many tote bags out of her old clothes and gifted them to friends and relatives.
- Everyone in our family admires her for her creativity.
- She is a role model for me.

Alternative idea

- I know many people who have a lot of interesting ideas and opinions, but here I would like to talk about my paternal grandfather, who is the most knowledgeable person in my eyes.
- His name is Manmohan Singh.
- He is in his early seventies, and retired from Punjab education services.
- He is not very tall, but looks very handsome.
- He generally wears white kurta pajama, but on formal occasions he wears pant shirt.
- He has a great sense of humour and can turn any tense situation into a happy one.
- No one can ever get bored in his company.
- One can have a discussion with him for hours on any topic on Earth.
- He is an ardent reader and reads 4 newspapers daily.
- He reads the editorial section in depth.
- He says that reading the editorials makes him look at things from different perspectives and then he can make opinions of his own.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

- You can talk to him about politics, sports, business, Bollywood and many other things and you will be surprised at his knowledge.
- Although he is retired, he leads a very disciplined life.
- He gets ready in the morning and goes to a nearby park where many senior citizens like him come and chit chat with each other.
- I think very high of my grandfather.
- I am very proud of him.
- Many of my relatives and neighbours come to him for advice.
- He loves company and is very happy when he is surrounded with people.
- He loves meeting new people and making friends.
- So, my grandfather is the most knowledgeable person and has many interesting ideas and opinions.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. When do you think children start to have their own opinions?

Children typically start to have their own opinions as they grow and gain more exposure to the world around them. This usually begins during their early teenage years when they become more independent and curious about different aspects of life.

2. Are children's opinions influenced by their parents?

Children's opinions are undoubtedly influenced by their parents to some extent. Parents play a significant role in shaping their children's values, beliefs, and perspectives. However, as children grow older, they start to form their own opinions influenced by their experiences and interactions beyond the family.

3. Who are smart children likely to be influenced by?

Smart children are likely to be influenced by a variety of individuals. Besides their parents, they may be influenced by teachers, peers, mentors, or even public figures. The extent of influence can vary depending on the child's interests and experiences.

4. How do inventors or philosophers come up with new ideas?

Inventors and philosophers come up with new ideas through a combination of factors. These may include their natural curiosity, extensive knowledge of their field, critical thinking, and the ability to make connections between seemingly unrelated concepts. Creativity often plays a crucial role in this process.

5. Are there only old ideas from books or previous writers?

While inventors and philosophers may draw inspiration from previous ideas, they also generate new and original concepts. They build upon existing knowledge but often take it in entirely different directions, leading to innovations that go beyond what has been documented in books or by previous writers.

6. What kind of people have lots of great ideas in your country?

In my country, people who work in the fields of technology and entrepreneurship often have many great ideas. With the growing startup culture, individuals in these sectors are encouraged to think

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

innovatively and come up with solutions to various problems. Additionally, artists, writers, and educators are also known for their creativity and the generation of new ideas.

7. When do children begin to have their own ideas?

It is an interesting question. I think children begin to have their own ideas at a very young age. Even very small children talk and amaze us as to where they got those ideas from.

8. Why are there more and more differences between children and their parents?

There are more and more differences between children and their parents because their thinking is different. This is precisely what we call as the generation gap. Parents have their own ideas of right and wrong, but children question everything and want to know why there are some things they shouldn't do. Children don't have the experience which comes with age, but they don't want to accept everything their parents say because they can't see the negative side of it. Parents sometimes lack the patience to explain things nicely and in a friendly way to their children. So, there is a conflict between parents and children.

9. What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting rules for children?

The advantages are that children become well behaved, responsible and productive adults. They also don't land into any trouble. For example, if parents set the rule that children should watch TV or play computer games for limited time, then they don't get addicted to these things and have time for their homework and outdoor games. My father doesn't allow us to be out of the house after 7 pm. We follow that rule because we realize that it is for our safety.

10. Is there someone with good ideas that has changed many people's lives?

Yes, there are many people with good ideas that have changed many people's lives. For example, all great scientists who have invented things have changed the lives of people. The inventors of cell phones have changed people's lives. The inventors of the automobile have changed people's lives. In our village, there was a problem of too much underground water because of which there was a seepage of water in the houses. One of my neighbours planted about 150 eucalyptus trees around those houses. Eucalyptus is known to suck out underground water. Now, the trees are fully grown; they look beautiful and there is no problem of seepage of water in the houses. So, that one person's idea has changed the life of many people.

## 38. Describe a successful businessperson you know

(e.g. running a family business)

You should say:

- Who this person is
  - How you knew him/her
  - What business he/she does
  - And explain why he/she is successful
- 
- There are many successful businessmen in my country, such as Anil Ambani, MukeshAmbani, Rattan Tata, Gautam Adani and so on
  - But here I would like to talk about MukeshAmbani.
  - He is in his late fifties and looks very handsome.
  - He has a degree in Chemical Engineering
  - He joined his father in Reliance Industries in 1981, at the age of 24.
  - He has a great vision and ever since he joined his company, he took it to new heights.
  - He set up India's first private oil refinery at Jamnagar Gujarat.
  - This refinery can produce 33 million tonnes of oil per year.
  - He made it possible for India to compete at the global level.
  - He also owns the domestic cricket club of IPL known as the Mumbai Indians
  - In 2012, he was ranked the richest man in India and the second richest in Asia.
  - He is the 19th richest man in the world
  - He has a net worth of 21 billion dollars.
  - He lives in Mumbai.
  - His house has 27 storeys and is worth 1 billion dollars.
  - He lives there with his wife, Nita Ambani, three children and a staff of 600 people.
  - He believes that businesses should constantly innovate otherwise they will stagnate and wither away.
  - He believes that the main purpose of businesses is to create jobs and wealth.
  - And, he has successfully done so by his various industries.
  - His achievements have made him known not only in India but across the globe.
  - In 2013, he was conferred 'Entrepreneur of the Decade' by All India Management Association.
  - So, I think MukeshAmbani is a very successful businessman of India mainly because of the way he managed his assets in the petroleum industry.

Alternate option

- I belong to Phagwara and it is the hub of small scale industry. Many people are running small scale businesses in my hometown.
- My friend Param's father runs an industry by the name of Jagat Industries.
- His name is Darshan Singh Sandhu.
- I can say that he is a successful businessman because I have seen his business grow to great heights in the past few years.
- This business was started by Param's grandfather with a handful of workers about 50 years ago but now they have 300 people working for them round the clock and they manufacture and supply auto spare parts to various countries like Germany, France, US and Canada.
- They have a very good rapport with their workers and whenever they fulfil big orders, they

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

give bonuses to them.

- They also take them with their family on a week's tour to any place in India.
- Last year they took them all to Agra.
- Param tells me that his mother looks after the needs of the workers' families from time to time.
- They make them feel part of their family and that is why they have never faced shortage of labour.
- Param tells me that if any worker is absent or not well, his father takes his place and does not let the work suffer.
- They also give a lot of emphasis on quality and that is why their products are in great demand in Germany and France.
- Although Param's family is very rich, they are very humble and magnanimous.
- His father keeps donating for charity on special occasions.
- So, this is the successful family business that I know of.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What factors lead to success?

Factors that lead to success include hard work, determination, and having a clear goal. When you work hard and stay focused on what you want to achieve, you have a better chance of being successful.

2. What do people need to sacrifice for success?

To achieve success, people often need to sacrifice their free time and sometimes even comfort. This means dedicating more time to work or studies and giving up some leisure activities.

3. Which is more likely to be successful, family businesses or large corporations?

It's hard to say for sure, but both family businesses and large corporations can be successful. It depends on how well they manage their resources and serve their customers.

4. Is it easy for a business to be successful without affecting the environment?

It's not easy for a business to be successful without affecting the environment. Many businesses produce waste and use resources that can harm the environment. To be successful and eco-friendly, businesses need to find ways to reduce their impact on nature.

5. Can you provide some examples of family businesses in your country?

In my country, there are many family businesses, such as small shops, restaurants, and big industries as well. These businesses are often passed down through generations and are an essential part of our communities. To cite an example, Ambani's are one of the biggest business families in India, they have their businesses in almost every sector from retail, oil, telecom to even defense manufacturing.

6. What qualities should be considered when recruiting employees?

When recruiting employees, qualities like skills, honesty, and a good work ethic are important. It's also important to find people who fit well with the company culture and share its values.

7. What kinds of businesses are popular in your country



Well, like everyone says that India is a diverse country so lots of businesses are popular here. Some of the most popular include real estate in which the earnings are really high. After that Indian IT sector has seen a lot of growth lately so people like to invest in technology companies.

8. If you had the opportunity, what kind of business would you like to do

I think this is a very interesting question, if given a chance; I will like to do something in the education sector probably related to IELTS only because I feel there is a lot of opportunity in this field. Moreover the current institutes do not provide quality coaching to the students that's why lot of students fail to clear the exam in single attempt.

9. What age do people want to retire in your country?

In our country people generally retire at the age of 60 but nowadays the trend is changing and people are thinking about retiring early. They want to work hard when they are young and earn more money so that they can retire by the age of 50 and fulfill their dreams such as traveling the world.

10. Would young people in your country like to open up their own business or find a job?

In my country, majority of the people like to do a job first because opening a business requires a large amount of money (huge capital), whereas a job is a more secure way of earning money.

11. Would you want people to do online business or run a company in real?

Well I have really never thought about this much but I think people should initially start online business because the risks in online business are lesser as compared to the real business. Also the amount of money required to start online business is lesser as compared to a reality business.

## To expand your IELTS vocabulary effectively, follow these strategies:

**Word Lists:** Create lists of new words and phrases, organized by themes or topics like "academic," "travel," or "environment."

**Contextual Learning:** Understand words in sentences to grasp their meanings and usage nuances.

**Reading:** Read widely in English, from newspapers to books, to encounter diverse vocabulary.

**Practice:** Use new words in your writing and speaking practice to reinforce learning.

**Online Resources:** Explore vocabulary-building apps and reputable dictionaries for definitions and examples.

**Word of the Day:** Learn a new word daily to steadily expand your vocabulary.

**Review:** Periodically revisit and revise word lists for retention.

Diversify your vocabulary strategically to excel in IELTS reading and writing tasks.

### 39. Describe an area of science (biology, robotics, etc.) that you are interested in and would like to learn more about

You should say:

- Which area it is
  - When and where you came to know this area
  - How you get information about this area
  - And explain why you are interested in this area
- 
- I find nearly all the different streams of science like biology, physics and chemistry very difficult.
  - But one area that really interests me is astronomy.
  - As with many sky enthusiasts, my interest originated in my childhood.
  - I don't remember the exact moment, but I do remember being very
  - interested in space in third grade, when I was about seven.
  - I remember that there was a presentation in my school on stars.
  - I came back home and told my mother that I thought this was great stuff.
  - Soon I could recite the names of the planets faster than anyone in the class, which for some reason was very important to me.
  - I used to love to sleep outside at night so that I could look at the stars.
  - My fascination with space kept growing with age.
  - I think my interest stems from my curiosity to learn more about the universe and the solar system.
  - Are there aliens? Or Are we alone?
  - Is there any other planet where we can survive or is Earth the only one?
  - Space has endless mysteries and there is so much we can learn from the study of space.
  - I am not a big movie buff, but I never miss a movie on space.
  - I think I have watched Interstellar ten times now.
  - I also love to watch you tube videos on space by famous astronomers.
  - I am very interested in buying my own special telescope once I start earning.

Option 2

- Science is very important in a student's life.
- It's through the science subjects that we begin to think logically and find answers to our questions.
- I found all the aspects of science interesting, like physics, biology and chemistry, as these sciences answer everyday questions about why things happen and how we evolved.
- Today I will be talking about a science, which I find the most interesting.
- It is computer science.
- I remember that I started becoming interested in it when we started with the computer science lessons in the 6th standard.
- We had a wonderful teacher who taught us this subject in a very interesting way.
- Her name was Ms. Meenakshi.
- We used to have both theory and practical lessons for this subject.
- We used to look forward to the lab sessions as we got to work on the computers at that time and try out several things we had learned in class.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

- The lab sessions were always enjoyable, but our teacher taught it in a very interesting way and we all enjoyed the theory lessons a lot too.
- There are many interesting things that I have learned from this science.
- The first thing is how we can use computers not just as a source of entertainment, but its use is much more vast than that.
- It can be used to organize and plan things at home. It can be used for many other day-to-day activities like, banking, research work, shopping, connecting with friends and relatives and so on.
- Not only that, it helps the artists create new art and helps designers create clothes, cars, buildings, etc.
- Another reason that I have an interest in this science is because I know that in every field today we need to use computers.
- It will help me with my higher studies and also in my career later.
- In this contemporary world, the computer science has become an important science and it is essential that everyone is computer savvy to be able to do well in their studies or work or even if it is used as a source of entertainment.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Why do some children not like learning science at school?

There are many reasons why some children don't like learning science at school. The first reason is that learning science requires a strong background in other subjects like math and reading comprehension. So, for example if students face problems in math, they wouldn't be able to master science as well. Secondly, science also requires students to remember a lot of theories and formulas.

2. Is it important to study science at school?

Yes, science is really important to learn at school. Science tells students how the world around them works and functions. Moreover, science promotes rational and logical thinking, which is really important in making us a calm and objective person.

3. Which science subject is the most important for children to learn?

I think it depends upon the children. Personally, I hated physics because it involved a lot of 3D-imagination and I was really bad at it. Some of my friends were bad at memorising formulas and so they didn't like Chemistry.

4. Should people continue to study science after graduating from school?

If they have an interest in science, they should certainly study about it. It can tell them about the new inventions happening in the world. This can open up new business ideas and opportunities for them. However, if they don't have an interest in science, I don't think they should force themselves to read about it.

5. How do you get to know about scientific news?

I think there are some newspapers which publish the latest scientific news. For example, The Hindu newspaper. Another way could be to subscribe to scientific journals.

6. Should scientists explain the research process to the public?

No, I don't think explaining the research process would be beneficial. In fact, I feel it would make scientific inventions even more boring. I think the research process should be shared with other scientists, but there is no use of sharing it with ordinary human beings.

7. What's the best invention in the past hundred years?

I think there are many inventions which have transformed our lives, but I think invention of internet has had the maximum impact. Today, we have endless information available at our fingertips and we can communicate with anyone sitting anywhere.

8. What's the influence of science on human life?

I think there are two main influences of science. First, science brings logic and reasoning in human life. It reduces the impact of superstition and makes us more open-minded and accepting of others. Second, science and inventions have made our life much more comfortable as compared to the past.

9. What can individuals do for scientific research?

I think most science inventions happen accidentally. Individuals see a need and they come up with an idea to address that need. That is how, new inventions take place. Individuals can also donate money to scientific organisation to fund scientific research.

10. What influence can international cooperation in science bring about?

There main challenges to scientific research in today's time is the lack of funding and lack of access to information. International cooperation can address both of them. If countries share funds and their knowledge, scientific research would definitely receive a boost.

## 40. Describe a drawing/painting that you like

You should say:

- When you first saw this painting
  - What the painting is about
  - Who drew/painted it
  - And explain why you like this drawing/painting
- 
- Paintings enhance the décor of a house.
  - My mother has decorated our house very nicely.
  - There is one painting in almost every room.
  - Here I would like to talk about a painting of galloping horses, which is adorning the wall of our drawing room.
  - She bought it from an Art exhibition in Ludhiana.
  - The artists name is Tavmeet Kaur.
  - She is from Ludhiana, and is a budding artist.
  - The Welcome Palace in Ludhiana hosts such exhibitions of budding artists.
  - These artists get fame and recognition
  - People can buy such good paintings at affordable prices
  - I like this painting because it fills me with positive energy.
  - My mother believes that galloping horses represent strength, success, peace and progress.
  - This painting has 7 white horses, with rising sun in the background.
  - So, the background is a mix of blue and orange/
  - The sofas in our drawing room are white, and the curtains blue, this painting looks stunning with white horses and a blue and orange sky.
  - The grace and power of the galloping horses comes out very vividly even though they are coloured white.
  - And this colour of the horses stands out even more in the foreground of the vibrant colours of the azure and saffron sky.
  - Whenever we have guests at our home, I've always heard words of praise for this painting.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What are the differences between painting and drawing?

Painting is typically a more elaborate art form compared to drawing. While drawing relies on lines and is often simpler, painting uses a variety of colors and techniques, allowing for greater complexity and depth in the artwork.

2. Why do some people keep a painting for a long time?

People tend to keep paintings for extended periods because they hold sentimental or aesthetic value. These artworks can remind them of important moments, places, or people in their lives, and they enhance the visual appeal of their living spaces, creating a lasting connection.

3. How does building style affect people's lives?

The architectural style of buildings can significantly impact people's lives. For instance, buildings designed for energy efficiency and comfort can reduce utility costs and enhance occupants' well-being. In contrast, poorly designed structures may lead to discomfort and higher expenses.

4. Should children learn to draw and paint? Why?

It is important for children to learn how to draw and paint. These skills foster creativity and self-expression. Additionally, they encourage young minds to think critically and see the world from various perspectives, which is valuable for personal growth and academic development.

5. How do young people share arts with others?

Young people can share their love for the arts with others in several ways. They can organize exhibitions to showcase their work, create art-focused social media profiles to reach a wider audience, or even volunteer to teach art to children or adults in their communities.

6. Do you think the objects we use in our daily lives should be beautifully designed?

Beautifully designed everyday objects enhance our lives. Not only do they serve their intended functions efficiently, but they also add aesthetic value to our surroundings. Well-designed objects contribute to a more pleasant and enjoyable daily experience, making us appreciate the thought and care put into their creation.

## 41. Describe a piece of good advice that you gave to someone

You should say:

- Who you gave the advice to
  - What the advice was
  - Why you gave the advice
  - And explain how he/she followed your advice
- 
- Well I am a kind of person who doesn't like to advice people a lot because I believe that in today's world everyone wants to do things in their own way and people hardly pay heed to advise given to them.
  - In fact, I only give advice to people if they ask me for it, otherwise I refrain from giving it for free.
  - However, today I would like to talk about a time when I advised one of my friends about what career option is best for him.
  - I remember, it was almost 2 years back, my friend Alok had just completed his secondary education and he was really confused about what subjects he should choose so that he can have a bright future ahead.
  - Part of his dilemma was deciding between commerce and arts subjects because he was really good at arts and literature but then he also wanted to run his own business in the future.
  - He was having a very hard time in deciding what was best for him, so he approached me for my recommendation as he knew that I had done a lot of research on the same.
  - But before giving any advice I asked him to create a list of pros and cons for both the options and think hard about what he was more passionate about.
  - He said the he liked arts a lot but at the same time he wanted to earn a lot of money so that he could travel the world.
  - I then explained to him that all the famous people in the world have one thing in common that they truly followed their passion.
  - I also told him that if he could become the best in his field then the money would follow automatically and he would be able to fulfil his travel dreams.
  - Finally, after careful deliberation he followed my advice and now he has recently completed his higher secondary education and he always thanks me for helping him to make the right choice.



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think parents should give their children advice?

Yes, parents should definitely give advice to their children. Parents have more life experience and can guide their children to make good decisions and avoid mistakes.

2. Should teachers give students advice?

Yes, teachers can provide valuable advice to students, especially on academic matters. Teachers help students learn and grow, not just academically but also as individuals.

3. Do you think it is necessary for us to listen to friends' advice?

Listening to friends' advice can be beneficial. Friends know us well and can offer insights or suggestions when we face challenges or decisions.

4. How do people give young people and old people advice?

People give advice to young and old individuals in different ways. Young people may receive advice informally through conversations, while older individuals might receive advice from professionals like doctors or lawyers.

5. What are the areas in which people are more or less willing to accept advice?

People are generally more willing to accept advice in areas where they lack expertise or experience. For example, they may be more open to financial advice from a financial advisor. However, in areas where they feel confident, they might be less receptive to advice.

6. Have you ever received any advice from professional people, like a doctor, a lawyer or a teacher?

Yes, I have received advice from professionals like doctors and teachers. Doctors give medical advice to maintain good health, and teachers provide guidance on education and personal development. Such advice has been valuable in my life.

## 42. Describe a rule that is important in your school or at work

You should say:

- What the rule is about
  - What happens when people break the rule
  - Why you think it is an important rule
  - And explain how you feel about the rule
- 
- Rules and laws are made to create a peaceful and harmonious society.
  - If we all obey the rules and laws then we would all be benefited.
  - There are rules everywhere.
  - Schools are the first place where children learn about the rules and codes of conduct.
  - Every school has rules, like wearing the prescribed uniform, coming in time, doing homework regularly and so on.
  - My school also had rules.
  - We had two uniforms.
  - It was navy blue skirt and white shirt on Mondays, Tuesdays, Thursdays and Fridays.
  - However, on Wednesdays and Saturdays, we had a totally white uniform.
  - All students and I agreed with this rule.
  - Uniform creates an atmosphere of discipline.
  - Everybody feels connected because of the uniform.
  - If students broke this rule, and didn't come in uniform, they were punished.
  - Our principal used to make such students stand outside on one leg for half an hour.
  - Sometimes there was a fine of Rs 100/- also.
  - Even if a tie, belt or badge was missing we had to pay the fine.
  - So, this was the rule in school, we all had to follow.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Should schools have rules?

Yes, schools should definitely have rules because rules help us in learning the difference between right and wrong. If there are no rules then everyone will do anything that they feel is right and this might create a lot of disturbance. As an example if students will not follow the rule of coming to school on time then it will become really difficult to manage the schedule of the classes

2. Should schools decide how long the working hours should be?

I think this a topic which is often debated. I believe it should be the joint responsibility of the schools and children welfare and development department of the government to decide the number of school hours because we should not burden the students with education and at the same time a minimum number of hours is also vital for their learning.

3. What kinds of rules do Indian families have?

It is an interesting question, normally the rules vary from family to family but if we have to generalize then most of the parents are strict about the fact that children should complete their homework every day. They also want their kids should not go outside late in night because they are concerned for their safety.

4. Do you think strict rules are needed in schools?

I don't think schools should be a place where strict rules should be followed. Rules should be meant to teach children about discipline and other virtues. Having stricter rules might be detrimental to this cause and it could make children more rebellious instead.

5. Should students be involved in rule making?

Yes students should definitely be involved in rule making because it will make them feel more responsible and hence there will be less chances of them breaking the rules.

6. What rules should children follow at home in your country?

Children in my country are expected to follow several rules at home, such as respecting their elders, doing their homework, helping with household chores, and adhering to daily routines like bedtime.

7. On what occasions can children be forgiven if they don't follow some rules? Children may be forgiven for not following some rules on special occasions like birthdays or family celebrations when parents tend to be more lenient. Also, if there's a valid reason, like being unwell, they might be excused.

8. What rules should people follow when using public transport?

When using public transport, people should follow rules such as queuing up, not littering, giving up seats to those in need, and refraining from loud conversations or music that can disturb others.

9. What kinds of rules do people need to follow in public places?

In public places, people should follow rules like not smoking in no-smoking zones, not littering, and keeping noise levels down to maintain a peaceful environment for everyone.

10. What are the reasons that cause people to break rules?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

People may break rules due to various reasons, including ignorance, carelessness, or a belief that they won't get caught. In some cases, people might break rules out of necessity or in emergencies.

11. When people break rules, how would they be punished in your country?

In my country, the punishment for breaking rules varies depending on the severity of the violation. It can range from warnings and fines to community service or legal actions, depending on the nature of the offense and its impact on others.

Kiran Makkar

### 43. Describe a good advertisement that you think is useful

You should say:

- Where you can see it
  - What it shows
  - Why you think it is useful
  - And explain how you feel about it
- 
- These days are the days of advertisements.
  - We come across some interesting and some repetitive adverts every day.
  - I see several advertisements daily but the one advertisement that has impressed me the most is about customer awareness titled 'jago Grahak jago ', which means 'wake, O' consumer wake'
  - It is issued by the government of India, and has a strong social message
  - This is a creative advertisement and I find it very interesting.
  - I have been watching this advertisement for many years on TV channels as well as on radio.
  - Last time I noticed it when while I was watching a reality show.
  - I still remember it because it is bit unique and the way it is presented was quite catchy.
  - In this advert we see a child, who goes to chemist shop to buy some medicines.
  - The clever shopkeeper gives him an expired medicine.
  - The little boy outsmarts the shopkeeper when he gives him coins which are no longer in circulation.
  - It is a slap on the face of the shopkeeper.
  - This advertisement has a message to all the consumers that they should be aware of their rights.
  - I found this advert an eye opener.
  - Also, it conveys the message in a smart way.
  - It sheds light on consumer rights.

Option 2

- I don't like ads as they are usually nothing more than strategies by companies to promote their products.
- However, it is impossible to avoid ads nowadays.
- They seem to be all around us.
- I love watching cricket matches, and the commercial breaks during such matches are very frequent.
- Here, I would like to talk about an ad by Nestle company.
- Its catch line is 'Thank you, Mom. '
- This is a small video in which the company pays tribute to motherly love.
- The first time I saw this video, I was moved and started crying. It was really touching.
- It features a couple of situations that show how players' mothers help them through times of trauma and stress while growing up.
- At first, we see children learning to walk.
- They keep falling, but their moms don't give up and patiently help their kids stand up and encourage them to try again, obviously bribing them with a Nestle chocolate
- Then we see the same kids learning how to handle a bat and ball and play cricket under the

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

scorching heat of the sun.

- Again, we see how difficult it is for them, but they manage to succeed because their moms are there for them, motivating them not to give up, and again the motivation is Nestle chocolate.
- Then we see these grown-up kids become cricket champions, and the first people they rush to in order to share their happiest moment are their moms, with chocolates.
- Of course, the ultimate goal of this ad was to promote the company and its products. But at the same time this video spreads a very positive message to people all over the world.
- Every time I watch this ad, it melts my heart and reminds me of important things such as love and support of my parents, that I usually take for granted.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What do you think of online advertising?

Online advertising can be both useful and annoying. It helps us discover new products and services, but sometimes the ads can be too many and intrusive. It's important for advertisers to find a balance so that it doesn't disrupt our online experience too much.

2. Are there any great online advertisements?

Yes, there are many great online advertisements! Some of them use catchy jingles and colorful visuals to grab our attention, while others tell heartwarming stories that make us feel happy. These ads are clever and make us want to buy the products they are promoting.

3. What do people usually buy?

People usually buy clothes and electronic products online as there are great deals available on them. I personally bought an Iphone last year during the great Indian festival sale on Amazon. It was approximately Rs. 5000 cheaper as compared to the one available at the Apple store.

4. Why does buying new things make people happy?

Buying new things makes people happy because it gives them a feeling of excitement and joy. When we get something new, it can make us feel special and proud. It's like a little gift to ourselves, and it can bring happiness and satisfaction to our lives.

5. Do people watch useless advertisements in this day and age?

People often watch advertisements, even if they might seem useless, because sometimes they show us things we didn't know existed. Some ads are funny or entertaining, so people watch them for fun. Sometimes, even if we think an ad is useless, it might still catch our attention, and we end up remembering the product or brand.

6. Do you think there is too much advertising in our daily lives?

Yes, there is a lot of advertising in our daily lives. Sometimes, it can be annoying because we see ads on TV, on our phones, and even on the streets. It can be overwhelming, and some people may wish for less advertising so they can have more peace

7. Why do some people hate advertisements?

People do not like advertisements while they are watching a program because ads break the continuity. Another annoying factor is that most of the ads are very repetitive and there is nothing

new. But the fact remains that if there are no advertising agencies to sponsor the programs we will not be able to watch good programs.

8. Do people usually buy stuff after watching advertisements?

Yes, definitely many people buy the products after they watch an ad. Many of the advertisements are very innovative as well as informative these days. An advert can lure a wide range of people, from small children to the senior citizens.

9. Is music useful in advertising?

Yes, music adds life to the ad. Music can add meaning to anything and so music is useful in ads. For example, some jingles keep ringing in your ears even after the ad is over. So, the purpose of ad is fulfilled.

10. What are advantages of TV advertisements? How about internet advertisements?

TV ads have both audio and video component. So, these give visual reminders of the products and that is what sells the products. Internet ads can be skipped and it is optional and upto the user whether to view them or not.

11. Where usually do we see adverts?

We see ads all around us – on TV, on radio, on roadsides, in newspapers, in magazines, on the internet, on phones and as flyers.

12. Are there any advertisements at school?

Sometimes, supermarkets and fast food outlets give money to schools and open their outlets in schools. This is a way of advertising their products.

13. Are there some inappropriate adverts, like that of a condom?

There are some inappropriate ads, like the ad of some perfumes, which imply that if a boy wears that perfume, girls will flock around him, and the ads of some drinks like coke and pepsi. The ad of condoms is not inappropriate in my opinion. It is an important step in sex education.

14. Why does the government allow such ads?

Government allows such ads, because these ads spend a lot, which boosts the economy. Not only does the government earn, the people working in these ads also earn a lot.

15. Do you think it is bad for children?

Yes, sometimes children are lured to buy such things, but I feel that parents can play a very positive role by keeping an eye on their children and guiding them what is right or wrong.

16. Do parents complain about it?

Yes, parents complain about it at times, but the advantages these ads are giving to the country, are much more than the negative effects of these ads.



## 44. Describe a bad service you received in a restaurant/shop

You should say:

- When and where it happened
  - What happened
  - How it was solved
  - And explain how you felt about the experience
- 
- There are many occasions when I have received extremely good service at places like hotels, restaurants, government offices etc
  - But sometimes things go wrong and the experience is not good.
  - Today I would like to talk about one such incident when I received horrible service at a restaurant
  - It happened during the last summer.
  - I had just finished my college and all my friends and I decided to go for a party.
  - One of my cousins from Canada, who is also my best friend had also come during that time.
  - So, we decided to take her along and go to a newly opened restaurant in our city.
  - We had heard a lot of good reviews about this restaurant from everyone.
  - It is a Chinese restaurant located in the centre of our town.
  - When we reached the restaurant we were told to wait for 1 hour as the restaurant was completely full and there was a waiting period to get inside.
  - So, we had to stand in a queue for more than 1 hour to gain entry inside the restaurant.
  - The moment we entered the restaurant we noticed the tables were dirty, so we asked the waiter to clean them.
  - It took them 15 minutes to do the cleaning and then ask us for ordering.
  - We ordered quickly as we were very hungry.
  - But despite our repeated requests to hurry up, they took 1 hour to prepare our food.
  - We also complained to the manager but his response was also not good.
  - He said we will have to wait as there is huge rush.
  - Finally, our food came and it did not taste good as it was not cooked properly.
  - We again complained to the manager but he was not ready to listen to us.
  - So, we paid the bill and left to eat at another restaurant.
  - This was the bad service that we received at a restaurant and we will not recommend this restaurant to anyone.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. How do most people respond to bad services?

When people receive bad services, most of them might feel unhappy or frustrated. They may talk to the person providing the service to express their concerns or ask for a solution. Some people might also share their bad experiences with friends and family or write reviews online to warn others about the bad service

2. Do you think services are better now than in the past?

Services today are generally considered better than in the past because of advancements in technology and higher standards. With modern technology, services can be faster and more convenient. However, some people might still think that in the past, services were more personal and caring compared to today's more automated and impersonal approach.

3. What kind of services are bad services?

I think not all services are bad services, only when a particular service fails to fulfill its offering then we can call it a bad service. For example if a restaurant does not serve good quality food or delays the service, it can be called as a bad service.

4. Why do some people choose to remain silent when they receive bad services?

Some people choose to remain silent because they think it is a waste of time to complaint against bad service. They think it might lead to unnecessary argument which they want to avoid.

5. Who should be responsible for bad services?

I think it depends on the situation but mostly the person who is providing the service should be held responsible because it is their duty to make sure that customers are not disappointed.

6. As a boss, what would you do to prevent bad services?

As a boss, I would make sure that everything is well organised and the staff is trained well to handle all the requests. Also, I will train them to be polite with the customers.

## 45. Describe a party that you enjoyed

You should say:

- When and where the party was held
- Who attended the party
- What kind of party it was
- What you did in the party
- And explain why you enjoyed this party

- I have attended many parties in my life.
- But here I would like to talk about a birthday party, which I enjoyed a lot
- It was the birthday of my younger brother.
- It was his eighteenth birthday
- I threw a surprise party for him.
- My parents were also with me in this plan.
- We invited a few of his close friends and some relatives.
- After my brother left for college that morning, I decorated our home with buntings and balloons.
- My mother baked and iced the cake.
- Actually she has a gifted hand at cooking and baking.
- I ordered some fritters, spring rolls, sandwiches and pastries for the guests.
- I even organised some games such as musical chairs, treasure hunt and passing the parcel.
- When my brother came home that day, we all were waiting for him.
- We welcomed him by playing the birthday tune.
- Everyone clapped and wished him happy birthday.
- He was really surprised and very happy. I could tell it from his face.
- Then he cut the cake and we all enjoyed the cake and snacks
- Then we played the games.
- Everyone enjoyed a lot.
- I gifted a cell phone to my brother.
- He always wanted it but my parents wouldn't let him buy one.
- I always felt his desperation for the phone, so I had planned to gift him one on his birthday.
- He received many other gifts also but my gift was the most special for him.
- We all danced a lot that day.
- I felt great happiness that day.
- I realised that true happiness lies in giving happiness to others.
- My brother is very dear to me
- May God give him a long and happy life!

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Why do people like parties?

People like parties because they are fun and make them happy. At parties, they can meet friends, play games, and enjoy yummy food, which brings joy and excitement to their lives.

2. Why do some people not like going to parties?

Some people don't like going to parties because they may feel shy or uncomfortable around many people. They might prefer quiet and peaceful times alone or with a few close friends instead.

3. Do you think those who tend to stay at home are less healthy than those who often attend parties?

Whether someone stays at home or goes to parties doesn't always determine their health. Being healthy is about eating good food and exercising, which can happen at home or at parties. It depends on personal choices.

4. Do you think music and dancing are a must at a party?

While music and dancing make parties more enjoyable, they are not always a must. Some parties focus on other activities like games or chatting. Whether you need music and dancing depends on the type of party and what the guests like.

5. What would you do if you were disturbed by a neighbour's party?

If disturbed by a neighbor's party, I would politely talk to them and ask if they could lower the noise. If that doesn't work, I might seek help from my parents or landlord to find a solution. It's important to address the issue calmly and respectfully.

6. What are the differences between holding a party at home and in a public place?

Holding a party at home feels cozy and personal, but it might have limited space. Public places offer more room for bigger gatherings but can be costlier and are more formal. Both have their advantages, and the choice depends on the size and style of the party you want to have.

7. Do children like to party?

Yes, they do. Party means fun and enjoyment to them. It means new clothes, lots to eat and a chance to dance and make merry.

8. Do adults like to party?

Yes, adults like to party. To adults, it means a time to get together with friends and family. It means having a break from the monotonous routine life. It is a time to recharge one's batteries.

9. Do you like loud music in party?

No, personally I don't. It gives me a headache. But most of my friends do. They think that any party is incomplete without loud music.

## 46. Describe an occasion when you waited a long time for a nice thing

You should say:

- When it happened
- What the nice thing was
- How long you waited
- Why you waited for a long time
- And explain how you felt about the experience

- There are many situations in life when we have to wait for things.
- Sometimes it is in our hands and sometimes we wait for things because it is not in our hands.
- Here, I would like to talk about a situation when I decided to wait for buying a cellphone of my choice.
- I could have bought a cheaper model, but I wanted an iPhone.
- So, I waited till I had saved enough money for it.
- On my 18th birthday, my father gave me Rs. 20,000 to buy a phone.
- I saw many models in the market, but I did not like any of them.
- My cousin had an iPhone and I had seen its features and working. So, I wanted something like that.
- I decided to wait and save money before making my purchase.
- I get Rs.2000 per month as pocket money.
- I stopped spending on candies, chocolates and ice creams, so that I could save all my pocket money.
- I got some money from my brother and cousins on Rakhi.
- In six months, I had saved Rs. 40,000.
- I went to a local Apple store and bought a second-hand iPhone 12, in a fairly good condition.
- I am very happy with my iPhone.
- It is a rectangular phone in golden color.
- It has 64GB memory and a 14-megapixel camera.
- Waiting for this phone required a lot of patience, but I am happy that I decided to wait for this purchase.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. On what occasions do people have to wait for a long time?

Honestly speaking in my country people literally have to wait for almost everything, be it for public transport, banks, religious places, government offices, there are queues everywhere because we are the world's most populous nation.

2. What do people do while waiting?

Well the most common thing that people do nowadays is to pull out their smartphone from their pockets and do mindless scrolling on social media or call their friends and family. Literally everyone in a queue or waiting places has their eyes glued to their smartphone screens.

3. Are most people patient while waiting?

Well most of the people generally have patience when they have to wait for a short period of time but if things take a longer turn and people are not informed about how much more they will have to wait, it generally makes them impatient. For example, I had to stand in a queue for almost 3 hours to get my driving license, when there were just 5 people ahead of me. The person at the counter said the computers were not working and he gave us no information about how much we will have to wait. This made the whole experience very irritating and many people lost their patience and started shouting at the staff.

4. Do you like to wait for a long time? Why?

Personally, I do not like to wait for a long time because I feel it is not the best way to spend your time. When people have to wait for a long time it makes them tired and because of that they are not able to do anything productive later on as well. So, in a way it wastes a lot of time.

5. Why do most children have difficulties waiting for a long time?

I think most of the young children generally like to be active all the time and be engaged in some sort of activity so that they can burn their active energy. For them it's difficult to just be still or passive and do nothing. So, when they are forced to wait for something they tend to become impatient.

6. Do people queue consciously while waiting for the subway train?

Yes, most of the people usually queue consciously while waiting for the subway train. They stand in an organized line on the platform to make sure everyone gets on the train smoothly. This helps prevent chaos and ensures everyone can board in an orderly manner. But sometimes there are people who are in hurry and who do not care about others, they tend to skip the queues.

7. Do you think patience is important?

Yes, patience is very important. Everything takes time. Nothing can be achieved instantly. Patience helps to wait for things. If we are not patient, we tend to finish things hurriedly, which spoils things.

8. Why is it difficult for children to be patient?

There are many reasons behind this. Children are not that mature. They don't understand many things. So they find it hard to have patience.

9. How to teach children patience?

They can be taught in many ways. Parents can become good role models for them and tell them nicely that everything takes time. They can also be taught through stories such as the hare and the tortoise. For more resources, visit [www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts), [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts), and [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

tortoise. The hare runs fast and is not patient, whereas the tortoise patiently and slowly completes the race without resting and wins ultimately. Children can be taught that even if someone is better than them at something, they can still beat that person by their perseverance and patience.

10. Would you easily feel angry when you wait for a long time?

I am myself very punctual and don't like to keep anyone waiting for me. So, I would definitely feel angry if I have to wait for long. But then, I would also understand, if the other person is late for some genuine reason.

11. Have you ever been late for meeting someone?

Normally, I am very punctual and don't like to keep anyone waiting for me. But, I remember, once I had to meet my friend in Jalandhar, and I got stuck in a traffic jam. I was late for no fault of mine and so I called my friend and told her about my predicament (difficulty or problem). She understood and was very patient.



## 47. Describe an activity that made you feel tired

You should say:

- When and where it took place
- Why you took part in it
- What the activity was
- And explain why it made you feel tired

- I am not very athletic, but I had always thought of myself being fit.
- However, this illusion got shattered pretty badly recently
- My friend is very religious and he invited me to visit Vaishno Devi with him.
- Vaishno Devi is renowned Hindu Temple located in Jammu and Kashmir.
- The temple is at a 12 km trek from Katra.
- Till Katra, people go by car and then people walk from there.
- A lot of people go there every year from very young children to even 80 and 90 year olds.
- So, I didn't think it was going to be difficult journey.
- In fact when we reached, I was pretty excited and was happy to be out walking after sitting in the car for a long time.
- That excitement soon turned into misery and regret for coming to this journey unprepared.
- The first two kilometers were easy but after that I started feeling it. My ankles and feet started paining.
- I asked my friend if we could take a break, but he said we had to be back before nightfall so we didn't have time for a break.
- He told me people only take a break at the halfway mark, where there is another temple.
- So, I slowly dragged my feet and kept on walking.
- By kilometre 5, I felt like I had no strength left in my legs anymore.
- I still pushed myself and reached the half way mark somehow.
- I told my friend that I would wait there and he can go complete the rest of the journey by himself.
- However, he didn't listen.
- We took a short break and then we started again.
- The break relieved some of the pain but after 500 meters I was miserable again.
- I complained a lot, but my friend just kept on motivating me.
- I still don't know how I completed the rest of the journey.
- I was dead tired by the end of it
- That day I decided to work on my physical fitness.
- Due to studies, my life had become sedentary and I had let go of my fitness.
- I knew if I felt tired so easily at such a young age, I wouldn't be able to do anything when I grew older.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Does studying and learning make people tired today?

Yes, studying and learning has become exhausting because most students don't study out of interest but out of compulsion. Most people study to secure good marks rather than understanding concepts and gaining knowledge. In other words, most students consider studying a chore today and hence, it makes them tired.

2. When do people usually feel tired?

People usually feel tired when they work more than their body or mind is used to. Every person has a different limit in this regard. For example, people who have a sedentary lifestyle might feel tired even after walking 1 km, while for an athlete a 10 km run might be a warm up.

3. What do you think about striving for learning and striving for sports?

In my case, I never had to strive for learning. I was good at studies since my childhood and I picked up things pretty quick. However, I had to strive for sports. It wasn't easy. I remember I used to practice playing for long hours after school and even then I failed. However, winning in sports was much enjoyable as things didn't come easy.

4. Do people have fewer holidays now than in the past?

On the contrary, we have more holidays now than in the past. It's just that we have so many household chores pending that we don't feel like they are holidays. The main reason for that is the change in family structure from joint to nuclear. Earlier in joint families, the chores used to get shared and as such there was division of labour. This meant that holidays were relaxing.

5. What are the differences between feeling tired after studying and after exercising?

I think one is mental tiredness and other is physical tiredness. Physical tiredness means our body might not have strength to do physical chores but our brain might be fully alert. By contrast, mental tiredness is all about our mind not being able to think properly due to being overworked or stress. It might result in bad decision making.

6. How can people solve the problem that old people easily get tired?

Firstly, old people should take on mental jobs rather than physically demanding jobs. Secondly, old people should try to remain physically fit and active by doing regular exercise and having a nutritious diet, so that they don't get tired easily. Finally, old people can take supplements like Calcium and Vitamin pills to address the deficiencies that arise due to age.

## 48. Describe a time when you had a problem with using the computer

You should say:

- When it happened
  - Where it happened
  - What the problem was
  - And explain how you solved the problem at last
- 
- I think there have been a lot of times when I have faced computer related problems.
  - Sometimes they were related to the computer hardware, like issues with the hard drive, and sometimes it was software bugs.
  - But today I am going to talk about one specific issue due to which I almost missed my assignment submission.
  - It was during the last winter and it was just two months to go for my exam.
  - My computer teacher had given me an assignment to make a presentation on ethical hacking.
  - I was only given 3 days to submit the presentation and I started working on it as soon as I got it.
  - I made good progress on my assignment on the first day and I was thinking that I'll be able to get good marks.
  - However, the next day the luck was not on my side, because when I was doing some late-night research on the web my computer shut down unexpectedly.
  - First of all, I thought it was a power issue but then all other electrical items were working fine at my home.
  - I tried multiple times to switch on the pc but it was of no use.
  - I called one of my friends and he suggested me to try a different power outlet but that didn't help either.
  - This issue had me really worried because I was not sure if I had saved the assignment and moreover I had just one day left to complete it.
  - So, the first thing I did the next morning was to take my computer to the repair shop.
  - The technician opened the CPU box and ran some checks.
  - He told me that the power supply in the CPU had short circuited due to the dust that had accumulated in it over the years.
  - He replaced it with a new power supply and also cleaned the other parts in the cabinet.
  - Luckily this was the only issue and the computer was fixed. Also, I had a sigh of relief because my presentation got autosaved and the progress wasn't lost.
  - Finally, I was able to submit my assignment on time and although the repair costed me around Rs2000 , more importantly I learned a lesson that I should clean my computer regularly.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What do people use computers for?

People use computers for many things like studying, working, playing games, and staying in touch with friends and family. Computers help us do tasks faster and easier.

2. Should students be allowed to use computers at school?

Yes, definitely, students should be allowed to use computers at school because they can help with learning and research. Computers can make studying more interesting and provide access to a lot of information.

3. What do you think of people who are addicted to playing computers?

People who are addicted to playing computer games might be missing out on other important things in life, like spending time with family and friends. It's good to have fun with computers, but balance is important.

4. Do you think computers make our life simpler or more complex?

Computers can make our life simpler by helping us with tasks, but they can also make it more complex because we rely on them for many things. Sometimes, they can be confusing or cause problems.

5. Why do people often have problems when using new products?

People often have problems with new products because they are not familiar with how to use them. Reading instructions and getting help can make it easier to learn how new products work.

## 49. Describe a person who enjoys cooking for others

You should say:

- Who this person is
- What he/she likes to cook
- Who he/she cooks for
- And explain why he/she enjoys cooking

- Well I think the answer to this question would be fairly simple for every person in this world.
- Everyone would agree that their mother is the best cook and mothers absolutely love to cook for their family.
- So, I am also going to talk about my mom, whom I also address as a master chef at our home.
- My mother is 50 years old and she works as an economics teacher in a public school in Chandigarh.
- Apart from teaching, cooking is her passion and she really loves to cook different cuisines for us.
- Every day she spends almost 3-4 hours in cooking and prepares really delicious meals for us.
- I love everything that she makes, but two of my favourite dishes are lentil curry and stuffed potato bread which are finger licking good.
- I believe that the reason why her food is so tasty is because she puts in a lot of love and effort while cooking the meals.
- She told me that she learnt the art of cooking from her grandmother who was an excellent cook herself.
- One more thing I would like to share is that although she is a vegetarian but she knows some mouthwatering non-vegetarian recipes as well, especially butter chicken and grilled fish.
- She is a picky eater and for her everything has to be perfect. She often likes to try new recipes.
- Sometimes I and my father also join her in cooking but our tasks are just limited to chopping vegetables or kneading the dough and of course washing the utensils after the meal.
- Finally, I would like to say that we should always respect and care for our mothers because they give us a lot of selfless love.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What do we need to prepare when we need to cook?

When we need to cook, we need to prepare ingredients, utensils, and arrange a good recipe. We gather the required items, chop vegetables, measure spices, and arrange everything in the kitchen.

2. Do you agree that food is an important part of Indian festivals and ceremonies?

Yes, I absolutely agree that food plays a crucial role in Indian festivals and ceremonies. It's a way of bringing families and communities together, and each festival has its own special dishes associated with it.

3. Which dishes are a must at festivals?

At festivals in India, certain dishes are considered a must, like sweets such as laddoos during Diwali, biryani during Eid, or modak during Ganesh Chaturthi.

4. Should students learn to cook at school?

Yes, I believe students should learn to cook at school. It's a valuable life skill that can help them become self-sufficient and make healthier food choices.

5. Do you think cooking should be a compulsory or an elective course? Why?

Cooking could be offered as an elective course in schools because not everyone might be interested, but it's a practical skill that can benefit those who choose to learn it.

6. Are there any differences between cooking today and in the past?

There are several differences between cooking today and in the past. Today, we have access to a wider variety of ingredients, advanced kitchen appliances, and international cuisines. Moreover, with the internet, people can easily find recipes and cooking tips online. In the past, cooking was often done with locally available ingredients and traditional methods passed down through generations.

## 50. Describe a place in your country that you think is interesting

You should say:

- Where it is
  - How you knew it
  - What special features it has
  - And explain why you think it is interesting
- 
- India is a diverse country.
  - There are many interesting places in India.
  - There are interesting tourist places, buildings, beaches and many more such areas.
  - Here, I would like to talk about the Taj Mahal in Agra, which is a very interesting historical building.
  - It is one of the most flawless architectural creations of the world.
  - It is also one of the seven wonders of the world.
  - In fact it has been ranked as the first of the seven wonders.
  - It is a magnificent building built of white marble.
  - Mughal Emperor Shahjahan got it built in the loving memory of his beloved wife Mumtaz.
  - About 20,000 workers put in their best efforts for 17 long years to complete this masterpiece.
  - The hands of the master mason were cut off after completion of the building so that such a building could not be made again.
  - I first saw it 7 years ago when I went with my school tour.
  - I was awestruck to see the picturesque beauty in front of my eyes.
  - The tombs of Shahjahan and Mumtaz lie in the basement.
  - I like it because it gives an identity to India in the world.
  - I am proud to be a part of a country with such historic background.
  - Tourists from all over the world flock to see this ultimate memorial of love
  - It has incomparable beauty.
  - A few years ago there were reports that the white marble of the Taj was turning yellow because of pollution.
  - So, the government has taken many steps to save the Taj.
  - Vehicles are banned within a 2 km radius.
  - Electric and battery driven cars and buses now take tourists to the site



**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. How can people access travel information?

People can access travel information through various means, such as travel websites, mobile apps, guidebooks, travel agencies, and social media platforms. They can also seek advice from friends and family who have traveled to the same destination.

2. Do people have different personalities in different regions of your country?

Yes, people can have different personalities in different regions of my country. Factors like culture, traditions, and local influences can contribute to these variations.

3. What causes the differences between different regions of your country?

Differences between regions can be caused by historical factors, geographical location, climate, cultural practices, and economic development. These factors shape the way of life in each region, which can influence people's personalities

4. Is it just youngsters who like to try new things, or do people of your parent's age also like to try new things?

It's not just youngsters who like to try new things; people of all age groups can be open to trying new experiences. The willingness to try new things can vary from person to person, regardless of their age.

5. Is a great tourist destination also a good place to live?

A great tourist destination may or may not be a good place to live. While tourists are drawn to unique attractions, living in a place often requires different considerations, such as job opportunities, healthcare, education, and overall quality of life. In fact, sometimes tourists place face problems like traffic jams and littering, which can make the bad options to live in.

6. Why do people who go to live in small towns think these towns are more interesting than the big cities?

People who choose to live in small towns may find them more interesting than big cities due to a quieter and less hectic lifestyle, a sense of community, lower cost of living, and a closer connection to nature. These factors can make small towns appealing to some individuals.

7. Do you think cities worth visiting is also suitable to live in?

It depends. For some people such places are sources of income. For others, these places are overcrowded and expensive to live in.

8. Do you think cities worth visiting is also suitable to live in?

The place should have good employment opportunities, recreational and educational facilities and the healthcare facilities should also be good.

9. Do you think cities worth visiting are also suitable to live in?

No, I don't think so. A detailed plan can guide people about the place they want to settle in or just visit.

10. What is the difference between the people living in the city and people living in the countryside?

People are the same everywhere, but the life in countryside is slower, and so people have more time for each other. They have fewer needs and so life in villages is not that expensive. So, people care for each other. On the other hand, life in cities is faster, so people are living isolated lives. They are running after material wealth and in doing so have become workaholics. They have no time for each other.

11. What is the difference between big cities and small cities?

Big cities are overpopulated and so have their own set of problems. There is a lot of traffic congestion. During peak hours, it may even take hours covering a few kms by car. The traffic moves at a snails pace. Small cities are better in this respect. Moreover, cost of living is higher in big cities. Small cities are relatively easier on the pocket. Big cities have their set of advantages also. Job opportunities are more and the jobs are also better paid. Small cities have fewer job openings and pay packages are also not that handsome. Crime is also more in big cities just because of the anonymity it offers.

12. What is the difference between north and south part of your country?

There is a lot of difference. The weather is different, so the life is different. People have different cuisines and the clothing styles are also different. Despite all these differences, people embrace each other's culture and tradition and live as one.

## 51. Describe a long car journey you went on or a long car journey your remember well

- Where you went
  - What you did at that place
  - Who you went there with
  - Explain why you went on that journey by car
  - And explain how you felt about the journey
- 
- I recently embarked on a memorable long car journey with my family.
  - We decided to explore the scenic beauty of the hill station, Shimla, nestled in the foothills of the Himalayas.
  - The journey was approximately 350 kilometers from our hometown.
  - Upon reaching Shimla, we immersed ourselves in the serene surroundings and indulged in various activities.
  - We visited popular tourist spots like Mall Road, Ridge, and Jakhu Temple.
  - The breathtaking views of the snow-capped mountains and the lush green valleys left us in awe.
  - We also took leisurely walks, enjoying the cool mountain air and exploring the local markets.
  - The trip was made even more special because I went there with my parents, younger sister, and our beloved pet dog.
  - It was a perfect family getaway, filled with laughter, bonding, and shared experiences.
  - We made countless memories together, capturing beautiful moments against the backdrop of nature's splendour.
  - We chose to go on this journey by car for multiple reasons.
  - Firstly, traveling by car allowed us the flexibility to stop at scenic spots along the way and admire the picturesque landscapes.
  - Secondly, we wanted to enjoy the freedom of exploring Shimla at our own pace, without being constrained by public transport schedules.
  - Lastly, the car journey provided us with the opportunity to bond as a family and engage in long conversations while enjoying the mesmerizing views outside.
  - Overall, the long car journey to Shimla was a delightful experience.
  - It not only allowed us to unwind and rejuvenate but also strengthened our family bonds. The memories we created during this trip will forever hold a special place in our hearts.

OR

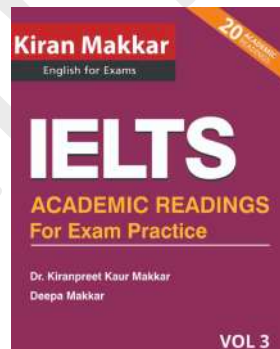
- I have not been on many long journeys by car, as we usually opt for bus, train, or air travel for such trips.
- However, I would like to share my experience of a long journey I took by car.
- It happened last year when my cousin visited from Canada and expressed a desire to explore Rajasthan.
- Since my maternal aunt and uncle live in Jaipur, we decided to visit the city.
- We borrowed my uncle's Toyota Innova, a seven-seater car, as it was a convenient option for our group of six, which included my father, mother, brother, cousin, uncle, and myself.

- We embarked on our journey at 6 AM and made several stops along the way, including a famous motel called Jhilmil Dhaba in Murthal where we had lunch, and a tea break in Delhi.
- We reached my aunt's house by 7 PM, where she had prepared a delicious dinner for us.
- The following days were filled with sightseeing, including visits to iconic places like Hawa Mahal, City Palace, Amer Fort, and Maharani Palace.
- We also had the opportunity to experience Rajasthani culture at Chokhi Dhani, where we witnessed live dances and music performances.
- We concluded our trip with some shopping and cherished the warm hospitality of my aunt and uncle.
- The memories of this road trip to Rajasthan will always remain delightful to me.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences.**

# STOP PIRACY

# SUPPORT THE AUTHOR



## ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)
- Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.
- Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.
- Tips for different types of reading questions
- Vocabulary for each reading.
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com) and local bookshops in India

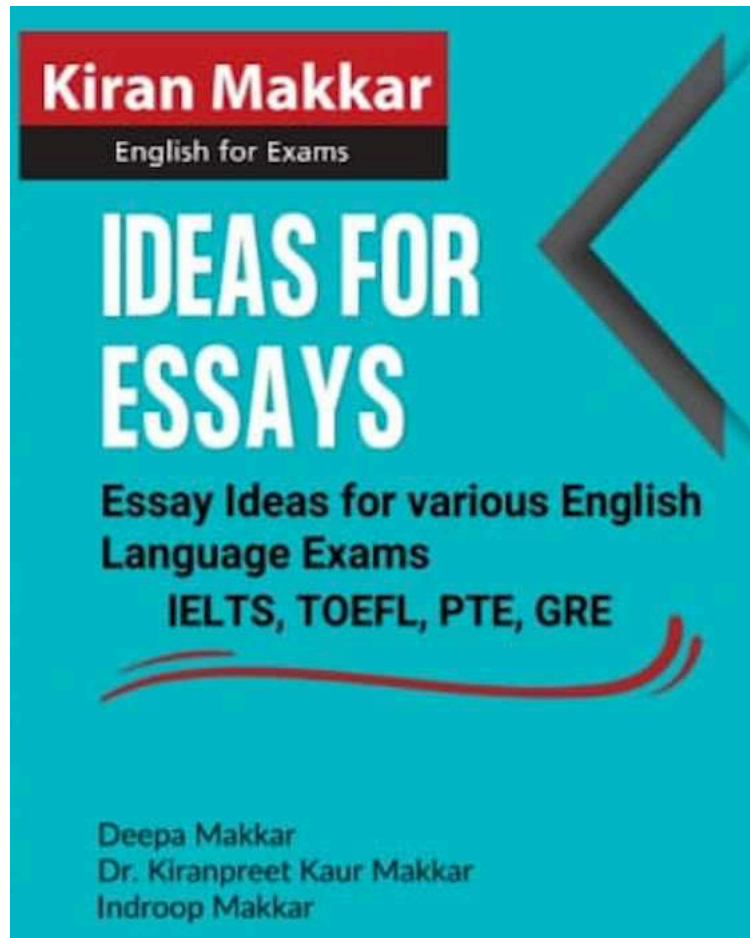
[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

**NOW AVAILABLE AT BOOK STORES and on our website**  
**[www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com)**



Are you in need of some inspiration for your next essay? Look no further than "Ideas for Essays"! This comprehensive guidebook offers a wide range of thought-provoking prompts and topic ideas to help spark your creativity and take your writing to the next level.

Whether you're a student, a professional writer, or simply someone who enjoys the craft of writing, this book is a must-have resource.

Inside, you'll find ideas for essays on a variety of topics, including environment, education, job, technology, and more. So why wait? Get your hands on a copy of "Ideas for Essays" today and start writing!

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What will cars be like in the future?

What the future has in store no one can tell, but as far as I can see there will be cars running on alternative sources of energy. Already we have cars which do not use petrol or diesel and run on electricity. However in future we may see cars running on solar power, biodiesel or other alternative sources. We may even see flying cars.

2. What's the difference between men's and women's preference on cars?

Gender differences are disappearing nowadays, and there is hardly any difference in men's and women's preference on cars. It is an individual preference. Some people like bigger cars and some like smaller cars. Some people like sports cars and some like luxury cars. For within the city use, people prefer small cars and for long drives people prefer big cars. Both men and women like all types of cars.

3. What are the differences between bicycles and private cars?

There are a lot of differences between bicycles and private cars. Bicycles are cheaper, in fact much cheaper than private cars. Bicycles do not require any fuel to operate. Bicycles help people to remain healthy as riding a bicycle involves some form of exercise. Riding a bicycle also does not require any license. Cars, on the other hand are helpful when the whole family has to go out together. Cars are especially helpful when there are elderly or disabled people at home. Cars are also useful in adverse weather conditions. Cars are safer than bicycles especially where there are no separate lanes for bicycles.

4. Why do people like to have private cars?

People like to have private cars because they are very comfortable to go from one place to the other. They are very helpful when there are elderly or disabled people at home. They are very helpful when the whole family has to go out together. They are also helpful in adverse weather conditions. Finally having a private car is a status symbol.

5. What are the differences between bicycles and private cars?

Bicycles are eco-friendly vehicles. These are cheaper and also good for our health. But cars are better when we have to travel long distances. Cars are also better when weather conditions are harsh outside, such as rain or storm. Cars are safer than bicycles. Bicycles are safe only if there are separate lanes for bicycles.

6. Is it a good thing that everyone has his/her own cars?

It is definitely not good if everyone has his/her own car. Already there is too much congestion on the roads. If every person will have own car then there will be parking problems and traffic jams and too much pollution.

7. How to buy private cars in India?

It is easy to buy a car in India. You have to go to a showroom and pay the money and buy a car of your choice. Easy monthly instalments are also available. Some people also go for bank loans to buy a car.

8. What benefits does public transport bring to the world?

The main benefit is that helps to reduce pollution as it directly reduces usage of car and other private vehicles. Moreover, it reduces traffic and thus also saves people travelling time. Finally, it provides a cheap mode of transportation for the poor and middle class.

9. Is it too late for people to get their driver's license at the age of 18?

Yes, I think driving has become a necessity in today's time because of longer distances. Cities have spread and students live farther away from schools and places of entertainments like shopping malls, restaurants and multiplexes. Moreover, both parents are working nowadays and so parents are not free to drive their children to different places.

10. What qualities does a driver need to have?

Firstly, he should have quick reflexes so that he is able to quickly react and control the vehicles. Secondly, he should be calm and he should be able to drive without taking stress. Finally, he should have good concentration and he should not be distracted what the passengers are doing in the vehicle.

11. Do you think the government should make it a rule for people to use public transport?

No, I don't think government should make it compulsory. However, government should encourage people to switch to public transport by making it faster, more comfortable and cheaper.

12. Which jobs require people to be good at driving?

I think driving is necessary in nearly all the jobs today. However, if I had to name a few, the first one that comes to my mind is courier services. Secondly, public transportation drivers also need to be good at driving. Finally, people who work in emergency services like ambulance, fire brigade and police officers should also be good in services.

13. Do you see driverless cars as the future of cars?

No, I don't think so because it would lead to huge unemployment and so I think most governments would not allow driverless cars. Moreover, I don't trust technology to be reliable in this case.



## 52. Describe a book that you have read many times

You should say:

When you read it for the first time

How often you read the book

What the book is about

Explain what effect the book had on you

And explain why you like read it again

Or Describe an exciting book that you enjoy reading.

You should say:

- When you read it
- What kind of book it is
- What is about
- And explain why you think it is exciting

- I have read a lot of books, but the very first book that I read still holds a special place in my heart.
- It is none other than the first book of the Harry Potter series, 'Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone.'
- On my 10th birthday, my mother gifted it to me, although I was initially disappointed as I wanted a recently released video game.
- However, once I reluctantly started reading, I was captivated and couldn't put the book down. I stayed up until 7 AM the next morning, finishing the last page.
- The Harry Potter series needs no introduction - it is a story of magic and the classic battle between good and evil.
- But for me, it is also a coming-of-age story, depicting the journey of a boy becoming a man.
- The book's world-building, character development, and magic system are all perfect.
- Moreover, the book doesn't shy away from depicting the hardships and struggles faced by the characters.
- Unexpected twists and unpredictable events keep the readers engaged, making it one of the most exciting examples of the good vs evil theme in fantasy literature.
- Harry Potter was the book that sparked my love for reading, and it will always hold a special place in my heart.
- Even now, I find myself randomly picking up the book once a month to read a few chapters.
- Somehow, every time I read it, I discover something new that I hadn't noticed before.

### • Do you know?

*Most of the writing task 1 and task 2 questions in the recent IELTS Exams have been from our books (IELTS Graphs & IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams). You can also check them on our instagram page [www.instagram.com/makkarIELTS](https://www.instagram.com/makkarIELTS) or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on [www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS](https://www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS)*



**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**



1. Do you prefer books or movies?  
I think movies can never capture the detail and the emotions that books can. So, I always prefer reading books to watching movies. But, then again, it's not easy to find time to read books. So, sometimes I still watch movies.
2. Do you think it is important to read the book before watching the movie version of it?  
No, not really. Some movie adaptations are really good. A lot of my friends haven't read the Game of Throne series, but they still enjoyed the TV adaptation. Ultimately, it's the person's preference and availability of time.
3. Do boys and girls like the same kinds of books?  
I have seen some differences in the magazines boys and girls read. For example, I have seen a lot of girls reading fashion magazines and very rarely in the case of boys. However, in the case of books, I don't think there is any particular difference.
4. What kind of books do Indian people like to read?  
I think reading preference doesn't depend upon nationality. It depends upon personal preference and the book itself. For example, Harry Potter is famous all over the world, because it is a fabulous book. I think it was meant for children, but I have seen a lot of adults calling themselves Potterheads.
5. What kinds of books do children like to read? Why?  
Children have diverse reading preferences, but popular book genres include adventure, fantasy, mystery, and humor. These genres captivate children's imaginations, offer exciting and imaginative storylines, relatable characters, and engaging plots that spark curiosity, entertain, and provide an escape into new worlds. Additionally, books that incorporate humor or address relatable themes and experiences can also resonate with young readers.
6. What can kids learn from books?  
Books provide a wealth of learning opportunities for children. They can learn about different cultures, historical events, and scientific concepts. Books also foster language and literacy skills, enhance imagination and creativity, promote empathy and understanding, and help develop critical thinking and problem-solving abilities.
7. Do people prefer to read e-books or printed books in your country?  
Reading preferences vary in my country, but many people still prefer printed books for the tactile experience, the smell of the pages, and the traditional feel. However, e-books have gained popularity due to convenience, portability, and the ability to store a vast collection in a single device.
8. Do you think people need to develop the habit of reading? Why?  
Yes, developing the habit of reading is important as it offers numerous benefits. Reading improves vocabulary, language skills, and comprehension abilities. It broadens knowledge, enhances critical thinking, stimulates imagination, reduces stress, and promotes lifelong learning.


9. Do you think reading books can make people happier?  
Yes, reading books can contribute to happiness. It provides an escape from daily stresses, offers a source of entertainment and enjoyment, and allows readers to immerse themselves in different worlds and perspectives. Additionally, reading can stimulate the mind, spark creativity, and provide a sense of fulfillment and personal growth, leading to increased overall happiness.

**Is your IELTS Institute scoring you out of 3 bands for Writing Task 1 and 6 bands for Task 2?**


***Well, that's a wrong method. Please come and visit our centre to find out how actual IELTS examiners score your writing tasks***


 Boost your IELTS Academic Reading skills with our must-have series! 

 Introducing "IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice," available in 3 comprehensive volumes! 

 Each volume features 20 Complete Reading Tests For Exam Practice, mirroring the actual IELTS exam.



 Gain an advantage with passages frequently repeated in real exams.

 Enhance your vocabulary and comprehension with targeted vocabulary words for each reading test.

 Achieve higher band scores with tips and strategies to tackle different question types such as True/False/Not Given, Paragraph Heading, Fill in the Blanks, and Multiple Choice.

 Improve reading speed and English language understanding for a confident performance.

 Score 8 to 9 bands in your IELTS Academic Reading with our invaluable resource! 

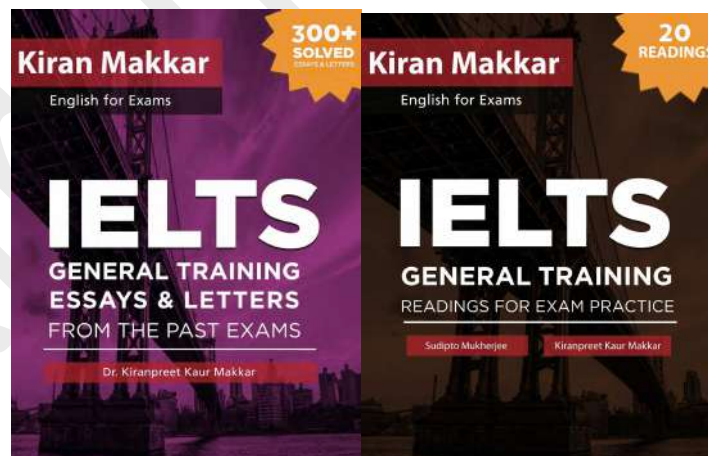
 Get your copies of Volume 1, Volume 2, and Volume 3 today for ultimate success! 

#IELTSReading #ExamPreparation #IELTSBook

### 53. Describe a speech you gave or Describe a talk you gave to a group of people

- When and to whom you gave the speech
- What was the speech about
- Why you gave the speech
- How did you feel about it

- I have not delivered many speeches in my life, but there is one memorable experience I had.
- There was an environmental fair organized by a local NGO in my hometown.
- Our school principal selected two students from our school to participate in a declamation contest.
- I was chosen from the 9th class, and we had only two days to prepare.
- Despite feeling nervous, our teacher helped us prepare on the topic of global warming, a pressing issue of today.
- During the speech, I discussed how global warming affects the entire planet and emphasized that humans are both the cause and the solution to this problem.
- I highlighted the pollution caused by deforestation, increased industrialization, and the use of cars and luxuries.
- Furthermore, I explained the effects of global warming, such as rising sea levels, changing climates, and the spread of diseases like malaria and dengue.
- To address this issue, I proposed simple measures like preserving trees, planting more trees, using recycled materials, and avoiding plastic bags.
- Although I used to be stage shy, I delivered the speech confidently during the fair, and it was well-received by everyone.
- Winning the first prize not only boosted my confidence but also made me realize my oratorical skills.
- That day holds a special place in my memory, and I will never forget the sense of accomplishment and joy I felt.



- **GT WRITING AND READING BOOKS**
- Contains more than 300+ Essays & Letters from past exams
- GT Readings based on actual exam pattern and with reading vocab.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Why do people get nervous when they speak in public?  
I think public speaking is the most common fear among people. There are many reasons why people feel nervous when speaking in public. It may be due to lack of confidence, lack of knowledge about the subject or the topic, hesitation due to the feeling that they are being judged or it maybe because of shyness or an introvert nature.
2. How can they improve their public speaking skills?  
Public speaking can be improved by gaining more knowledge about the topic or the subject. This will build up confidence. It can be practiced with friends and family, who can help improve the speaking skills by giving feedback. We can also make use of technology by recording our speech and replaying it. And getting a lot of practice before the actual event helps improve the confidence to speak in front of public.
3. What different kinds of speeches or lectures have you attended in your life?  
I have attended many kinds of speeches and lectures that in my life. During my school and college years, I have attended various lectures delivered by my teachers or guest speakers, about various topics and subjects. I have attended some motivational speeches about things like time management, positive thinking, etc. There are many religious speeches that I have heard at the Gurudwara/temple/church/mosque. I have also heard speeches from/by political leaders, usually right before elections. I have attended speeches and lectures about social issues also, like drug addiction, female feticide, dowry issue and many more.
4. What qualities (attributes) should these visiting speakers have?  
There are many qualities/attributes required to be a good speaker, like confidence, in-depth knowledge about the topic, good memory, ability to keep the audience engaged, which can be achieved through an interactive session, where everyone in the audience is involved or maybe by adding a touch of humor. A good command on the language is also a must and the person should speak clearly and confidently.
5. Why do you many people find it hard to give a talk to young children?  
I think it is hard to give a talk to young children because they usually have a very short attention span. They get distracted easily and it is important to keep them constantly involved and engaged during the speech. They are not mature enough to know the facts and there are different strategies used to explain the subject or the topic to them, for example, by telling a story that they can relate to and understand.
6. Why do you think many people are nervous before they give a speech?  
(Same answer as for question 1)
7. Why do people give speech to children?  
The main reason for giving a lecture or a speech to children is to teach them moral or social values or to give knowledge about a particular topic or subject. It could also be used to motivate children to perform better or maybe to become more organized.
8. Who makes people do so?

It could be the parents, the school/college management, local NGOs, government authorities, like the traffic police, etc.

9. How media relates to the speech to children in school?

Media plays a very important role in everyone's life these days. The speeches given to children in schools can be published in newspapers or broadcast on TV, which further helps spread the message or awareness among other schools/educational institutions and the children.

10. What benefits does the internet bring to communication?

In my opinion, the internet brings numerous benefits to communication, including instant connectivity and global reach, allowing people to connect and communicate across vast distances. It facilitates real-time communication through various platforms, enables sharing of information, fosters collaboration, and provides a platform for diverse voices to be heard and ideas to be shared.

11. Which one is better, being a communicator or a listener?

I think that both being a communicator and a listener are valuable skills, and their importance depends on the context and situation. Effective communication involves both expressing ideas clearly and actively listening to others. Striking a balance between being an effective communicator and an attentive listener fosters understanding, promotes meaningful connections, and enhances overall communication effectiveness.

12. What qualities does a person need to have to be a good communicator?

According to me a good communicator should possess qualities such as clarity in expression, active listening skills, empathy, adaptability, and the ability to convey ideas effectively. Strong verbal and nonverbal communication skills, along with the capacity to understand and respond to the needs of others, are essential for effective communication.

13. What kinds of people often give speeches?

I think, various types of people give speeches, including politicians, public figures, activists, educators, business leaders, and professionals in different fields. They may deliver speeches at events, conferences, graduation ceremonies, or during public engagements to inform, inspire, persuade, or entertain audiences.

14. How important is it to be a good listener when communicating?

Well, being a good listener is crucial in effective communication. It shows respect, fosters understanding, and allows for meaningful engagement. Active listening helps build rapport, reduces misunderstandings, and promotes effective problem-solving and collaboration.



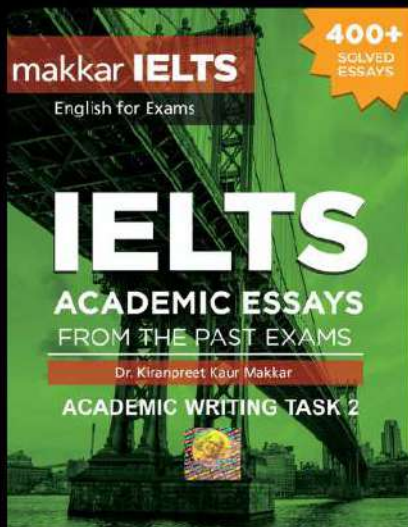
**25 MAR 2023**  
**INDIA**

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

**IELTS**  
**ACADEMIC**

**WRITING TASK 2**  
**ESSAY NUMBER 10 FROM OUR BOOK**



**It is a good thing if senior management workers in a company get a much higher salary than other workers in the same company. Do you agree or disagree?**

*Stop*  
**PIRACY**

[www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com)

**SUPPORT**  
**THE**  
**AUTHOR**



## 54. Describe a new store/shop that has recently opened in your town/city.

- Where is it?
  - What is sold there?
  - Who goes there?
  - And explain how successful it will be in the future?
- 
- In recent years, many retail stores have shut down in my town due to the increasing popularity of small stores.
  - However, some stores have also experienced a surge in business.
  - Today, I would like to talk about one such store that opened recently and quickly gained popularity.
  - It is a bakery called Amfore Bakers.
  - Amfore Bakers is conveniently located near the center of my town, Phagwara.
  - Despite the area being crowded, the store is situated close to the main market.
  - Additionally, there is ample parking available for customers.
  - At Amfore Bakers, they sell a wide variety of bakery products, catering to different tastes and preferences.
  - They offer traditional items like cakes, muffins, donuts, and pastries, as well as exotic treats like eclairs and croissants.
  - Personally, I have had the pleasure of trying many unique baked specialties from different countries at this store.
  - In addition to baked goods, Amfore Bakers also sells imported snacks, including chocolates, sauces, and drinks.
  - They have an extensive selection of bread, featuring different varieties such as brown bread, whole wheat bread, and garlic bread.
  - The store is known for offering exclusive items that are not available elsewhere in the city.
  - Recently, they have added freshly brewed coffee to their offerings, which has further contributed to the store's popularity.
  - However, it is important to note that the prices at Amfore Bakers are on the higher end.
  - As a result, the majority of their customers belong to the middle class and affluent families.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What kinds of shops are popular in your city?  
All kinds of shops are popular in my city. There are small shops and big stores. A new Mall is also opening very soon in the suburbs.
2. Why do young people enjoy going to some boutiques?  
Young people are fashion conscious and so they like going to boutiques, because they can get stitched the latest trendy clothes there. I personally get my clothes stitched from a boutique, because they guide me what would suit me and stitch my clothes in the latest fashion.
3. Do you think location is the key factor that attracts customers?  
Yes, location does matter. For example if a store opens on the main road, it comes in the public eye very soon, but if it is in the interior, it may take time to pick up business.
4. What is the difference between a small shop and a large shop/store?  
The main difference between big stores and small stores is the price and variety. Bigger stores have the advantage of buying in bulk, allowing them to offer better prices to customers. They also tend to carry products from various brands, providing a wider variety of choices. On the other hand, small stores may have limited variety but can offer personalized service and a more intimate shopping experience.
5. How important are price and quality in influencing consumer behaviour?  
Price and quality are two crucial factors that influence consumer behavior. Customers generally seek the best quality products at the most affordable prices. They often have to make trade-offs between price and quality, deciding which factor is more important to them based on their preferences, budget, and the perceived value of the product.
6. Why is cheap fashion so popular?  
Cheap fashion is popular because fashion trends change rapidly. People are hesitant to invest in expensive fashion items that may quickly lose their popularity and appeal. By opting for affordable fashion, individuals can keep up with the latest trends without breaking the bank. Cheap fashion allows them to experiment with different styles and stay updated, as wearing outdated clothing can be seen as unfashionable.

# STOP PIRACY

# SUPPORT THE AUTHOR

## 55. Describe a place away from your home and you want to visit in the future

You should say:

- Where you would like to go
- When you would like to go
- How would you go there
- Who you want to go with
- And explain why you want to visit the place

- I have lived in Punjab all my life, and because Punjab doesn't have a coastline, I have never been to any beach.
- So, in the future, I want to visit the beautiful beaches of Goa.
- Goa is about 2000 kilometers from Punjab.
- The best time to visit Goa is during the winters as summers are very hot and sweltering, making it impossible to enjoy.
- Therefore, I would like to go there in December or January.
- Moreover, many people in Goa are Christians, and Christmas is celebrated with a lot of pomp and show there.
- If I go around December 25th, I would get to take part in the Christmas festivities as well.
- I want to visit it with my whole family, including my parents and my sister.
- I have heard a lot about Goa from my friends and family.
- It has some of the most beautiful beaches in India.
- Additionally, as it was under Portuguese occupation for a long time, it has a very unique culture.
- Another reason I want to visit Goa is to experience the beautiful churches and forts.
- The churches have a unique Indo-Portuguese architecture that is not found in any other part of India.
- It's not well-known, but Goa also has one of the largest numbers of hill forts in the country. Many people hike to the top of the forts on foot and then come down.
- My parents have promised me that they will book our tickets if I secure good bands in the IELTS.
- So hopefully, I will be able to visit it this winter.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Where do people love to go on holidays/vacations?

It really depends on people and the season. For example, during winters, people like to visit beaches and coastal towns to get a respite from the cold temperatures, while in summers, people visit hill stations to get relief from the sun. Young people are more likely to visit places with good nightlife and entertainment facilities, whereas older people prefer to visit religious places.

2. How does tourism lead to cultural exchange?

When tourists visit any place, they come to know about the local culture by mingling and communicating with locals, and local people also come to know about foreign culture by interacting with tourists.

3. Why do some people think it is enjoyable to stay at home on holidays?

Some people find it enjoyable to stay at home on holidays because it offers a sense of relaxation, comfort, and solitude. It allows them to engage in activities they enjoy, spend quality time with family or engage in self-care, and escape the busyness and stress associated with travel or external commitments.

4. How do students who have taken a gap year differ from other students?

Students who have taken a gap year differ from other students in that they have taken time off between completing high school and starting college or university. This break allows them to gain life experiences, explore personal interests, engage in meaningful activities like travel or volunteer work, and gain clarity about their academic and career goals.

5. Do teenagers usually travel with friends or alone?

Teenagers' travel preferences can vary, but it is common for them to travel with friends or in groups. Traveling with friends offers companionship, shared experiences, and a sense of adventure. However, some teenagers may also choose to travel alone to gain independence, challenge themselves, and have the freedom to create their own itinerary.

6. What do you think is the most desirable place for people to visit during the holiday?

The most desirable place for people to visit during the holiday depends on personal preferences, but popular destinations often include tropical beach resorts, cultural and historical landmarks, natural wonders like national parks, or bustling city destinations known for their entertainment and shopping options. Ultimately, the most desirable place is subjective and varies based on individual interests and desired holiday experiences.

# STOP PIRACY

# SUPPORT THE AUTHOR

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

## 56. Describe an adventure you would like to go on.

- What the adventure is
  - Where you would go
  - Who you would go with
  - What you would do
  - And explain why you would like to take the adventure
- I love traveling, and I especially want to go on adventures like bungee jumping, mountain climbing, and underwater diving.
  - However, I have never tried any of these activities.
  - So, I want to start with something a little easier, like trekking.
  - My sister and her husband go trekking every year during the summer vacation.
  - They also enjoy camping at night, immersing themselves in nature's embrace instead of staying at resorts.
  - Unfortunately, they live in the US, so I can't accompany them.
  - That's why I want to go trekking in India.
  - There is a beautiful trek near Shimla in Himachal Pradesh that I have heard about.
  - It is around 10 km long and not too steep, making it perfect for a beginner like me.
  - One of my cousins did it last year and had a great experience.
  - The trek starts at the bottom of a small hill and ends at the top, where there is a stunning lake.
  - People camp near the lake for the night before returning the next day.
  - I have convinced my best friend to accompany me on this adventure.
  - Our plan is to travel to Shimla by motorcycle and then embark on the trek.
  - We are both incredibly excited about this trip.
  - In fact, we have started walking about 10 km every day as part of our preparation, ensuring that we won't face any difficulties during the trek.
  - But what we are most thrilled about is camping beside a campfire near the lake.
  - Both of us are fans of horror movies, so we plan to watch them all night long, adding a thrilling element to our camping experience.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What kind of personality should a person have to be able to take risks?

I think a person should have the ability to accept failures and move on. Risks means, there will be failures, so people shouldn't be afraid of failures. In fact, failing should be a motivation to try again. In short, adventures are for people, who can look at fear in the face and overcome it.

2. Do adventures expand your horizons?

Yes, I definitely think so. Adventures teach us to step out of our comfort zone, taking risks in life that ultimately make us happier, more confident, and more open to new experiences. Ultimately, adventures empower us by helping us realize our capabilities.

3. What kind of people love adventure? What specific age group?

I think it's mostly the young who like to go for adventures because adventures can be physically demanding. However, being adventurous is also about being mentally strong. I think through mental willpower, people can overcome any physical challenges.

4. Which one is more interesting, adventure stories in the books or adventure films?

I think visualising the challenge or adventure makes it much more exciting. So, I would pick adventure films. I wouldn't say books are bad, but I feel its nearly impossible to relay the difficulty of the adventure through words. Ofcourse, there are some exceptional authors like George R.R Martin and J.K Rowling who have done it, with their command over the language.

5. Who likes to read adventure books?

Adventure books appeal to individuals who enjoy thrilling and action-packed stories, often involving daring exploits, exploration, and high-stakes situations. Readers who seek excitement, suspense, and a sense of adventure are likely to be drawn to this genre.

6. Who doesn't like to take adventures?

Not everyone enjoys taking adventures as some people may prefer a more predictable and comfortable lifestyle. Individuals who value stability, routine, and a sense of security may be less inclined to seek out adventurous experiences. Personal preferences and risk tolerance can vary, shaping one's inclination towards or aversion to adventures.

## 57. Describe an invention that is useful in daily life

You should say:

- What the invention is
- What it can do
- How popular it is
- Whether it is difficult or easy to use
- And explain why it is useful

OR

Describe an invention that has changed how people live.

You should say:

- What it is
  - How has it changed people's lives
  - What benefits did it bring
  - And explain if it is more important for older or younger people.
- 
- Life has progressed by leaps and bounds due to inventions in science.
  - Nearly every field in life has been impacted by some invention or the other.
  - However, today I would like to talk the invention, which has had an impact on our entire life.
  - It is the internet.
  - Nearly everything we do has changed because of the internet.
  - The biggest difference has been on the way we communicate.
  - We can talk to anyone, anytime and from anywhere.
  - Also, it is much easier to remain in contact with our friends and family members because of the internet.
  - Life has become faster as communication has become instantaneous.
  - Internet's impact is not only limited to just communication.
  - It has made a difference to the way we shop, the way we learn and the way we seek healthcare.
  - We can access every luxury, sitting in the comforts of our home.
  - On the other hand, there have also been a few negatives of the internet.
  - Internet has in some ways decreased respect for the elderly.
  - First, we don't value them as much because we are not dependent upon them for advice or suggestions as in the past.
  - We can search for anything online.
  - If we don't know anything, we don't need to ask anyone, we can just simply search it online.
  - This is making us independent, but at the same time making our grandparents and parents feel like they are losing their importance.
  - Secondly, because they are not that comfortable with use of computers and the internet, they haven't been benefited as much as the young one's have.
  - Slowly, everything is moving online and the old people are finding it challenging to adapt because of this.



**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What qualities do inventors have?  
Inventors have a curious nature and a vision. They can think out of the box. They have patience and keep experimenting till they can make something new.
2. Do you think only scientists can invent new things?  
Not necessarily. Anyone can invent something. For example, if a person needs something badly, he might invent that to meet his need. For example a chef may invent a new gadget to ease his cooking style. During the covid pandemic, many tailors came out with masks, that would fit well and yet not interfere with normal breathing. That is why it has been well said that necessity is the mother of invention.
3. What inventions do you think should be improved?  
All inventions need improvement. For example, even if there is a quality mouse trap and it works just fine, you can bet that someone, somewhere is thinking about how it could work even better. That's the heart of an inventor. Inventors are never satisfied with the status quo. They constantly look for ways to make products safer, faster, smaller, more efficient, or better in some way.
4. Are there any other inventions that make the world better?  
I believe all inventions have made the world better. The computer, the smart phone, the automobile are just a few. The Xray, CT scan, MRI scan are all inventions that have revolutionised the world.
5. Do all inventions bring benefits to our world?  
In the right hands all inventions are beneficial, but in the wrong hands may cause havoc. The internet can be used for good communication, but can also be used to plan terrorist activities. Nuclear energy in the right hands can make the world a heaven, but in wrong hands may end the world.
6. Who should support and sponsor inventors, governments, or private companies?  
The critical areas like defense and health should be under the government. All other areas should be handed over to private companies. For example, private companies may
7. How has technology made our life easier?  
Different technologies have made our lives easier in different ways. However, in effect most technologies reduce our labour and save us valuable time, thus improving our quality of life considerably. They also in a way reduce our need on others because we can do everything on our own.
8. Which invention do you think is the most useful at home?  
I think it's very hard to choose one. It really depends upon the person and their use. For example, I find dishwashers as very useful because in my house, I have the responsibility of washing utensils. For my mother the answer might be the vacuum cleaner as she is responsible for cleaning.
9. Is it more difficult for old people to accept new technologies?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

I think change is difficult for everyone and the difficulty increases with age because the time we spend accustomed to something also increases as we grow older. I think rather than looking at it as a problem, we should be focusing on ways to making it easier for our elders to accept them.



10. What can be done to help old people learn to make use of new technologies?  
Many steps can be taken to encourage the use of new technologies. Firstly, these big technology companies can organise seminars where older people can be taught about use of latest gadgets. I remember when my mother first bought a laptop, she was offered a free two hour session on its use for the whole week. At the end of the week, she knew many things, I didn't. Secondly, family members can also be helpful in helping their parents and grandparents when they are finding something difficult.
11. Will our life be better if we live without technology?  
Technology has improved our life in many ways but it has also brought many challenges. Life would certainly be simpler, but I wouldn't call it better. Moreover, I think we have become so accustomed to technology just the idea of living without it is unfathomable.

 Introducing "IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams" 

 Boost your IELTS writing skills with our comprehensive guide! 

- ✅ Over 400 essay questions from actual exams, giving you an edge in your preparation.
- ✅ Explore a wide range of essay topics, frequently repeated in the IELTS Academic exam.
- ✅ Master different essay formats like agree/disagree, discuss both sides, problem solution, and advantage/disadvantage essays.
- ✅ Enhance your vocabulary with our curated list of linking words and phrases.
- ✅ Gain valuable insights with the official scoring band descriptors included in the book.

🌟 Achieve your dream IELTS writing score with confidence! 🌟

 Get your copy now and take your essay writing skills to new heights!  #IELTSWriting  
#ExamPreparation #IELTSBook

## 58. Describe a popular/famous person in your country

You should say:

- Who this person is
- What he or she is like
- Why you think this person is popular
- How this person influences the public

- I think, famous people play an integral/important role in our lives and every person has a favourite celebrity in their life whom they admire either secretly or openly.
- Today, I would like to talk about a sportsperson who is very popular and has been a constant source of inspiration to me and the millions of other people in our country.
- His name is Virat Kohli and he is a cricketer.
- He plays as a right-handed batsman
- He is just 34 years old and also one of the youngest players to captain Indian Cricket team.
- Before giving up captaincy, he led the Indian cricket team in all the three formats of the game i.e. One Day Internationals, Test Cricket and Twenty Twenty matches
- He is also ranked as one of the world's most famous athlete by the Forbes Magazine
- One of his greatest achievements was leading Indian Under 19 team to victory in World cup tournament
- He Debuted (note the pronunciation - debued) for India when he was only 19 years of age and since then he has never looked back and broken a lot of records.
- Currently he has the second highest number of International centuries in the game, just behind the legendary Sachin Tendulkar
- From a personality perspective, he is an aggressive player with a winning attitude and strong commitment towards the game and his fitness.
- One thing that a lot of people don't know about Kohli is that he lost his father while playing a test match for his state team but he still continued to bat and only after he had saved his team from losing, he went for the cremation of his father.
- Apart from sports, Virat Kohli also does a lot of charity through his foundation which works for better education and healthcare of underprivileged children.
- Recently, he was in the news for his marriage to famous Bollywood Actress Anushka Sharma.
- They got married in Italy and it was one of the biggest weddings of year 2017.
- I wish that he will win the 20-20 cricket world cup for India in 2023 and lead India to number one spot in all formats of the game.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do you think media is putting too much attention on famous people?

Yes, the media does focus more on celebs, instead of on other important issues. Actually media wants TRP, and as common people want to know more about their favourite celebs, so media puts too much attention on them. For example, Shah Rukh Khan's son was in the limelight for many days on TV for being involved in drugs, whereas Abhinav Bindra and Neeraj Chopra who won gold medals in the Olympics in rifle shooting and javelin throw were out from media's attention in a day or two.

2. Do you think famous people are necessarily good in their fields?

Most of them are. Actually that is what made them famous in the first place. But the media also thrusts fame upon some of them and they become stars even if they are not too good in their fields.

3. What are the differences between famous people today and those in the past?

Today's famous people are backed by media very strongly, whereas in the past the media did not have that much reach. Secondly today's famous people are mostly from sports and entertainment, whereas in the past they were from politics and academics also.

4. What kinds of famous people are there in your country?

There are many famous people in my country. Actors, actresses, sportsmen, and those who have some extraordinary talent are there in my country.

5. Why are some kids popular at school?

Some kids are very popular at school because of being good at studies, sports or any extra-curricular activities. Some are born extroverts and so make friends with many others and become popular.

6. Why do some people become famous but not successful?

Some people become famous but not successful because after becoming famous, they become complacent and stop working hard. So, they can't meet the people's expectations and so go into oblivion very soon. For example, Bhagyashree's first movie was a super hit, but then she faded away from the public eye very soon because her later work did not appeal to them.

7. Are actors or actresses very interested in the work? Why?

Yes, I believe actors and actresses are very interested in their work because if they were not interested, then they would not put their heart and soul into acting, and then they would not be successful in their life.

8. Is being a professional actor or actress a good career?

Yes, I believe being a professional actor or actress is a good career. If one is successful, one

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

can earn much more than in any other profession. However, I also believe that it is a very demanding profession. It requires total dedication and perseverance. Only then can an actor or actress survive in today's era of cutthroat competition.

9. What can children learn from acting?

Children can learn a lot from acting. Firstly, it builds confidence. While acting, they interact with people of all ages and so it also builds social skills. It also improves their public speaking skills which are very important in adult life. Acting also teaches them discipline and patience. Children have to memorize lines, and so it also sharpens their memory.

10. Why do children like special costumes?

Children like special costumes because it makes them enter a world of fantasy, and they imagine situations around those costumes which increases their creativity and give them happiness.

11. What are the differences between actors or actresses who earn much and those who earn little?

Actors who earn much enjoy name, fame, and a world of luxury, whereas those who earn little suffer from frustration and depression and also may have suicidal tendencies.

12. What are the differences between acting in the theatre and that in the film?

Acting in the theatre and that in the film is totally different. In theatre performance, actors have just one chance to get it right. There are no retakes. Secondly, the distance between the audience and the actor is much more in theatre acting. So, actors have to exaggerate facial expressions and gestures so that every audience member can see what's going on. However, in films, the camera can get extremely close to the actor, which closes the gap between the audience and the actors. So actors on film must use subtle, controlled and natural expressions and body language. Finally, stage actors must deliver the same performance with new energy each time they perform.

13. What are the qualities of being popular?

A popular person is one who is a people's person. He should be friendly and approachable by people. He should be helpful and empathetic. He should be a good listener and try to lead by example.

14. Do you know any popular star who likes helping other people?

Many celebs are attached to some charity organisations or are running their own NGOs. Salman Khan has his charity "Being Human", which is doing a lot for Charity.

15. Do you think children should imitate their idols?

It is not a question of whether they should. We have to realise that they will always imitate. So, the onus is on the celebs to be good role models and do what is good to be imitated.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

16. What influence do popular stars have on teenagers?

Teenagers want to be like their favourite celebs. They take them as their idol. They are influenced in both good and bad ways. If their popular star is endorsing any product then teenagers blindly want to buy that product even if they don't need it. If their popular star is doing something good, such as helping the poor, teenagers also go out and do the same.

### Experience the future of IELTS preparation with CD-IELTS!

- ✅ Access actual exam material to familiarize yourself with the computer-delivered format.
- ✅ Learn from expert and experienced faculty dedicated to your success.
- ✅ Practice in our state-of-the-art computer lab for an immersive learning environment.
- ✅ Get special tips and strategies tailored for the computer-based IELTS exam.
- ✅ Master your skills with regular mock tests and personalized feedback.
- ✅ Benefit from small batches to ensure individual attention.
- ✅ Enjoy the comfort of individual cabin speaking sessions for optimal speaking practice.

🌟 Don't miss this opportunity to excel in your IELTS journey! Enroll now and conquer the CD-IELTS! 💪 #CDIELTS #IELTSExamPreparation #JoinUs

**"Does your institute provide you any books for IELTS exam preparation?"**

***At our institute we provide Brand New Take Home Books for all IELTS modules to every student. Whatsapp/call or visit at our institute to find more information about our classes***

## 59. Describe the game you enjoyed playing when you were younger.

You should say

- What is that game.
- Who you played it with.
- Where did you play the game
- and explain why you enjoyed playing that game.

- I loved playing different types of games with sister and friends when I was younger.
- I used to play board games like chess, snakes and ladder and Ludo.
- I also had a set of action figures- GI Joes and I loved playing with them with my friends.
- However, my favourite game during that time was hide and seek.
- During my childhood, one of my best friend's father was a government servant.
- They had this huge government bungalow.
- It was an old British period house.
- Moreover, they also had a huge lawn with many trees.
- In short, there was no shortage of hiding places and that's what made it so fun.
- It was normally four of us, my friend Jasjot, whose house it was and our two common friends, Saral and Navneet.
- Sometimes, Jasjot's sister also joined us.
- The purpose of the game was simple, one person had to find all others in a limited time period.
- The person whose turn it was to find had to count for 60 secs with closed eyes before starting.
- However, the house was very big, so we had to keep some rules.
- Some parts of the house were forbidden, for example Jasjot parent's bedroom.
- Sometimes, we allowed changing hiding locations and sometimes we didn't.
- Basically, we just thought of rules according to the situation.
- If the hiders were getting caught easily, we made it easier for them and if the finder was finding it difficult we made it easier for him.
- We all took turns finding and hiding.
- I still vividly remember the four of us making fun of each other, finding the weirdest places to hide - like inside the washing machine.
- Hide and seek gets boring after a certain time, when the person figures out all the hiding locations.
- However, his house was so big that it seemed like there were millions of hiding spots.
- I think that's why I enjoyed it so much.
- Moreover, there was no technology in those days, only one of us had a computer, so hide and seek was our favourite game those days.

OR

- I loved to play Chinese Checkers as a child. It is a board game which can be played by two to six players.
- Each player selects one of the six colours on the board and gets ten pegs to move and manipulate to reach the opposite triangular house.
- Whoever does it first is the winner.
- I used to play it with my parents and my brother.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams



- We would usually play it at home in the evenings when everyone was free or on a holiday.
- I loved this game because one had to think of ways to make the best move to stay ahead of others.
- It was very enjoyable also because one had to move ten pegs not just one.
- And I loved it because we could all together have great fun trying to outdo each other.

## Different Types of Sentences for IELTS Essay

### Simple Sentences:

Technology has greatly improved communication.

Education is crucial for personal development.

### Compound Sentences (using coordinating conjunctions):

I enjoy reading books, and I also love watching movies.

He studied hard for the exam, but he still didn't get a good grade.

### Complex Sentences (using subordinating conjunctions):

Although some people believe that technology hinders face-to-face interaction, I strongly disagree.

Since the government implemented stricter environmental policies, air pollution levels have decreased significantly.

### Compound-Complex Sentences:

Although she was tired, she continued to work on her project, and she managed to complete it on time.

### Inversion:

Not only did he study diligently, but he also participated actively in class discussions.

### Conditional Sentences:

If governments invest more in renewable energy sources, they can reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

Should students have more access to technology, their learning opportunities would be enhanced.

### Comparative and Superlative Structures:

The number of people using smartphones is higher than ever before.

Among all the cities I have visited, Paris is the most beautiful.

### Passive Voice:

The new policy was implemented to address the issue of income inequality.

Renewable energy sources are being widely adopted to reduce dependence on fossil fuels.

### Emphatic Structures:

It is essential that we take immediate action to protect the environment.

There is no doubt that education plays a vital role in shaping a person's future.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What games do Indian children play now ?

- Indian children like children world over now love playing digital games. Games like Super Mario, Pokémon, Farm frenzy etc are very popular.

Amongst outdoor games children enjoy playing cricket, football and badminton.

2. Do boys and girls play different games ?

-Yes boys and girls play different games . Girls like to play less exerting games like kho-kho, hide and seek etc . whereas boys like rough and tough sports like football, basketball, cricket etc.

3. Why do children in kindergarten play games ?

-Children in kindergarten play games to explore the world around them and to discover their strengths.

4. Should games only be interesting or only to learn ?

- The primary goal of games is to provide mental and physical stimulation so they do need to be interesting.

5. Is winning important in games ?

-No winning and losing are a part of games. You win some and lose some. They teach one that life is a balance of both victory and defeat .

6. Is it more satisfying to win in a team than as an individual ?

- Winning is always exciting whether individually or in a team. If I win individually I feel a sense of great achievement and if I win in a team I feel our bonding becomes strong with each other.

7. Why are some people bad losers?

- People who are very competitive find it difficult to lose. They do not understand that winning is partly their effort and partly due to luck.

## 60. Describe someone you know who has recently moved to a new place

You should say:

- Who he/she is
  - What the new place is like
  - Why he/she moved to a new place
  - And explain whether his or her move has a positive impact on you
- 
- People move to a new place for two main reason, for job and for education.
  - Recently, my cousin went to Victoria, Canada for her higher education.
  - It was her dream to go there.
  - She had wanted to go there since her childhood.
  - So, she was very happy when she got her visa and her dream was fulfilled.
  - Whenever, we talk on phone, she can't stop talking about how amazing Canada is.
  - The one thing, she really loved was the changing colours of leaves during fall.
  - India doesn't have fall season, so it was all really new for her.
  - The education system is also completely different.
  - There is a lot more focus on practical knowledge.
  - She moved there into an apartment and she has her own individual room.
  - In India she lived in a house but she didn't have her own house.
  - She had to share a room with her younger sister.
  - At first, she was very delighted to have a whole room to herself and she has told me many times, she misses sharing the bed with her sister.
  - Her moving there was a big inspiration for me.
  - Once I saw how amazing life was in Canada, I also decided to go there for my higher education.
  - However, I know it is not going to be easy.
  - She had to work very hard to get there.
  - Both of us come from Punjabi medium schools.
  - She worked really hard on her English to clear the IELTS exam.
  - Moreover, she knew she wouldn't be able to survive there if she couldn't speak English well.
  - I saw how she worked on her English everyday.
  - She used to watch English TV shows and read English newspaper daily.
  - Slowly, her English got better over time and now she speaks English so fluently.
  - If it hadn't been for her, I would never have dreamt of studying in Canada.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Why young people move to a new accommodation?

There are many reasons why young people move to a new accommodation. Firstly, they move to new place for work or study. Secondly they move to new place for privacy and independence. There are many advantages of living with parents but after reaching a certain age, people prefer to live according to their wishes and that's why they move to a new place.

2. Is there any other reason besides that ?

Yes, people may also move to new place because their old accommodation might not have enough place for their whole family. I remember my father bought a new house, because there were only two rooms in our old home and we had to sleep on the floor when guests visited us.

3. What's the difference between living alone and living with roommates?

Living alone provides independence, privacy, and the freedom to make decisions without considering others. Living with roommates offers companionship, shared responsibilities, and the opportunity for social interaction and cost-sharing.

4. Is it beneficial for young people to live by themselves?

Living by themselves can be beneficial for young people as it promotes independence, self-reliance, and personal growth. It allows them to develop important life skills, learn to manage their own responsibilities, and gain a sense of autonomy. However, individual circumstances and preferences should be considered, as some young people may thrive better in shared living arrangements for social support and cost-sharing opportunities.

5. Besides cooking, are there any other skills that people need to learn if they live on their own?

Living on their own entails acquiring various skills beyond cooking. Essential skills include budgeting and financial management, home maintenance and repair, time management, basic cleaning and organization, laundry, and grocery shopping. Additionally, problem-solving, self-care, and interpersonal skills are valuable for independent living.

6. What kinds of people tend to live by themselves?

Various types of people choose to live by themselves, including young adults seeking independence, individuals who prioritize privacy and solitude, professionals with demanding careers, introverts who thrive in solitary environments, and those who have gone through major life changes like divorce or loss of a partner. Living alone can be preferred by individuals who value autonomy and enjoy the freedom to create their own living space and routines.

7. How can parents and teachers help young people to live independently?

Parents and teachers can help young people live independently by fostering a sense of responsibility and self-reliance. They can encourage decision-making skills, teach practical life skills such as budgeting, cooking, and household chores, provide guidance in goal-setting and time management, and offer emotional support and encouragement. Creating a supportive environment that allows young people to learn from their mistakes and grow in confidence is crucial in nurturing their independence.

## 61. Describe an occasion when you got incorrect information

You should say:

- When you got it
  - How you got it
  - How you found it was incorrect
  - And how you felt about it
- 
- Sometimes, we are provided with incorrect information, and although such instances are rare, they can cause a lot of trouble.
  - I experienced a similar situation when my cousin was looking to take admission in a college for Hotel Management.
  - Last year, after her class 12 results, we researched various colleges offering the course and settled on an institute in Dehradun.
  - However, the website provided a lot of misleading information about the college. Unfortunately, when we visited the college, none of the claims turned out to be true.
  - The college was portrayed as a grand institution on the website, but in reality, it was nothing more than a small two-room establishment tucked away in the hotel's backyard. We were shocked to see the stark difference between the website's portrayal and the actual college.
  - To manage the situation, we immediately decided to cancel our admission plans and started looking for alternative options.
  - Eventually, my cousin changed her mind and decided to pursue a course in Mass Communication.
  - We found a university near our city where she got admitted, and she is now thriving in her studies there.
  - It was a lesson for us to be cautious and verify information from reliable sources before making important decisions.
  - The experience taught us the importance of thorough research and not solely relying on online information when it comes to educational institutions.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What kind of professions are related to giving information to others?  
Most professions have to give out some information, but the main professions are the media and the advertising. People working in these sectors have to give out information all the time.
2. What is the difference between giving information by phone and email?  
When information is given by mail, the person reads at his leisure, but on phone the recipient has to listen then and there. The info on phone is generally brief, but an email can be very elaborate. Email is generally more authentic because it is a proof of the info, but a phone call can be from some fake person.
3. How can people check whether a piece of information is correct or not?  
People can ask someone or check from various sources on the internet. But yes, one has to be sharp enough to make out which sites are authentic and which are not.
4. Do people trust the information online?  
Yes, people trust on the information online, but only if they know about the site beforehand. Otherwise they are skeptical and try to look for more sites which are authentic. People do not blindly follow any website.
5. What's the difference between email and phone in terms of providing information?  
Email provides a written record and allows for detailed and formal communication, making it suitable for conveying complex information and documentation. Phone calls offer immediate and interactive communication, allowing for real-time clarification, quick exchanges, and the ability to convey tone and emotion. The choice between email and phone depends on the nature of the information and the desired mode of interaction.
6. Which do you think is the better way to provide information, by phone or by email?  
I think, the choice between providing information by phone or email depends on the specific circumstances and preferences of the individuals involved. Email offers a written record and is suitable for detailed or complex information, while phone calls provide immediate interaction and the ability to convey tone. Both methods have their advantages, and the best approach may vary based on factors such as urgency, complexity, and personal communication style.

## 62. Describe a valuable item that you would like to give as a gift

- To whom you would like to give
- What do you want to gift
- Why do you want to give it
- How long would you need to save for it.
- 

Or **Describe an expensive gift that you would like to give someone when you save a lot of money**

You should say:

What the gift is

Who you will give the gift to

How long it will take to save the money

And explain why you would like to give the gift to this person

- I really like giving gifts to my family members and friends.
- And I equally like receiving gifts as well.
- Today, I would like to talk about an expensive item I want to buy for my nephew.
- Last year, my nephew came to stay with me during the summer vacations.
- During that time we played a lot on Play Station.
- We also developed a great bond due to the time we spent together.
- Whenever we talk on the phones, he talks about the games we played on the Play Station and how eager he is to visit me during the next summer, so we can play again together.
- However, my sister told me they won't be able to visit us during the next summer as she is working during that time.
- She hasn't told him yet, but I know he will be heartbroken when he learns he won't be able to visit me.
- So, I want to gift my nephew a PlayStation 5.
- That way, we can play together online.
- Plus, I want to see his surprised face, when he opens the box.
- There is no better feeling than to see a smile on our loved one's faces.
- The PlayStation costs around Rs 50000 and I work part time nowadays.
- With my part time salary, it would take me around four five months at least to be able to afford it.
- That means, I won't be able to get it before August.
- So, I am planning to borrow some money from my parents to gift it to him



**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What do you think young people save money for?

I think young people save money for mainly two things, technological gadgets like smartphones, laptops and computers and clothes and secondly, branded clothes and fashion accessories like clothes, belts, purses and so on. Besides that, in some countries, youth also save money for higher education.

2. What is the difference between men and women saving money?

I don't think there is any difference. It really depends upon the individual rather than the gender. If the person has a strong willpower, they are able to save money easily. Otherwise, it can be really hard.

3. Do you think it is better to spend money or save money?

We should always try to save a fixed proportion for rainy days, but at the same time, we should stop enjoying life. Life is short and we should also enjoy when we get the opportunity

4. Do you think children's knowledge of money comes from school or family?

I think it comes from both. There are certainly lessons and concepts in subjects like math which teach students about money, but parents also teach a lot of money management. I think the knowledge in school is more theoretical, whereas we learn more by observing our parents, so it has a bigger impact.

5. Do you think schools should increase their awareness of money?

Definitely, I think money management is an important life lesson and schools should definitely include subjects on it. A lot of youngsters are very careless with money, because they have no prior knowledge on it and sometimes they regret overspending later. So there should certainly be lessons about responsible spending and saving money in schools.

6. Is it easy for people to save money to buy something expensive?

Saving money to buy something expensive can be challenging for people as it requires discipline, budgeting, and long-term financial planning. It often involves sacrificing immediate gratification and prioritizing saving over spending to reach the desired goal

7. Should children have pocket money? Why?

Providing children with pocket money can be beneficial as it teaches them about financial responsibility, budgeting, and making independent choices. It allows them to learn the value of money, practice decision-making, and develop skills in saving, spending, and managing their own finances within reasonable limits.

8. Should children learn how to use money at school or from their parents?


Children can benefit from learning about money both at school and from their parents. Schools can provide structured financial education that covers topics such as budgeting, saving, and basic financial concepts. Parents play a crucial role in teaching practical money skills and instilling good financial habits through everyday experiences and discussions about money management

### 9. Why can't some people save money?

Several factors can make it difficult for some people to save money. These may include low income, high living expenses, debt obligations, lack of financial literacy, impulsive spending habits, or unexpected financial emergencies. Addressing these challenges often requires a combination of budgeting, financial planning, and potentially seeking assistance or financial education to develop better saving habits.

### Join our PTE Academic Classes today!

- ✓ State-of-the-art computer lab for a seamless learning experience.
- ✓ Unlimited mock tests to sharpen your skills and boost your confidence.
- ✓ Access to actual exam material and predictions for better preparation.
- ✓ Learn from experienced faculty who specialize in PTE Academic.
- ✓ Get special tips and templates to ace your exam like a pro!

 Don't miss this opportunity to achieve your dream score! Enroll now! ✨ #PTEAcademic  
#ExamPreparation #JoinUs

### 63. Describe a piece of clothing you wear most often OR a piece of clothing you enjoy wearing

You should say:

- What it is like
- When and where you got it?
- How often you wear it
- And explain why you enjoy wearing it

OR

Describe your favourite clothes.

- What is it like?
- Who gave it to you or where you bought it?
- How often do you wear it?
- Explain how you feel about it or why you enjoy wearing it?

- Fashion has become a passion for many people today, and I am no exception. I love trying out new outfits every day, especially for functions or special occasions.
- I have a vast collection of different dresses and suits in my wardrobe.
- Here, I would like to talk about a traditional suit that was gifted to me by my maternal aunt on my birthday.
- It is a bottle green suit with magenta and golden embroidery, accompanied by a multi-colored stole featuring a golden lace on all sides.
- The suit is beautifully adorned with golden beads, giving it an ethnic touch. Additionally, the stole is made of crinkled silk, adding to its elegance.
- Along with the suit, my aunt also gave me matching accessories, including a golden beaded purse.
- When I wear the suit, I always pair it with my traditional Punjabi shoes, as they perfectly complement the outfit.
- Whenever I wear this suit, I receive compliments from everyone around me, which boosts my confidence and makes me feel good.
- Interestingly, during my vacation, I stayed with my aunt in Chandigarh, where she runs cooking hobby classes. I assisted her in managing the classes, allowing her to accommodate more students.
- As a token of appreciation, she offered me money, but I declined because I didn't help her for monetary gain.
- Instead, as a heartfelt gesture, she decided to buy me this expensive suit as a birthday gift.
- I genuinely adore the suit and have worn it on numerous occasions, including my college farewell, where it added a touch of grace to the event.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What is the difference between the dressing style of young people and that of older people?

The dressing styles of young people and older people differ significantly. Younger individuals often prefer more Western attire, such as long dresses, skirts, jeans, and T-shirts, sometimes with a blend of Indian and Western influences. On the other hand, older people often favor traditional clothing, which they find more comfortable and familiar.

2. Do people living in the northern part of your country wear different clothes compared to those living in the south?

Yes, there are notable differences in clothing between the northern and southern regions of India. In the north, suits are more popular, while women in the south commonly wear saris. Additionally, men in the south often wear a garment called a lungi, which is less commonly worn in the north.

3. What kind of clothes do people wear after work?

After work, people tend to wear comfortable and casual clothes. Since many workplaces require uniforms or formal attire, individuals enjoy changing into more relaxed clothing when they return home to relax and unwind.

4. What kind of clothes should people wear at work?

At work, people should generally wear appropriate and formal attire. The dress code may vary depending on the nature of the job, but in most professional settings, proper formal clothes are expected. However, certain occupations, such as gym instructors, may require sports attire or specific uniforms.

5. Do you think students need to wear school uniforms?

Yes, I believe students should wear school uniforms. Uniforms help create a sense of equality among students and establish a school identity. They also foster discipline and ensure the security of the school, as any outsiders can be easily identified.

6. Where do Indian people buy clothes?

Indian people buy clothes from various sources. They shop at local markets, shopping malls, and boutiques. Additionally, online shopping has gained immense popularity in India, with many popular websites like Amazon, Flipkart.

7. When do people in your country wear traditional clothes?

People in my country often wear traditional clothes during cultural festivals, religious ceremonies, weddings, and other special occasions that celebrate their heritage. Traditional attire reflects our cultural identity and is worn as a way to honor our customs and traditions.

8. Does the climate affect what people wear?

Yes, the climate affects what people wear. In hot weather, people tend to wear light and breathable clothing to stay cool, while in cold weather, they wear layers and warmer garments to stay warm. The climate influences clothing choices based on comfort, protection, and adaptation to the environment.

## 64. Describe an occasion when you spent time with a young child

- When was it
  - Who the child was
  - Why did you spend time with the child
  - Explain what you did and how did you feel
- 
- I love playing sports and games.
  - So, I love spending time with children.
  - Today, I want to talk about a time when I spent time with my nephew.
  - Last year, my sister and her children came to stay with us during the summer vacations.
  - My sister and my niece wanted to do some shopping, so they went to the mall and left me home with my nephew.
  - We had a blast.
  - The first thing we did was to order ourselves a pizza.
  - Then we played on the Play Station for a while.
  - We both love playing Fifa and though my nephew is a lot younger than me, he beat me in all the games.
  - I am getting better though and the next time he visits, I'll beat him for sure.
  - After playing Fifa, we went out and played badminton in the nearby park.
  - While playing he saw an ice cream truck and then he started throwing a tantrum for one.
  - My sister had especially forbidden me to get him ice cream as he had already eaten one in the morning.
  - When I told him no, he started crying and he would leave the park.
  - Ultimately I bought him the ice cream and made him promise not to tell my sister.
  - He broke the promise as soon as he saw my sister.
  - I really enjoyed spending time with my nephew but at the end of it all, I also felt exhausted.
  - He is full of energy and he can't sit idle for one second.
  - I guess that's why they say raising kids isn't as easy as it seems.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do you think there are too many rules for young children to follow, whether at school or at home?

It depends on how you look at it. If rules are taken as unnecessary nuisance then they may seem too many. But if taken as a means to discipline then they are not seen so. I don't think children have too many rules to follow.

2. Do you think children should follow all the rules?

Yes Children should try to follow as many rules as possible so as to grow into disciplined and responsible adults.

3. Do you think it's necessary for parents to take decisions for their children?

Yes when the children are too young and can't understand the implications (outcomes) of their decisions parents should take the decision on their behalf.

4. Do you think it's good for parents to help children choose friends?

Parents can guide them in selecting their friends to a certain extent, friends are made from the heart, ultimately the child will choose those friends who appeal to him.

5. Where do children usually play?

Very young children and toddlers like to play somewhere close to the grown ups. Older children like to be more independent so they like to play outdoors and don't mind being away from their parents.

6. While traveling with children, which of the parents takes more care of the children?

In the modern day both parents take turns to look after their children. In new surroundings maybe the father takes the lead to take care of his offspring.

7. How do parents teach children to respect people?

The best way for parents to teach children how to respect others is by setting an example to them. Children are like monkeys, they automatically follow what others do.

8. Do outdoor activities help children?

Yes, it helps in two ways. It makes children more agile and fit and secondly it helps them to develop social skill as they meet and spend time with other children when they do these activities.

9. What is the difference between the outdoor activities children play now and before?

The first difference is that children don't do outdoor activities nowadays because they spend most of their time on phones and computer. Secondly, children had a lot more freedom to do activities like they could swim in lakes, explore forests and caves, whereas nowadays, children mainly spend time on mainstream sports like football, cricket and so on. Perhaps, this is because sports amenities were not so developed in the past and also there was less crime so parents felt safe letting their children play unsupervised.

10. Which side, the father or the mother, invests more experience in caring for the child? Why?

How can we change this?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams






[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)



[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

I think normally, mothers spend more time on caring for children. One reason is traditional inertia. In the past, women were mostly homemakers and men used to work, so women used to care for the children. Although most women are working nowadays, they are still considered more responsible for taking care of children. Secondly, its because of biology. In other words, as women give birth, they also develop a sense of affection and care towards children that men cannot. I don't think we can change this completely, but its slowly happening on it own.

## **Introducing "IELTS GT Essays & Letters From The Past Exams"**

 Unlock your potential in IELTS General Training writing with our ultimate resource! 

-  Discover over 300 frequently repeated essay and letter questions from actual exams.
-  Learn the formats for formal, informal, and semi-formal letters to ace the IELTS GT writing section.
-  Master various essay types like agree/disagree, discuss both sides, problem solution, and advantage/disadvantage essays.
-  Expand your vocabulary with our comprehensive list of linking words and phrases.
-  Gain a deeper understanding of the official scoring band descriptors included in the book.

 Achieve a band score of more than 7 with our carefully crafted answers! 

 Grab your copy now and excel in your IELTS GT writing journey!  #IELTSGT #ExamPreparation #IELTSBook



## 65. Describe a sports program you like to watch

- What is it?
- Who do you watch it with?
- When do you watch it?
- Why do you like to watch it?

- I am big sports fan.
- I watch all kinds of sports like cricket, basketball, badminton, football and so on.
- But my favourite is cricket.
- So it should come as no surprise that my favourite sports program is also based on cricket.
- Its name is Breakfast with Champions.
- On this show, the anchor invites various cricketers and interviews them casually while sharing a meal with them.
- Funnily, although the show is called Breakfast with Champions, they normally have lunch or dinner together.
- As most cricketers have practice in the morning.
- I don't remember the name of the anchor, but he is the reason I love this show much.
- He makes the cricketers feel very comfortable and while talking they share some of their most exciting off and on field stories.
- Its fun to hear some of the dressing home stories and pranks they have played on each other.
- I started watching it randomly, when YouTube recommended me one of its episodes
- It was the episode with Ashish Nehra, a famous Indian ex-cricketer, who is retired now. However, he was still playing at the time of the interview.
- It was one of the most entertaining interviews I had seen.
- After that, I watched another episode with Virat Kohli, the most famous Indian cricketer at the moment.
- I was surprised when I saw that the show was on the 6th season.
- In fact, that episode with Ashish Nehra got viral and that's when most people came to know about this amazing TV show.
- I don't have a fixed time for watching it, I just randomly play an episode while having dinner and I normally watch it alone.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What sports are popular in India?

The most popular sport in India is certainly cricket. However, in recent years because of the coming of premier leagues, whereas other sports like kabaddi, hockey and football have also started becoming popular.

2. Why do children need sports?

First, sports help children remain physically fit. Their importance has increased all the more because of increasing consumption of fast food and sedentary lifestyles. Secondly, sports also help children to relax and reduce stress. It takes their mind away from the academics and gives them a much needed break. Lastly, sports help develop social skills as children learn to adjust with other children.

3. How can parents develop an interest in sports among children?

Speaking from personal experience, I became interested in sports because my father loved playing sports with us. Every evening, he used to play cricket and badminton with us. So, firstly parents should themselves play sports. Secondly, I think parents should strictly limit the time children spend on gadgets. I think most children don't play sports nowadays because of electronic games.

4. What are the benefits of exercise?

Exercise has numerous benefits, including improved physical health through weight management, increased strength and flexibility, and reduced risk of chronic diseases. It also enhances mental well-being by reducing stress, boosting mood, and improving cognitive function. Additionally, regular exercise promotes better sleep, increases energy levels, and enhances overall quality of life.

5.. What's the difference between watching sports on TV and watching it live?

Watching sports on TV provides a comprehensive visual perspective with multiple camera angles and replays, while attending live events immerses you in the energetic atmosphere of the stadium, allowing for social interaction and a sense of community among fellow fans. TV offers convenience and cost-effectiveness, while live events offer unique experiences and access to additional facilities.

## 66. Describe a job that you think is interesting.

- What is it ?
- Why do you think it is interesting ?
- How do you know it ?
- What necessary skills does it need?

- I think the job of a pilot is very interesting.
- One gets to travel to different corners and be paid for it.
- On every journey you meet different people.
- It gives you a feeling of being in command of not just the machine one is flying but also the lives of the people that are flying with you.
- It is a position of great responsibility.
- I know of this job as my brother is a pilot and I see him take care of his responsibilities with a lot of care.
- To become a pilot one has to work very hard.
- One needs to have basic knowledge of science and maths .
- There is very hard training that one has to go through to become a pilot.
- One has to be not only physically fit but also very alert mentally.
- Alertness and presence of mind is very important to take the aircraft through bad weather conditions and other emergencies.
- Flexibility of schedule requires one to be able to adjust to new work timings all the time.
- This may cause stress to some.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What jobs are popular among younger people in India?

The most popular jobs among youth nowadays are jobs in I.T and jobs in social media. Many youngsters have their own YouTube and Instagram channels and they look at it as a career rather than as a hobby. Besides that, many are also taking up sports as a career because of successful sports leagues like IPL in cricket.

2. What are the differences between high-paid jobs and low-paid jobs in India?

In India, mental acumen is given much more importance than physical labour. So people with good academics get much higher salaries than people who do physical labour like plumbers, carpenters and so on.

Secondly, in India status mainly comes from wealth, so high paid jobs are given more respect than low paid jobs.

3. What is the proper time for young people to plan their future career seriously?

I think the right time for young people to plan their future is around the age of sixteen to eighteen. By this time, they have studied different subjects and have a good idea about what interests them. Moreover, by this age most children have become mature to take decisions after careful consideration rather than based on their whims and fancies.

4. Which jobs have the highest salaries?

I think artists like actors and singers earn the highest salaries nowadays. In the traditional sectors, I think jobs in I.T and management have the highest salaries on average. Finally, people can also earn a lot of money in commission based jobs like sales, but the average salaries in sales are not that extreme.

5. Which jobs pay low wages but require a high level of skills?

In my country, there are jobs in sectors like woodwork, plumbing and auto repair, which are highly skill based. However, their pay scale is much less than they deserve. But, in recent years, there has been a change in this and even people in such fields have started earning well.

6. Do you think it is important for secondary schools to offer career advice to students?

I think there is no harm in schools in offering career advice to students as students don't have the maturity or experience in determining what they should pursue. However, I also believe that students should ultimately take the decision themselves.

## 67. Describe your idea of a perfect home or dream house where you want to live

- Where this place would be
- What it would look like
- When you would like to live there
- Explain why it is ideal to you

Note: This question could be asked in present tense as well

Describe an ideal house

- Where this place is
- What it is like
- When you want to live there
- Explain why it is ideal to you?

Sample answer (For those who live in villages):

- Currently, I live in a village.
- My house is very big and has many rooms, as well as open space in the front and back.
- However, for every small requirement, we have to rush to the village.
- My dream home would be in the suburbs of my hometown.
- There, I would get the best of both worlds.
- I would be near the facilities of the city while enjoying the calm and peaceful atmosphere of the village.
- I would not like to live in a big house because big houses are difficult to maintain.
- My ideal house would have three bedrooms, a lobby, a kitchen, a small lawn in the front, and a kitchen garden in the backyard.
- I am very fond of gardening.
- I would grow coriander, mint, aubergine, okra, tomatoes, green chilies, and some other seasonal vegetables.
- I would use only organic fertilizers, such as homemade compost from kitchen waste, and avoid using any insecticides or pesticides.
- All the rooms of my house would be well-lit and airy, with the bathrooms and kitchen equipped with the latest fittings.
- Additionally, I would have solar panels set up on the terrace to harness solar energy.
- I would love to welcome and entertain friends and relatives in my house, which I would keep spic and span.
- I hope to live in such a house one day.

Sample answer (For those who live in cities):

- Currently, I live in a city.
- My house is not very big, but it has three bedrooms and some open space in the front and back.
- However, it is located in a very noisy and congested area.
- My dream house would be in the suburbs of my hometown.
- There, I would get the best of both worlds.
- I would be near the facilities of the city while enjoying the calm and peaceful atmosphere of the village.
- I would not like to live in a big house because big houses are difficult to maintain.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

- My ideal house would have three bedrooms, a lobby, a kitchen, a small lawn in the front, and a kitchen garden in the backyard.
- I am very fond of gardening.
- I would grow coriander, mint, aubergine, okra, tomatoes, green chilies, and some other seasonal vegetables.
- I would use only organic fertilizers, such as homemade compost from kitchen waste, and avoid using any insecticides or pesticides.
- All the rooms of my house would be well-lit and airy, with the bathrooms and kitchen equipped with the latest fittings.
- Additionally, I would have solar panels set up on the terrace to harness solar energy.
- I would love to welcome and entertain friends and relatives in my house, which I would keep spic and span.
- I hope to live in such a house one day.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What are the most common architectural styles in Indian cities?

I think in bigger cities, apartments and flats are the most common type of buildings, while in smaller cities single storey or double storey houses are the most common. The modern Indian architecture is not about a certain style but rather about best utilization of space.

2. What's the difference between an apartment and a house?

An apartment is smaller and so easier to maintain. Secondly it is cheaper as compared to house. However one cannot add or change much in an apartment, whereas in a house one can add a room or make any changes as per ones requirement. Also, there is more privacy in a house.

3. What's the difference between living in the countryside and living in the city?

By living in a countryside a person can be in the lap of nature, whereas cities are concrete jungles nowadays. On the other hand cities provide more and better facilities of health, education and entertainment.

4. What are the advantages of the facilities of the apartment and the facilities of the house?

In apartments there are common facilities like gym, playground and swimming pool which all people can enjoy. Also the plumber, electrician and other such maintenance facilities are always at hand. There is more security in the apartments as generally there are guards at the entrance and exit of the apartment blocks. However, one has to maintain harmony with other people in the apartments as there are chances of conflicts. In houses, there is more freedom for keeping pets and having a lawn in front and a kitchen garden at the back.

5. What difficulties do people have living in the city?

People face air and noise pollution and traffic congestion in cities. The cost of living is also high in cities. Then, crime is also more in cities as compared to villages.

6. Do most Indian people live in an apartment or house?

I think it depends on the region they are living in. In most of the big cities, like the metropolitan cities, people live in apartments, as there is a scarcity of land in such places and to accommodate the ever-increasing population, there are more and more apartment buildings being built. However, in the small cities, towns and the countryside, we can find people mostly living in houses, rather than apartments.

7. Do young people in your country like to live with their parents or by themselves?

In my country, young people like to live with their parents, unless they have to move to another city or country, for higher education or for better career prospects. It's a part of the Indian culture for children to live with their parents.

8. Do Indian people like to rent a place to live?

No, Indian people do not like to rent a place to live. I think it's the dream of almost every Indian to own his/her own house.

9. Would you live in a foreign country in the future?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)



Yes, definitely. I would like to live in a foreign country in the future. I plan to pursue my education abroad. I think there are better education facilities and better job opportunities in developed countries.

10. How is modern home design in your country different to that of the past?

The modern home design is very different to that of the past, in my country. The material being used now in the construction of houses is much advanced, like weather proof paints, insulated walls, soundproof windows, etc. The design of the modern houses is according to the space available. There is better utilization of space in the modern home designs. The homes in the past used to be more spacious and not equipped to handle the latest electronic gadgets and equipment, like washing machine, microwave, dishwashers & so on.

11. In your country what type of home do most people live in?

India is a vast and diverse country. People live in different types of houses, depending on the region and the climate in that region. For example, in the eastern parts of India, houses made from bamboo are very common. In regions where there is snowfall, sloped houses are common. In plain areas, people design their houses, as per the area and space available.

12. Do people prefer to live in modern homes or the older style homes (for example from 50 years ago)?

People prefer to live in modern homes rather than older style homes because modern homes are better equipped to handle the latest electronic gadgets and technology. Also, the material used to build modern homes is better, for instance, weather proof paints, earthquake proof design, etc. The modern homes are planned better to utilize the space properly.

13. How are modern homes different to older homes?

Modern homes are quite different from the older homes, in terms of the design, material used and the structure of the building. Older homes were more spacious, with proper ventilation. Modern homes are designed to properly utilize the space, due to the shortage of land these days. These days, people employ interior designers and architects to plan and decorate their homes. Older homes may not be equipped to handle the latest electronic gadgets and appliances.

### • Do you know?

*Most of the writing task 1 and task 2 questions in the recent IELTS Exams have been from our books (IELTS Graphs & IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams). You can also check them on our instagram page [www.instagram.com/makkarIELTS](https://www.instagram.com/makkarIELTS) or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on [www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS](https://www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS)*

## 68. Describe a movie you watched recently that you felt disappointed about

- When it was
  - Why you didn't like it
  - Why you decided to watch it
  - And explain why you felt disappointed about it
- 
- Nowadays, there is so much content to watch online because of streaming websites like Netflix, Amazon Prime, Apple and so on.
  - As there is so much choice, I am very selective about what I watch.
  - In fact, I only watch something after reading the reviews.
  - Recently I watched a English movie, Avatar 2.
  - It comes in the science-fiction genre.
  - Its the sequel to the movie Avatar, which was released around 10 years back
  - I watched Avatar with my parents at a multiplex in Jalandhar.
  - I remember we all loved it so much.
  - So, I had high expectations from the movie.
  - This time my parents were busy, so I went and watched it with a friend.
  - He was also really excited about the movie.
  - We watched the movie on the day of its release.
  - However, the movie was a big disappointment.
  - The main reason was that there was nothing different from the first part.
  - Its storyline was also not as good.
  - In the first movie, there was a constant thrill and excitement.
  - My eyes were glued to the screen throughout the movie.
  - However, this movie was a very slow.
  - Nothing happened in the first half and the although there was action in the second half, it barely lasted 15 minutes.
  - I think the main reason for my disappointment was my high expectations.
  - I watched the first movie four five times, because I loved it so much.
  - So naturally I was very hyped for the second movie.
  - If I didn't compare it with the first movie, it was not a bad movie.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

What types of movies are popular in India?

India is big country and many genres are popular in our country. However, if I had a pick a few genres, I would say action, comedy and romance movies are the most popular. In recent years, science fiction movies and animated movies have also become popular because of improvement in technology.

Why are Japanese animation movies so popular?

I think its because of their storyline. I personally watch Japanese animation even as a adult and I find that their storyline is quite unique. Their stories appeal not only to adults but also children.

Does the older generation like animation movies?

Most elderly consider that animation is for children and thus they don't give it a try. There are some really good anime movies and tv shows out there, which even the elderly would like if they try and watch them.

Do famous actors have an impact on movies?

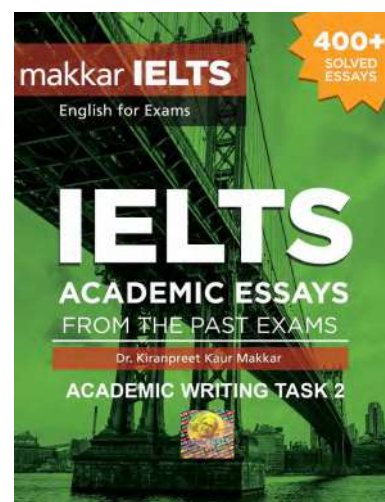
Yes, certainly. Famous actors have a big fan following and some of their fans watch their movies even if they don't get good reviews. I remember movies which became blockbusters despite average storyline because of the presence of famous actors.

Should famous actors be given extra money?

I think famous actors have a big role in increasing viewership and ultimately the profits a movie garners. So, I don't consider their higher salaries unjustified. However, I also feel that the difference in salaries for the same role shouldn't be hug.

### ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK

- Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams
- Essay structures for different types of essays
- Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam
- Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com)
- And local bookshops in India



## 69. Describe someone you know who often helps others

You should say:

What he/she is like

How he/she helps others

Why his/her help is beneficial

And explain why he/she helps others

OR

Describe a person who helps others in his or her spare time.

- Who is this person?
- How often does this person help others?
- How does this person help others?
- Why does this person help others?
- How do you feel about this person?

- We live in a world that is full of people with different natures and attitudes.
- Some individuals find joy in achieving success, while others find bliss in helping others.
- Today, I would like to talk about one such person whose life motto is to help others and fight for human rights.
- His name is Prabloch Singh.
- He is in his early thirties and is tall and handsome.
- He has graduated in Computers and works with an IT company.
- But after his work hours, he takes on the role of a superhero, where his mission is to help as many people as possible.
- He is also the founder of a human rights organization called Middle Finger Protests.
- His journey for human rights and causes started when he was very young.
- He helped bring justice for the family of an air hostess who was murdered in a bar by an influential person.
- Even though he received many threats to his life, he continued his protests to fight for justice.
- His role was also portrayed in a movie called "No One Killed Jessica."
- Similarly, he has led various other protests to bring justice to other victims.
- He also engages in a lot of charity and social work by organizing free food stalls and distributing clothes to the needy.
- He has been awarded at the national and international level for his contribution to humanitarian causes.
- He has also represented India as an ambassador for Human Rights at the United Nations Headquarters in New York.
- The best thing about him is that he is not afraid to fight for the right cause, even if he has to make many sacrifices.
- He is an inspiration for today's generation.
- When I talk about him, I feel motivated that I should also give back to society.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do people nowadays help others more than in the past?

There have always been helpful people in every era, and they have used the means available to them to help others in need. However, I believe that people now have more means and resources to help others due to advancements in technology, which wasn't possible in the past.

2. Who should teach children to help others, parents or teachers?

Both parents and teachers share the responsibility of ensuring that children learn to help others. Parents should serve as role models, and teachers can incorporate lessons and activities in schools to instill this value in children.

3. In what kind of professions do people help others more?

I believe that people in all professions have the opportunity to help others, either directly or indirectly through their products and services. However, those working in social/community service fields, such as NGOs promoting child education, women empowerment, and other social issues, often have more direct involvement in helping others.

4. Why are some people willing to help others?

People who are empathetic, sensitive, and compassionate are more willing to help others. These values are often instilled in them by their parents, teachers, and other influential figures during their upbringing.

5. How can children help their parents at home?

Children can help their parents with small chores at home like taking out the trash, washing utensils after meals and cleaning. They can also help their parents by being independent and doing their tasks themselves for example getting ready, doing their homework and eating food on time.

6. Should children be taught to help others?

Surely, I think it should be inculcated in children from a very young age. I think if children don't learn how to help others, they won't be able to make friends also.

7. What makes children help each other at school?

The main reason is that children know each other's feelings as they belong to the same age group. They believe they can help each other better than adults.

8. Should students do community service? Why?

Yes, students should do community service as it builds very important qualities in them such as discipline and taking responsibility. It also builds a sense of ownership among them for the society. In short, they feel more connected with the society.

9. Do students in your country do volunteer work?

Unfortunately no. In India, parents focus a lot of academics and thus students find it very hard to give time to activities beyond studies and computer games. Parents do not allow their children to do volunteer work.

10. Why do some people do volunteer work all over the world?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

Firstly, it is to gain experience. In today's competitive world, it is very difficult to get jobs without experience and so many people work to build up their resume. Secondly, people do volunteer to get a sense of contribution towards the society.



- **GT WRITING AND READING BOOKS**
- Contains more than 300+ Essays & Letters from past exams
- GT Readings based on actual exam pattern and with reading vocab.



## 70. Describe an occasion when you lost your way.

You should say

- Where you were
  - What happened
  - How you felt
  - And explain how you found your way
- 
- I am very good with directions and I don't normally lose my way.
  - However, I have lost my way sometimes when I visit a new place.
  - Recently, my friend got engaged and I went to their house to congratulate them.
  - They moved to the suburbs recently as my friend's father retired.
  - I had never been to their new house before.
  - But I thought I will just feed their new house address in the navigation app and just follow it.
  - That's the first mistake I made.
  - I had used the app quite a few times and I had rarely faced an issue.
  - However, it was a newly built suburb and the app hadn't been updated.
  - The app took me on deserted mud road.
  - I had a feeling that I might be going in the wrong direction but I blindly trusted the app.
  - That was my second mistake.
  - I kept on going on that road and eventually reached a dead end.
  - Even at that time, I wasn't worried because I thought I would just call my friend and he would guide me.
  - I shouldn't be too far from his house.
  - However, when I checked there was no mobile phone connectivity on that road.
  - I couldn't even call anyone.
  - I decided to backtrack till I got connectivity but I think I took a wrong turn somewhere and I got even more lost.
  - That's when I felt afraid for the first time.
  - It was also turning dark.
  - Finally, I saw a small roadside tea shop.
  - I asked the shop owner if they knew the address.
  - He didn't know the address but he knew my friend's father.
  - He took me to their address and that's how I finally got out of this predicament.
  - I still use the navigation maps these days but I am not overly reliant on them like before.



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. How do people feel when they get lost?

I think nowadays people don't feel that stressed when they lose their way. Because they have mobile phones and navigation apps like google maps and apple maps to help them. Moreover, they can also call someone.

2. Are some people better at orienting themselves?

Yes definitely, some people are just good with directions. I think they are able to draw a mental map or 3 D images in their heads and just follow it without any difficulty.

3. Are young people more reliant on their phones than older people to find their way?

Yes, I think we are more dependent upon their phones. For example, some of my friends can't read paper maps. But I think we can be good at it if needed to, its just that technology has made the requirement of reading maps redundant.

4. Are young people gradually losing their ability to orient themselves?

I wouldn't say that. Orienting ourselves is an innate ability, we all have that. It might be getting rusty because we don't need to use it that much because of navigation apps but that doesn't mean we have lost the ability to do so.

5. With mobile phones and these electronic products with navigation, is it difficult for people to get lost?

There is no doubt that its hard to get lost because of maps, but people still do get lost. In fact, sometimes the apps are wrong and I get lost because they tell the wrong direction. In someways, our over dependence and trust on these apps is making it more likely for us to lose our way.

6. What kind of problems do old people have when they get lost?

I think old people are not so comfortable with technology and so they might not be able to use the latest navigation maps that well. In India though, it is not a big problem because most people are very helpful and guide others with direction when asked for help.

7. Some people like to walk around without navigation, is there any problem?

No, I don't think it is a big problem, but it may waste our time. We may also enter areas which are not safe, but for a large part I don't think its a problem.

8. How can people find their way when they are lost?

They can halt and ask someone, or they can take the help of GPS (Global positioning system). Such apps are there in all the mobile phones and even installed in cars. They can also call someone and ask the way.

9. Do you think it is important to do some preparation before you travel to new places?

Yes, it is definitely important. Without prior preparation, the whole vacation may turn out to be a fiasco. If one has booked hotels in advance, it can save time as well as money. By knowing about the weather of the place one can pack clothes accordingly.

10. Do you think it is important to be able to read a map?

Yes, I think so. In places where there is no internet connectivity, the GPS will not work. Sometimes the battery of the phone may run out. Knowing how to read a map can prove to be an asset in such circumstances.

11. Is a paper map still necessary?

Yes, definitely. A paper map can show much more details than a digital map can. Secondly, there are places in remote areas where GPS doesn't work.

13. Why do some people get lost more easily than others?

Some people are poor with directions, and so can get lost more easily.

14. How do people react when they get lost?

The reaction of people cannot be generalised. Some keep their cool and think of a way to get out of the scenario. Others may panic. Some may even start crying.

## 71. Describe a person you would like to study or work with

- Who is that person?
  - Why would you like to study with him/her?
  - What will you study?
- I normally study alone as I find it hard to study with someone else.
  - However, there are times when I don't feel like studying and it helps if someone can motivate me.
  - Moreover, there are subjects like history, which I find really boring to study alone.
  - In these cases, I do prefer studying with someone else.
  - I had a classmate, Yash in 10th standard and many of my friends told me that he was a very good study partner.
  - So if I do get a chance, I would like to study with him.
  - He has many unique qualities.
  - First, he has a very good grasping power, so he was always able to understand things really quickly.
  - He is also very patient. I have heard from friends that he can sit and explain things for hours.
  - One of my major problems in studying has been my inability to memorise facts and figures and he is very good with mnemonics, which I feel like can be really helpful for me.
  - I remember in school days, he made a mnemonic for the first twenty elements of the periodic table and it became so popular in the school.
  - Everyone used it and that's why perhaps my entire class found chemistry very easy.
  - That's one more reason I would like to study with him. He is willing to share his knowledge.
  - I have heard him saying many things in class that the best way to increase one's knowledge is to share knowledge.
  - At the moment he is doing masters in economics in Canada.
  - He is at the same college I am interested in attending.
  - Hopefully, I would get a chance to meet him there and study something together.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public (social media websites or online messaging platforms), anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.**

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What kind of people do you like to study or work with?  
I like to study or work with people who are intelligent, cooperative and helpful. Moreover, I don't like procrastination, so I avoid working with people who don't follow deadlines.
2. Do you think managers can be friends with their subordinates?  
Yes, they can. But the subordinates must realise that such a friendship can be affected if they become complacent at their work well because of their friendship.
3. Which one is more important for you at work, development in work related skills or the recognitions from your supervisor?  
Both are equally important for me. Development in work skills is very essential to progress and get promotions at work. Recognition from supervisors gives me the impetus to work even harder.
4. Should children be allowed to choose whom they want to sit with or should it be decided by the teacher? Should children be allowed to choose their classmates?  
In the primary classes, it should be decided by the teachers, because the teacher will know better which students could be more helpful for each other if made to sit together. In senior classes, children can figure out for themselves about whom to sit with.
5. Should children be involved in management activities of the school?  
I believe that they should be. They feel important and they learn confidence. They can voice out their problems and help the school authorities find answers for them.
6. How should one behave in office to get along well with others?  
One should behave nicely. One should be polite to others and cooperate with them. One should not do leg-pulling of other colleagues.
7. Is it important for children in school to get along well with others?  
Yes, it is very important for children to get along well with others. If children learn how to get along with their peers at school, they will learn how to get along with others in life when they are older.
8. What kind of people are popular at work?  
I think people who stay calm and deal with issues without getting themselves or stressing others are popular. For example, people who are able to employ humour during high pressure situations to lighten the mood. At the same time, people need to be competent, because otherwise feel that they have work extra to fulfil their responsibilities.

- *Do you know?*

*Most of the writing task 1 and task 2 questions in the recent IELTS Exams have been from our books (IELTS Graphs & IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams). You can also check them at our instagram page [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on [www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS](https://www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS)*

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](https://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

## 72. Describe a time when you were late

- When it was
  - why you were late
  - how you felt about being late
- 
- I am a very punctual person and try to reach everywhere on time.
  - I got this habit from my father, who is very disciplined and strict about being on time.
  - He always told me that if you are punctual, it tells people that you are dependable.
  - If I have an appointment, I take extra caution and try to reach at least 10 minutes before my appointment time.
  - But sometimes, even giving myself this extra time has not helped, and I have been late.
  - I remember being late to my best friend's wedding.
  - My best friend 'Ajay' got married last year.
  - He is the first one to get married among my friends, and we were all very excited.
  - Indian wedding ceremonies are very lavish, and usually there are 2-3 functions before the ceremony.
  - A day before the wedding, there had been a sangeet ceremony where we danced and partied till late night.
  - I was tired in the morning but woke up and got ready on time to be with my friend on his special day.
  - The wedding ceremony was in the Gurudwara on the outskirts of our city, about 15kms from my home.
  - I had been there before with Ajay, and he had given me directions that time.
  - I am bad with remembering directions and road names. I always rely on my cell phone's map app.
  - On the wedding day I put the address in my phone and started from my home well on time.
  - After 40 minutes, my mobile gps said that I had arrived at your destination but when I looked around there was no Gurudwara and just some old buildings there.
  - I realized that since the Gurudwara was new and away from the city, the map app had not recognized the address and taken me to a different address.
  - I got out and asked around. Fortunately, someone knew the exact location and told me the directions.
  - I had taken the wrong route and driven the opposite way.
  - I was so annoyed with myself for not paying attention.
  - I called another friend who was at the wedding and asked him to share his location in case I got lost again.
  - By the time I reached, the ceremony had already started, and about was half done.
  - I felt terrible about being late to my friend's wedding. Till this day he teases me that I, who is always punctual, was late to his wedding.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Are you ever late for anything?/ Are you a punctual person?

No, I am a very punctual person. I value time and am never late for anything, unless it is due to some unavoidable and unforeseen circumstances.

2. What excuses do you use when you are late?

I am usually not late for any meetings or appointments. However, if at all I am getting late due to an unavoidable circumstance, then I inform the person I am meeting, beforehand. I don't make excuses.

3 . Why are people often late for appointments or meeting?

I think its a problem with time management. For example, people often underestimate the time they need for something and they realise they need much more time when they start doing it. Moreover, many people don't consider being a little late to be wrong.

4. Do you think people are born with time management skills or they can be taught?

I think time management is something we acquire over time. Its something we learn from our parents. If parents are punctual and strict on time, children also become punctual. Moreover, it also has a cultural aspect. For example, Japanese people are generally very punctual.

5.How would you teach your children time management?

Time management can be taught to children by helping them make a timetable and ensuring that they follow it. Also, children can learn easily from stories or movies, which teach them a lesson about the importance of time and managing it well. The parents are role models for children and they should set a good example for their children.

6.Do old people and young people manage time in a similar way?

No, old and young people do not manage their time the same way. Old people have more life experience and they understand the importance of time management better than the young generation. The young people may be too impulsive or impatient and may not understand the importance of planning ahead. Another difference is the way the younger generation manages time. They make more use of technology and the old people may use the traditional methods, like a timetable or writing down a list of tasks.

### 73. Describe an advertisement that you don't like

- When did you see it?
  - What is it about?
  - Where you saw it/how you came to know about it?
  - Why you didn't like it
- 
- Well, I generally don't like to watch a lot of advertisements because I think they are a waste of time.
  - Although some ads are funny and informative but then there are some ads which can really annoy or irritate people.
  - And today, I would like to talk about one such advertisement which I really dislike whenever it's on air.
  - It is the ad of a toilet cleaner and it's run time is about 45 seconds
  - What happens in this advertisement is that a TV show host visits four to five different households and asks the house owners about the cleanliness level of their toilets.
  - Most of the people say that their toilets are clean but then he insists on seeing them.
  - Next, the camera zooms on to the actual toilet seats, which are very dirty and have yellow/dark brown stains on them.
  - The host then recommends the blue coloured toilet cleaner and applies it to the dirty toilet seats
  - After this the toilets are shown as sparkling clean just like a brand new toilet.
  - Now there are two main reasons why I hate this advertisement.
  - First is obviously the dirty toilets seats being shown on television.
  - I think it would give nausea to anyone watching it.
  - The second, and the worst part about this ad is its timing.
  - Normally, I watch the television while having my food i.e. during Lunch or Dinner and this is the time when they show this ad repeatedly.
  - It makes me feel so disgusted, and I am not able to eat my food after watching this ad.
  - Nowadays this ad is being shown on youtube as well and I always do skip ad whenever it comes online.
  - I wish there should be a method that should allow the viewers to choose the type of ads they would like to see.

**"Does your institute provide you any books for IELTS exam preparation?"**

***At our institute we provide Brand New Take Home Books for all IELTS modules to every student. Whatsapp/call or visit at our institute to find more information about our classes***



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Why do some people hate advertisements?

People do not like advertisements while they are watching a program because ads break the continuity. Another annoying factor is that most of the ads are very repetitive and there is nothing new. But the fact remains that if there are no advertising agencies to sponsor the programs we will not be able to watch good programs .

2. Do people usually buy stuff after watching advertisements?

Yes definitely many people buy the products after they watch an ad. Many of the advertisements are very innovative as well as informative these these days. An advert can lure a wide range of people, from small children to the senior citizens.

3. Is music useful in advertising?

Yes, music adds life to the ad. Music can add meaning to anything and so music is useful in ads. For example, some jingles keep ringing in your ears even after the ad is over. So, the purpose of ad is fulfilled.

4. What are advantages of TV advertisements? How about internet advertisements?

TV ads have both audio and video component. So these give visual reminders of the products and that is what sells the products. Internet adds can be skipped and it is optional and upto the user whether to view them or not.

5. Where usually do we see adverts?

We see ads all around us – on TV, on radio, on roadsides, in newspapers, in magazines, on the internet, on phones and as flyers.

6. Are there any advertisements at school?

Sometimes, supermarkets and fast food outlets give money to schools and open their outlets in schools. This is a way of advertising their products.

7. Are there some inappropriate adverts, like that of a condom?

There are some inappropriate ads, like the ad of some perfumes, which imply that if a boy wears that perfume, girls will flock around him, and the ads of some drinks like coke and pepsi. The ad of condoms is not inappropriate in my opinion. It is an important step in sex education.

8. Why does the government allow such ads?

Government allows such ads, because these ads spend a lot, which boosts the economy. Not only does the government earn, the people working in these ads also earn a lot.

9. Do you think it is bad for children?

Yes, sometimes children are lured to buy such things, but I feel that parents can play a very positive role by keeping an eye on their children and guiding them what is right or wrong.

10. Do parents complain about it?

Yes, parents complain about it at times, but the advantages these ads are giving to the country, are much more than the negative effects of these ads.

11. What are the most advertised products in your country?

Most advertised products in my country are skin, makeup, and hair care products, and food products like carbonated drinks, chocolates, flour, rice, etc. I also see a lot of ads for cars and mobile phones.

12. Which one is often more effective, newspaper advertising or online advertising?

Online advertisements are more effective as they allow businesses to find and reach people interested in their products. With newspaper ads, you won't know who has seen them, but online ads are trackable; thus, companies can focus on customers who have clicked their ads. Also, in this digital world, people mostly go online to read news, and the circulation of newspapers has fallen. So ads in newspapers are not even seen by many.

13. What are the benefits of Advertisements?

Advertisements provide information on new products. They help create jobs by increasing demand for products and services. Some food ads help people make healthy choices and live a better life. Ads bring about many positive social changes like curbs on female feticide, equal rights for women, and reduction of child labor.

14. What do you think of celebrity endorsements in advertising?

I think it's not good as many celebrities ignore the public interest while endorsing the latest fashions and products. For example, many celebrities promote sugary drinks or fast foods, even though they themselves do not consume them.

Also, celebrities are often portrayed drinking or smoking in advertisements, TV shows, and movies. This normalizes and glamorizes behavior like smoking, binge drinking, and illicit drug use, making youth feel that it is appropriate to do the same.

15. Does advertising encourage us to buy things we don't need?

Yes, advertising encourages people to buy things they don't need. The repetitive ads make them believe that a product is better than another product or something that they already own. Consumers buy these tempting products without insight into what they need or can even afford to buy. I bought a coffee expresso machine after seeing an Instagram ad for it, and I have used it two times this month.

16. What role does social media play in advertising?

Social media ads are very effective as businesses can reach many people from different parts of the world within seconds of posting an ad. It also helps them engage with their customers in real time, get their feedback, and build loyalty. Companies also use social media influencers to expand the reach of their brand on social media.

## 74. Describe a person who inspired you to do something interesting.

You should say:

- Who is this person
  - What they inspired you to do
  - How they inspired you
  - How you feel
- 
- A person who inspired me to do something interesting is my cousin's wife, Priya.
  - My cousin got married a few years ago, and he and Priya moved to Ludhiana, about 40 minutes from my hometown.
  - Priya is a computer engineer by profession and works at a software company.
  - Once while I was visiting them, she mentioned that she had started to learn Indian classical dance.
  - I knew she was a good dancer as I had seen her dance at her wedding and other family functions before.
  - But Indian classical dance is complex and takes a lot of training.
  - She said she was driving home one day from work and saw the advertisement for a new classical dance academy close to her office.
  - She knew it was her chance to learn something new.
  - It was also convenient as it was on her route, so she won't waste time commuting.
  - She said she had been going to Bharatnatyam classes for almost six months.
  - She was one of the top students in her batch, and the academy even hired her to start teaching children on weekends.
  - She was so passionate about it and talked about opening her own dancing studio one day.
  - I was truly inspired to see that she managed to keep up with it, along with a full-time job.
  - I shared with her my interest in music and how I have always wanted to learn to play guitar.
  - Growing up, I was busy with studies and never got the time.
  - And now that I am older, I feel it was too late to learn.
  - She told me age is just a number and learning anything new needs consistent practice. If she can learn a new skill at her age, so can I.
  - I was so inspired after meeting her. I got myself a guitar and bought a couple of guitar books.
  - I looked up YouTube videos to learn the basics.
  - There were so many resources online for learning guitar and even teachers who taught through zoom.
  - After a few months of learning the basics, I found a guitar teacher near my home who could teach me in person.
  - He helped me work with more complex music, and I was able to refine my skills.
  - I was amazed by my progress and eventually started playing for family and friends.
  - Now, it's a hobby that I really enjoy. It not only relaxes me but is a good escape from the stress of everyday life.
  - I will be thankful to Priya for inspiring me to pursue my passion.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Who motivates children the most?

I think at an early age, parents and teachers motivate children the most. They are role models, and children naturally look up to them. Once they are older, children start idolizing movie and sport stars, and they can motivate children too.

2. How can teachers motivate children?

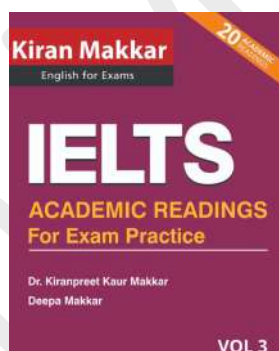
Teachers can motivate children by encouraging them, recognizing their efforts, setting achievable goals, and allowing them to explore their curiosity and think outside the box.

3. How is it different from teaching kids?

Students who are not motivated will not learn effectively and teaching alone won't improve academic performance. Motivated students are more excited to participate in class, and unmotivated students can disrupt the whole class.

4. What should teenagers have?

Teenagers want to be accepted and valued by their friends, which can sometimes lead them to risky behavior. If parents are supportive and take the time to communicate with their children, they can influence teens to remain motivated and achieve their goals. Parents need to keep a watch on them and respect their independence.



### ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)
- Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.
- Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.
- Tips for different types of reading questions
- Vocabulary for each reading.
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com) and local bookshops in India

## 75. Describe a website which helped you to do something / website you visit often/ use regularly

- Which site is it?
  - How did you know about it
  - How it helped
  - Why do you visit it often
- 
- I surf the internet very often, in fact daily.
  - There are many websites which help us to do many things.
  - Here I would like to talk about a website through which you can find videos to do almost anything
  - It is youtube.com
  - Whenever I have to do something, which I have not done before, I search a video on this site, and believe me ma'am, there are many to choose from
  - My friend sent me a video of 3D origami once, and I was amazed to see the clear instructions.
  - It has helped me in many ways.
  - I have done many school assignments with the help of youtube videos.
  - If I like any channel on youtube, I subscribe to it and then get that channel's updates in my e-mail.
  - Recently, I baked a cake by watching a you tube video.
  - It turned out perfect.
  - It was an eggless chocolate cake.
  - I bought all the ingredients, such as self raising flour, cocoa powder, baking powder, condensed milk, vanilla extract.
  - Once my mother was not at home.
  - I made rice by watching a video.
  - That too turned out perfect.
  - Videos are better than oral or written instructions.
  - So this is the website, which has helped me many times to do something.

**Is your IELTS Institute scoring you out of 3 bands for Writing Task1 and 6 bands for Task 2?**

***Well, that's a wrong method. Please come and visit our centre to find out how actual IELTS examiners score your writing tasks***

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What are the most popular and least popular apps in your country?

I think its nearly the same the world over. The most popular apps are the social media apps like Facebook and Instagram. Moreover, google as a search engine and YouTube for watching videos are also very popular. Regarding the least popular, well I would have known about them, if they were a bit more popular.

2. What the difference between the internet and the TV?

I think the main difference is that we have choice in selecting what we watch or read about on the internet. We also have choice in regards in TV but it is among a few different options, it is not as open ended as the internet. Moreover, the internet is more interactive as it gives us the option to express ourself. For example, we can post reviews and rate movies after watching them.

3. Why do some people like to read news on the internet instead of getting it from TV?

The main benefit is that people can directly search for the news they are interested in. For example, if someone is interested in sports news , he can directly move to the sports section. Moreover, people can also read the news in detail along with watching the video on the Internet.

4. Are libraries still beneficial? Why or why not?

Libraries are much more than places with a collection of books. They are places which provide a quiet environment for people to sit and concentrate on their work. Thus ,if we look at them from the perspective of increasing noise in the world, their importance has increased. Moreover, the internet has a lot more information but the information is scattered and its really hard to not get distracted while working on the internet.

5. What kinds of people still like to go to the library to study?

Firstly, I think people who find it hard to concentrate at home or those who need a peaceful and quiet environment still go the library. Moreover, people who find looking at the computer screen straining like to go to the library.

6. What is difference between the old and young in regards to internet use?

I would call the young to be experts and old as amateurs in this regard. I think young were born with the internet and thus are much more comfortable in using it. They know all the ins and out of the internet, they know the reliable websites and they can recognise the scams as well. Moreover, internet is a part of life for the youth - they use it for anything or everything, while the old it is till limited to some specific areas like banking or online shopping.

7. Can internet help children in their study?

Yes, definitely. The Internet is an ocean of knowledge. Children can take the help of many educational sites on the net.

8. Will downloading music or movies for free cause a problem?

Yes, it can cause problems. It can affect the sale of this music and the movies also. But it cannot be stopped. People will always find ways of doing so. This has also made many amateur singers and actors famous overnight.

9. Some people say that different age groups have different tastes on the internet content. What do you think?

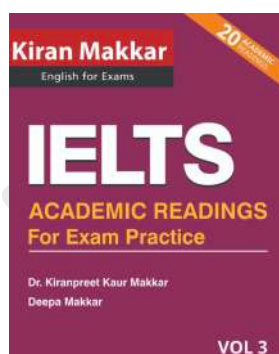
Yes, interests change according to age. Children like to watch cartoons on internet whereas the younger generation uses it mainly for social networking and shopping. The elderly are using it for finding and sharing information.

10. What influence can (or does) the internet have on children?

Internet has positive as well as negative impact on children. If the internet access is not supervised or appropriate parental controls are not implemented, children can access restricted websites which can have a negative influence on them.

11 . What kind of people don't use the internet and what are the disadvantages that those people suffer because they don't use the internet?

Some people who are against technology and have orthodox thinking do not use the internet. But mostly poor people do not have access to internet. These people are not aware about things happening around them and how technology has brought convenience to our life. So they are dependent on others all the time for information.



### ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)
- Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.
- Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.
- Tips for different types of reading questions
- Vocabulary for each reading.
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com) and local bookshops in India



## 76. Describe a piece of good news you heard from others

- What it was
- When you received this news
- How you received this news
- Why you feel it was a good news

- In our day-to-day life, we hear a lot of news from others.
- Some are good and some are not so good
- Here I would like to talk about a news, which I heard from my neighbours.
- The news was that an international level sports stadium is going to open in my home town.
- About six months ago, as I was walking in a park near my home, I saw some neighbours standing in a group and discussing something.
- I joined them and came to know that they were talking about this stadium.
- As it is the sports facilities in my hometown are not so good and the young people do not have a place to develop their sporting talent.
- Many young people who are serious to do sports as a career have joined academies in Jalandhar and Phillaur.
- If there will be such facilities locally, then many more youngsters would be encouraged to do sports regularly.
- I feel it is a good news because we are leading sedentary lives.
- There is hardly any physical activity.
- Obesity has become a common problem among the people, especially young children.
- The youth is going towards drugs and other such vices.
- An NGO, run by some NRIs of my home town have donated two acres of land for this project.
- Our local MLA has got the approval for this and is being very proactive for fetching funds for this project.
- This stadium would have an underground car parking to accommodate 500 cars.
- The construction work has already started.
- The stadium would have a seating capacity of 5000.
- It would have covered seating areas also.
- There would be changing rooms for the sportsmen, and washrooms for the public.
- There would be drinking water facility at regular intervals.
- There would also be surveillance cameras all over, so that no untoward incidence happens.
- If people know they are being watched, then they refrain from doing anti-social things such as petty crime.
- There would be lights run by solar energy.
- The stadium would be so well lit even at nights that sports could be played there 24/7.

Another idea

- In our day-to-day life, we hear a lot of news from others.
- Some are good and some are not so good
- Here I would like to talk about a news, which I heard from my neighbours.
- The news was that a multi-specialty hospital is opening in my home town
- I heard this news about six months ago.

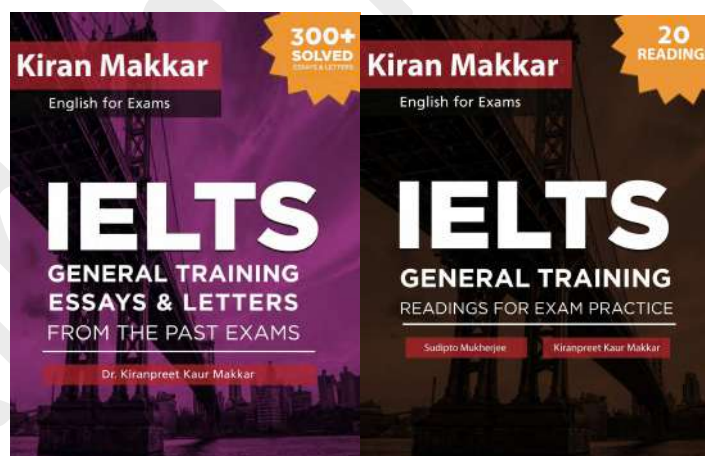
[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

- About six months ago, as I was walking in a park near my home, I saw some neighbours standing in a group and discussing something.
- I joined them and came to know that they were talking about this hospital.
- As it is the medical facilities in my hometown are not so good and the people who suffer from any medical facilities have to be shifted to Jalandhar or Ludhiana.
- Many people who are serious, sometimes suffer from irreversible damage to their health because of this delay.
- For example, if a person suffers heart attack or stroke, then there are injections which prevent irreversible damage to the heart or brain.
- If there will be such facilities locally, then many people would get timely treatment and get well very soon and lead normal lives.
- I feel it is a good news because we all may need such treatment at any time during our lives.
- We are leading sedentary lives nowadays.
- There is hardly any physical activity.
- Obesity has become a common problem among the people, especially young children.
- Obesity is the root cause of many ailments.
- An NGO, run by some NRIs of my home town have donated two acres of land for this project.
- Our local MLA has got the approval for this and is being very proactive for fetching funds for this project. Makkar IELTS
- This stadium would have an underground car parking to accommodate 500 cars.
- The construction work has already started.
- The hospital would be 200 bedded.
- It would have separate wings for all specialties.
- There would also be surveillance cameras all over, so that everything would be under scrutiny.



- **GT WRITING AND READING BOOKS**
- Contains more than 300+ Essays & Letters from past exams
- GT Readings based on actual exam pattern and with reading vocab.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions****1. How do people share good news?**

People share good news in many ways. They just tell each other face to face. They also use social media like Facebook, Twitter and Whatsapp. They also call the other person and tell about any good news. They write e-mails also for this purpose.

**2. Why do people share news on social media and is it good to share news on social media?**

Social media is a quick and time-saving platform for sharing news. People just have to post one message and it reaches a very wide audience instantaneously. I generally don't see any harm in sharing something on social media. However, it should be don't privately with one's family and friends instead of publicly.

**3. How does modern technology affect the delivery of information?**

It affects in many ways. It has made the delivery of information instant. You just update your status on Facebook or Whatsapp and all your friends and group members are reached at once.

**4. Should the media only publish good news?**

Definitely not. I think its important to publish both. Nowadays a lot of media just focuses on crime and disasters as they get them better TRP. Fair media should depict both the positive and negative stories - so that viewers can get a better image about what's happening in the world.

**5. When do people share good news?**

People share good news when they want their near and dear ones to know what good has happened to them. For example, if anyone becomes a parent, he wants to share this news with everyone. If anyone buys a new home or a new car then he wants his friends and relatives to know about that. If anybody clears an exam or gets a new job, he wants others to know about it.

**6. What kinds of good news have you received before?**

I have received many kinds of good news. I received the good news that my cousin was blessed with a baby girl. I also received the good news that my cousin had topped in his 8th grade exam.

**7. What kind of good news do people like to hear?**

People like to hear good news about any achievements of their friends and relatives, any celebrity visiting their town or city, any festival celebration and any new movie released of their favourite actor or actress. People also like to hear any new developmental projects that have been sanctioned for their community or city

**8. Do most people like to share good news?**

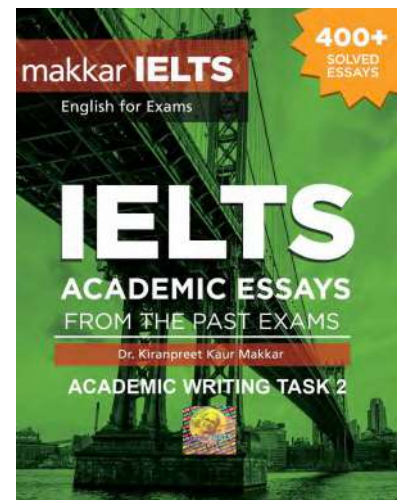
Yes, its human nature. We are social beings and sharing good news with others give us happiness. However, a lot of time people do not share the negative things in their life and this leads to problems like depression and loneliness.

**9. Do people like to hear good news from their friends?**

In most cases yes. However, sometimes it can lead to jealousy. For example, if two friends are preparing for the same exam and one clears it while the other doesn't. The friend who failed might not be so welcoming to hear the good news of the other friend. Its human nature.

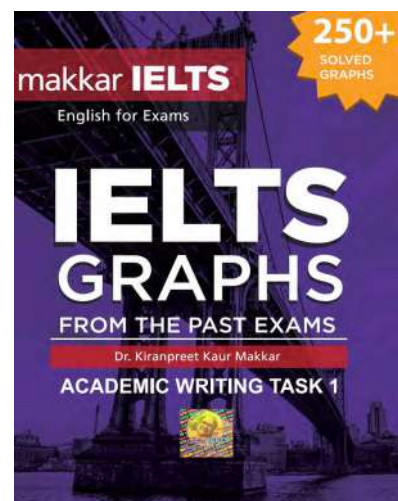
## ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK

- Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams
- Essay structures for different types of essays
- Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam
- Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com)
- And local bookshops in India



## 77. Describe a place where there was a lot of noise/ Describe a noisy place you have been to

- When this happened?
  - Where it was?
  - Why there was a lot of noise
  - Explain what you did when you heard the noise
- 
- Noise pollution has become an inevitable part of our life.
  - Whether we like it or not, we have to tolerate it. We can't escape it.
  - Here, I'm going to talk about a situation when there was too much noise.
  - A religious function, which we call jagrata or jagran, was held last Sunday in my neighborhood.
  - In such functions people sing hymns and chants in praise of Gods and Goddesses the whole night long.
  - The function started at 8 PM and went up to 5 AM.
  - There is a law against using loudspeakers after 10 PM but people don't abide by the law in the name of religion.
  - They do not realize that some people might be suffering from excessive noise.
  - I was not able to sleep the whole night.
  - I closed all windows of my house to reduce that sound, but it did not make any difference.
  - Then I put earplugs in my ears but that too did not work.
  - There might have been many other people who suffered like I did that night.
  - I am not against any religious event, but I'm definitely against using loud speakers after 10 PM.
  - Such laws should be implemented more strictly, and I believe that the use of pressure horns also must be restricted.
  - Noise pollution has a negative effect on our mental health as well as physical health.
  - It can lead to hearing impairment, Fatigue, Heart problems, Insomnia, Anxiety, Depression and so on.
  - It can also reduce the work efficiency.
  - One of my uncles has come from Canada and he tells me that in Canada people are not using horns unnecessarily and still the traffic runs very smoothly.
  - I hope we all realize the menace of noise pollution and do our bit to reduce it from our lives
  -
- 
- **Writing Task 1 - Graph Vocabulary and Structure**
  - **More than 250+ graph from previous exams which are often repeated in actual exam**
  - **Practice all types of graph questions asked in the exam**
  - **Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com)**
  - **And local bookshops in India**
  -





**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Is noise pollution serious in India?

Yes, it is. We have noise all around us, most of which can be avoided. There is unnecessary honking of pressure horns from vehicles. Industries are making noise. People use loudspeakers for personal functions, and neighbours are forced to bear the noise.

2. Do you like to live in a noisy place?

No, definitely not. But, unfortunately it is difficult to find places in cities, which are noise free.

3. Do you like to go to noisy places?

Once in a while, I like to attend parties and functions where DJ is playing loud music and I can dance and enjoy with my friends and relatives.

4. Where can you hear a loud noise?

We can hear loud noise all around us. There is unnecessary honking of pressure horns from vehicles. Industries are making noise. People use loudspeakers for personal functions, and neighbours are forced to bear the noise.

5. Do you think that there is more noise in people's lives today than in the past?

Yes, I think so. The number of vehicles is growing day by day. All these are making noise. Industries are also growing in numbers. These are also making too much noise. As these sources of noise are increasing, so definitely we are suffering from more and more noise these days.

6. Do you think that cities will become noisier in the future?

Yes, I suppose so. Whether we like it or not, the noise producing things are increasing and so it is quite probable that cities will become noisier in the future.

7. What is the noise in life?

The noise in our life means the distractions that do not let us focus on the goals in our life.

For example, nowadays, people do not concentrate on their studies or work, and are often busy scrolling unimportant feeds/updates on their mobile phones. The loads of data that they consume everyday becomes the noise in their life.

8. How is the noise level in your city?

My city is an industrial city and on top of that it is on the national highway. So, the noise levels are very high.

9. Where does noise in urban areas come from?

The noise in urban areas comes from pressure horns of vehicles, industries and loud speakers.

10. Do you think it is important to be alone sometimes?

It is very important to be alone sometimes. Everyone needs to introspect at times. One needs to know about ones likes and dislikes and everyone needs time for one's personal work which can be best done in solitude.

11. What is the importance of belonging to a certain group?

There is a lot of importance of belonging to a social group. Man is a social animal and cannot live alone for long. One needs to share one's happiness and sorrows with others. That is why we join social groups and feel part of these groups. Social groups are a sort of support system. They give us support when we are low in life. It is mentally unhealthy to be alone for long.

12. What are problem you could have if you go out together in big group?

There could be a lot of problems in a big group. It is difficult to organise a big group. Mismanagement can lead to conflicts. It could end up in a lot of wastage of time. It has been well said that "two is a company and three is a crowd".

13. Why people like going to noisy places, like a restaurant or pub , even they know these places are noisy?

Some people like to enjoy loud music that is why they like to hangout at such pubs or discs. Moreover, since their aim is to socialise so they are not bothered by the noise at these places.

14. Shall we encourage children to make noises?

We should tell children to make noise only when they feel that they are in a dangerous situation. This way they can alert others or save themselves from a tragedy.

15. Do you think it is good for children to make noise?

No I don't think it is good to allow children to make noise unless and until they face a threat from someone. Unnecessary noise creates a lot of disturbance and distracts everyone around.

16. What kind of noises are there in our life?

There are many different types of noises that we can experience in our daily lives, including: Environmental noises, such as traffic, construction, and nature sounds (e.g. birds singing, wind blowing).

Mechanical noises, such as those produced by appliances, machinery, and vehicles.

Human-generated noises, such as talking, laughing, and music.

Biological noises, such as those produced by animals, insects, and other living organisms.

Acoustic noise, such as noise from sound systems, and other audio sources.

17. Which area is exposed to noise more, the city or the countryside?

Cities tend to have higher levels of noise pollution than rural or suburban areas. This is because cities have a higher population density, more traffic on the roads, and more industrial and commercial activity, all of which can contribute to noise pollution.

18. How would people usually respond to noises in your country?

I think that the way people respond to noise in India can vary depending on factors such as age, culture, and socioeconomic status. But in general, people in my country may be more accustomed to living with a higher level of noise pollution than people in some other countries. This is because noise is a common part of daily life in India, where cities are often very crowded and busy, and there is a lot of traffic and other activity on the streets.

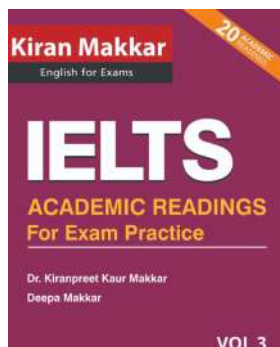
19. How can people consider other's feelings when chatting in public?

I believe there are many ways people can consider others' feelings when chatting in public. Firstly, people should speak at a moderate volume. They should speak in a normal tone of voice and avoiding talking loudly. This can help prevent conversation from disrupting the people around them.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



Secondly, people should be aware of their surroundings. They should be mindful of where they are and who might be around them. For example, if they are in a library or a quiet area, it's best to keep the voice down. Finally, they should be sensitive to the topic of conversation and avoid discussing sensitive or controversial topics that might offend or upset others.



### ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)
- Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.
- Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.
- Tips for different types of reading questions
- Vocabulary for each reading.
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com) and local bookshops in India

## 78. Describe something you taught to your friend/relative. You should say:

- What you taught him/her?
  - When it was?
  - How long it was for?
  - And explain how you felt about it.
- 
- My sister lives in the US.
  - Last summer, she and her children visited us in India during the summer vacations.
  - Both her children, my niece and nephew are quite inquisitive and they are always keen on learning something new.
  - One day, they saw me playing chess online and they immediately developed an interest in chess.
  - They requested me to teach them.
  - They visit India very rarely, so I thought it would be a nice way to spend some quality time with them.
  - They were visiting for 2 months, so we had plenty of time.
  - I started with the basics and explained how each piece moved first.
  - With time, I covered some of the complex mechanics like castling and en passant.
  - I also bought them a membership at chess.com, so that they could practice alone when I was busy.
  - The website has some nice puzzles, which teach how to think in difficult positions.
  - They played against computer bots and other players as well
  - Chess is about practice and the more they played different players, the more they learnt.
  - They were very quick to pick up things and by the end of two months, they had also beaten me two three times.
  - In fact, I also learnt a few special moves from them.
  - It was a very fulfilling experience overall.
  - I think it was first time I taught someone something.
  - I felt very proud when they picked up things and them beating me was icing on the cake.
  - I lost as a player but I succeeded as a teacher.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What are things that young people can teach old people to do?

I think they can teach them anything they are good at. However, if I had to pick something specific I would say the use of technology like how to use mobile phone features, apps and computer softwares.

2. What skills can young people teach the old besides technology?

I think they can teach them the ability to change and adapt. Old people are generally hesitant and unwilling to take risks and make changes but they are necessary to survive in today's world. They can also teach them how to take risks.

3. Why older people have problems in learning new things?

I think its about memory. I think people's memory deteriorates with time and people start forgetting things. For example, sometimes when I am teaching my mother, she forgets the previous steps. However, when I repeat it once or twice, she picks it up.

4. Do you think showing is a better way than telling during education?

Of course. Its easier to remember things we see. I am not sure why but I think our visual memory is far better. Moreover, there can be misunderstandings when telling something as words can be interpret differently.

5. Do you think constant training is important for people to study something?

Yes, practice is the key to success. I remember I once watched a video which said that if a person spends about 1200 hours on something, he can become an expert at it. I couldn't agree more. I remember I taught my mother how to use Microsoft Word and now she knows about it more than me because she uses it much more.

6.) How can the young teach the old?

I think the best way way would be show them to do something rather than telling them what to do. Young people need to be patient while teaching and remember that it takes the aged a little bit more time.

## 79. Describe your experience when you changed your school/college" or Describe an experience about moving to a new school or house/ Describe your first day at school

- Why did you change your school/college?
  - When was it?
  - Was that helpful?
  - What were the consequences after that?
- 
- I have been to two schools in my life.
  - My primary school was different from my secondary school.
  - I have vague remembrances of my primary school as I was too small then.
  - Here I would like to talk about my secondary school in which I studied from 6th to 12th class.
  - I had to change my school because my father got transferred to a different city and we had to move with him
  - My school's name was SD Model Senior Secondary School.
  - I vividly remember I was very nervous on the first day.
  - This school was much bigger than my primary school.
  - I was afraid of getting lost there.
  - I was a little bit excited also.
  - I just walked inside with the other students and went where they were going.
  - I was a new face for them so many of them were staring at me.
  - I asked one student about where 6th class was.
  - Coincidentally she was also in 6th class.
  - She took me to her class.
  - That was the beginning of my new friendship.
  - Her name was Harleen and till today we are the best of friends.
  - She made me feel very comfortable.
  - All my nervousness vanished.
  - We attended the classes before the lunch break and during recess she showed me the whole school.
  - I was awed by the infrastructure of the school.
  - There were separate labs for physics, chemistry, and computer science.
  - There was also a huge library.
  - Badminton and volleyball courts were also there.
  - The canteen was the most impressive.
  - All the teachers were also very nice.
  - I studied for 7 years in that school.
  - Those were the most memorable years of my life.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. Are children better at solving problems than adults?

I don't think that children are better problem solvers as compared to adults because problem-solving requires two things, one is the logical ability and second is experience. Although children might be good at applying new approach or perspective towards the problem, however, they sometimes don't have the experience to solve the problems that they face. Sometimes who can solve it better will also depend on the nature of the problem.

2. If people move frequently, is it better to stay in one house all the time?

I don't think it would be wise to stay at one place if someone moves or gets transferred frequently to different cities or towns. For example, my brother, who is in the Army, gets posted to a new city after every 2 years, he always moves to the new place with his family because if he chooses to opt for a permanent home, then he would have to live away from his wife and children.

3. What are the pros and cons of living in a high-rise building?

I think the advantages that high-rise building offers is the beautiful views and easy access to facilities like gyms, swimming pools shops. On the other hand, the disadvantages include the fire risks and the fact that people have to live in compact spaces because the apartments and rooms in high-rise buildings are comparatively smaller in size.

4. What are the pros and cons of living in an old and new neighborhood?

I think the major difference of living in old and new neighbourhoods is the access to facilities. For example, in old neighbourhoods it is difficult to find parking spaces because during their construction cars were not that popular, whereas the new neighborhoods are much better planned and focus on the challenges that people face today.

5. How do parents prepare their kids to go to school on the first day?

I think firstly they should ensure that their children have a proper morning routine so that they get up on time. Secondly, they should stock up on all the school supplies like stationary and notebooks. Finally, I think they should talk to their children and tell them what should they expect, what should they do if they face any problems. Its important that the child doesn't see the school as a burden.

6. How do children socialise with each other?

I think children socialise with each other when they spend time with each other at school studying or when they do other extra curricular activities like painting. At younger ages it can be non-verbal and as they become older, they start communicating verbally.

7. Is socialisation important for children?

I think the importance of socialisation cannot be overstated. Socialisation makes them confident and teaches them to deal with new social situations. Also ,socialisation is the key to communication skills as well. Above all, socialisation is the key to making friends.

8. What are the benefits of changing schools?

In my opinion, children learn adaptation. Change is a part of life and its very necessary that children learn how to deal with new situations from a young age. Changing schools can be difficult for children

as they would need to make friends again so it necessary for parents to be present to help their children during this phase.

9. What are the reasons for job change?

There are many reasons for changing job. Firstly, it can be done to break the monotony of life or in other words to find something new to do. Another major reason is money. Some people also do it for the work environment as they find the work environment toxic.

Kiran Makkar

## 80. Describe a place/ country in which you would like to live/ work for a short period of time

- Where you would like to live/work
  - What you want to do there
  - When would you like to go there
  - Why you want to live there
- 
- I am planning to go abroad for my higher studies.
  - My dream country for my further studies is Canada.
  - I would like to work there for the time that I am there.
  - I have heard that students can work part time while studying over there.
  - My friend went to Humber College Canada for his Business Management course.
  - He told me a lot about the education system there.
  - He is working part time in a pizza outlet.
  - He gets 10 Canadian dollars an hour. m a k k a r I E L T S
  - He can work 20 hours per week but he can be flexible with the number of hours he can work per day.
  - So he works 5 hours on Saturday and 5 on Sunday and two hours per day on weekdays. In this way his study is not disturbed.
  - He is managing his overhead expenses very nicely.
  - I intend to join him soon.
  - He has promised to help me find a job there.
  - I would like to work in the library.
  - Part time jobs in the library get filled up very fast.
  - If I don't get a job in the library, I would like to work in a restaurant or a fast food outlet.
  - I think it would be a very good way to learn about the culture and to meet new people and make new friends.
  - Canada is a beautiful country.
  - My friend is in Toronto and he has told me that he has visited many places there.
  - He told me about the CN Tower and the Niagara Falls.
  - So, I would definitely like to live in Canada for a short time



**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What kinds of jobs are easy to get in a foreign country?

My cousin who lives in Canada tells me that there are many jobs that are easy to get for students studying there. The most common ones are the jobs in restaurants or fast food outlets like McDonald's, Burger King, Subway, and those in the college campus itself, like jobs in the library, etc.

2. Should young adults work abroad?

Yes, young adults should work abroad because of several reasons like, taking care of their overhead expenses, taking the financial burden off their parents' shoulders, they become more independent and responsible and they gain experience about the work culture, which would help them in their future. It is also a good way to learn about the culture of that country and to meet new people and make friends.

3. If they don't work abroad, would it be helpful for them to travel in a foreign country?

Yes, travelling is definitely helpful. They would come to know about the culture, meet new people, see new places, and make new connections. However, if they don't work, they may not be able to afford travelling.

4. Do Indian parents encourage their children to work abroad?

Yes, Indian parents encourage their children to work abroad. They prepare their children well before they travel abroad, about the situations and hardships they may have to face and the importance of working while studying there, so that they can cover their expenses and also gain work experience.

5. If you had an opportunity to live abroad, which country would you like to settle down in?

If I have an opportunity to live abroad, I would like to settle in a developed country, like Canada, Australia, the USA, etc. I have heard from my friends and relatives living abroad that life there is very comfortable, with better facilities and infrastructure. They also tell me that the standard living is very high there, as compared to India. Also, there are a lot of job opportunities available there.

6. Would you like to live in a developed city with a high salary but with polluted air?

If I am in dire need of money for my family, I would go for it, but otherwise I would avoid it. I would use a face mask to filter the polluted air. I would also avoid taking my family there with me.

7. Would you like to live alone or share a room with others?

This would also depend on my financial condition. If sharing a room would save me money, I would share, otherwise, living alone would give me more privacy and independence.

8. What are the advantages and disadvantages of living alone?

Disadvantages are that it would be costly and I would have to do all my household chores myself, but the advantages are that I would have more privacy and I can live according to my wish.

9. Do people prefer planned travel?

Yes, there are too many options to choose from nowadays. That's why it has become really important for people to plan their travel. Planning also reduces costs as last minute reservations or booking are really expensive.

10. Why are places with historical attractions more active in developing tourism?

I think historical places hold a unique charm for people. People often want to visit places they have read in history books, up close. Moreover, historical places are unique in the sense that we can find places with natural beauty anywhere for example hill stations, beaches but historical sites are particular to that location.

11. Why do you think people usually travel?

People travel to get a break from the monotony of life. They travel to meet new people, to experience a new culture. People also travel to spend some quality time with their loved ones as it is very difficult to find time during daily life nowadays.

12. Why do you experience more noise when living in a tourist city?

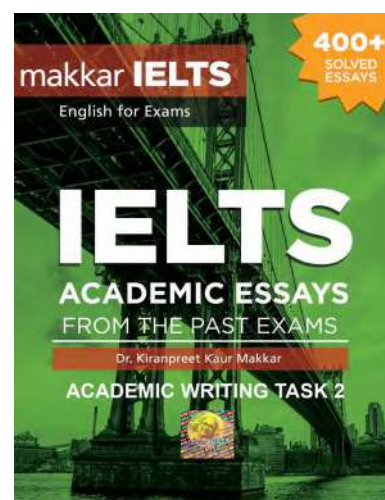
I think the major reason is increased traffic due to tourists. Moreover, there are entertainment centres like shopping malls, club, movie theatres and amusement park, which add to the level of noise.

13. Do you think tourists can experience bad things in other countries?

Certainly, firstly, there are many scams that target tourists especially for example exorbitant transportation charges. As tourists don't know much about the area, they are more likely to become a victim to such scams. Moreover, tourists may also experience racism sometimes.

## ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK

- Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams
- Essay structures for different types of essays
- Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam
- Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com)
- And local bookshops in India



## 81. Talk about an interesting old person you met recently

- Who is this person?
  - How you met him? How you know him
  - What you do with this person (optional)
  - Why you found him interesting?
- 
- I know many old persons, but here I would like to talk about my friend Sonia's grandfather.
  - I met him about 6 months ago and I found him very interesting.
  - His name is Mr Jaswant Singh.
  - He is in his mid seventies.
  - He is not tall, but looks very handsome.
  - Even at this age he is very lithe and agile.
  - Sonia tells me that he is very health conscious, and never misses his morning and evening walk.
  - He retired as a colonel from the Indian army.
  - Once i visited Sonia's place to work on a project and there I met him for the first time.
  - He was sitting in the lobby doing something on his laptop.
  - I found it very interesting that a person of his age was so comfortable with a laptop.
  - He was placing an order at Amazon.in for some headphones.
  - My parents find it difficult to handle a smartphone and he was using a laptop like a pro.
  - He greeted me very warmly and so I started chatting with him.
  - I was amazed at his vast knowledge.
  - He told me stories of his life in the army.
  - He told me stories of his life in the army.
  - He told me how he participated actively in the Kargil war.
  - So now whenever I go to Sonia's house, I make it a point to sit with him for some time and learn something new.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do you think old people and young people can share the same interest?

It may sometimes be difficult for old people and young people to share the same interests. Young people are generally more energetic, so they prefer outdoor sports, but old people can only play those games which are not physically trying. It would be wrong to say that they cannot share the same interest. They both can share the same interest in TV programs, movies, indoor games, etc.

2. What skills can the old teach the young?

Old people today have seen a lot of changes in their lifetime. My grandfather has told me many stories of how difficult his life was when there were no vehicles and horses were used for transportation. He has also seen a lot of technological advancements. For example, the evolution of music started with radio and was followed by gramophones, cassette players, cd's and dvd's, and finally iPods and Mobile Phones. The most important life skills such as adaptability, versatility and openness to change, can be taught by the old to the young.

3. What skills can the young teach the old?

Young people are faster at learning about modern technology and better at operating gadgets. They can definitely teach these skills to old people. Also, since young people are now entering various businesses, other young people understand them and can do a better job of negotiating prices of goods and services. This too is an important skill for old people who are always keen to get a good bargain.

4. Do you think the old people should live with their family?

Ideally they should. But, if not possible for some reasons, they should be in old age homes and not live alone. Living alone can be dangerous for them.

5. Do you think the old and the young can have the same interests?

It may sometimes be difficult for old people and young people to share the same interests. Young people are generally more energetic, so they prefer outdoor sports, but old people can only play those games which are not physically trying. It would be wrong to say that they cannot share the same interest. They both can share the same interest in TV programs, movies, indoor games, etc.

6. Do you think people are more selfish or self-centred than in the past?

I don't think so. People are more ambitious and busier than in the past. As a result, people don't have much free time to help their friends or family members. I don't think that's being selfish, its just prioritising work.

## 82. Describe a piece of technology that you find difficult to use.

- When did you get it?
  - What did you get it for?
  - How often do you use it?
  - How do you feel about it?
- 
- We live in a time where technology has made it possible to do many things considered unimaginable in the past.
  - But it has also come at the cost of simplicity.
  - Today, I would like to talk a washing machine, which offers so many features but is also very complicated to use.
  - Recently, our previous washing machine broke down and we decided to buy a new one.
  - I compared the different models online and ultimately decided on a Gen Z model from a famous company.
  - It boasted 102 different washing modes for different types of clothes.
  - None of the other models came even close to it.
  - When I bought, I never thought if I really needed 102 modes.
  - There are 102 different modes, but it is impossible for the machine to have 102 buttons.
  - The modes have to be changed and selected on the basis of just 10 buttons.
  - Its really hard to remember the buttons I need to press.
  - In fact for the simple basic wash cycle, I have to press five buttons in a particular order.
  - For this, I always need to keep the user manual closely.
  - Many times, if I click on a wrong button I have to start all over again.
  - It gives a headache to use it.
  - Earlier, our maid used to easily use the washing machine
  - However, this one is too complicated for her to use as she doesn't know English and the user manual is only in English.
  - I really regret buying this machine.
  - But I have also learnt a valuable lesson.
  - More is not always good.
  - I don't think I will ever end of using more than five modes in my life.
  - When buying things, I shouldn't care about what the technology offers but rather what I need.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What technology products or technologies are used by people now?

Our life is full of technology. In fact, we use a technology from waking up to sleeping. A few examples are all the kitchen gadgets, vacuum cleaners, washing machines, mobile phones, laptops, cars and so on.

2. Why do large companies often produce new products?

I think it is a game of constant one-upmanship. Companies are trying to cram in more and more features trying to out do each other without really thinking about what is essential. For example, there are mobile phones out there with more than 10 cameras.

3. Why are people so enthusiastic about buying newer iPhone models, even when nothing much changes?

I think the main reason is that the people want to show off that they own the latest model. Moreover, I think buying something new makes it exciting. We don't have the same bonds with products we earlier did and thus its very easy to throw away the older model for the newer one.

4. What changes has the development in technology brought in our life?

I think our life has changed tremendously. Some changes have had negative consequences, whereas others have made our life better. On the negative side, socials bonds have become weaker as we don't as much time with each other as earlier. In addition, our life has become sedentary as there is much less physical activity in our lives. On the positive side, we have much more options than the past. We have faster transportation, better healthcare and better food options. So, I would say its a mixed bag.

5. Has technology affected the way we study? How?

Yes, to a certain extent. For example, there are multiple modes of education like videos, audios, presentation and not just books. It has also changed the way we search for information. However, it hasn't completely replaced classroom learning which is still the main mode of education all over the world.

### 83. Describe a historical period you would like to know more about

- What period do you want to know about
  - Why do you want to know about it
  - How do you think you can know about it
- 
- History has never been my favourite subject
  - But there are some periods of history, which have always fascinated me, and I would like to know more about them
  - One such period is the Indus Valley period
  - I recently saw the movie Mohenjo Daro, which tells about the way people, lived during those days.
  - First time I learnt about the period from my history book at school. My school also organized a trip to National Museum, New Delhi where there are many seals and pots from that period.
  - I also saw the plans of the Indus Valley Architecture.
  - Indus Valley people were very ahead of their times. They lived in cities with walls, in a time period which dates back to 2600-1900 BC.
  - Many buildings like baths, bead factories, granaries have been excavated at their ruins.
  - An interesting thing about the Indus valley people was they lived in burnt brick houses like today.
  - The streets met each other at right angles. There were drains, which could be cleaned.
  - Also there were no places of worship, people worshipped nature elements like air, water.
  - There are still many mysteries about this period that still need to be resolved.
  - Their script has not been deciphered as of yet.
  - There is a mystery regarding the decline of the civilization.
  - Some scholars say that there was a massive earthquake.
  - Others say that outsiders attacked them.
  - Still others say that they died because they had prolonged droughts and famine because of deforestation.
  - Sometimes I dream of going back to the past and uncovering all these hidden mysteries.
  - So this is the period of history I would like to know more about.



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think it is important to know about history? Should everyone learn about history?

Yes, it is very important to know about history. History tells us about our past and gives us a sense of our identity. It makes us feel like we are a part of something bigger. For example, we can't appreciate the freedom we enjoy today, unless we know that we were slaves in the past. History also teaches us not to repeat the mistakes of the past.

2. How can children learn about history?

Children can learn about history from books written by eminent historians, from museums, and from art galleries. Also, nowadays many websites have information about history. Finally, children can watch historical movies and documentaries to learn about the past.

3.) What is the difference between learning about history from books and from videos?

I think books contain a lot of factual details like dates and names which can make learning history boring in a sense. Moreover, learning through videos can increase recall as our visual memory is far more lasting. However, students also come out a lot of misinformation when learning from videos as there are a lot of inaccuracies in films.

4.) Do you think it is difficult to protect and preserve historic buildings.

Yes, it's very difficult in a sense as the maintenance costs for historic buildings is very high. To add to it, not enough people are visiting such buildings and they are not earning enough. Finally, many tourists are ignorant and vandalise the heritage sites by drawing graffiti on them. This leads to added security challenges.

5.) Who should be responsible for protecting historic buildings?

I think everyone should be responsible, the government authorities, the local people and the tourists as well. Firstly, protection requires funds, which can only be organised by government. The local people also have the responsibility to report any damaging activity to the government and finally, tourists have the responsibility to not litter or harm the buildings in any way.

6.) Who should pay for the preservation of historical buildings?

I think it should be partly funded by the government and partly by the entry fees charged to the visitors. It really depends upon the popularity of the historical building. If it's very famous, the ticket prices may be enough to pay for the preservation. However, if it's not as famous, then the government has to pay a considerable amount.

7. How do you think famous historical figures can serve as models for young people today?

Famous historical figures can definitely serve as role models for the young people of today. For example, when the young people of my country learn about the sacrifices done by our great martyrs, they are filled with a sense of patriotism, and want to do something for the country.

8. Do people in your country like to visit museums?

Yes, people in my country like to visit museums. They learn a lot from them. The modern interactive museums are more interesting for the young people and children. For example, people of my state

like to go to Pushpa Gujral Science City museum more than the other museums because they have a lot to do and see over there.

9. Who do you think likes to go to museums more – children or adults?

Both, children and adults like to go to museums, but children enjoy those museums, which are interactive.

10. Do you think museums should be free of cost to enter?

No, I do not think museums should be free of cost. These museums require a lot of maintenance. So a minimum fee should be there. Moreover, people do not value something, which is given to them absolutely free.

11. Do you think local people and tourists should pay the same amount to enter a museum?

Yes, local people and tourists should pay the same amount to enter museum. If tourists were charged more it would be unfair. Some people think that local people are already paying for the upkeep of the museums through taxes, so it would be okay if tourists were charged more. But I feel that tourists are helping in the economy in many other ways, so there is no need to charge them more for museums or other historical sites.

12. How do you think the museums of the future might be different from the museums of today?

What the future holds in store, no one can tell, but as far as I can see, the museums of the future would be more interactive. New things would be added to them from time to time. Activities would be there to entertain the children and others. Audiovisual aids would be used more.

13. How do you think the museums of the future might portray the 21st century?

Museums of the future might portray the 21st Century as an era of rapid progress in the field of technology, transport, education and health.

## 84. Describe an unusual meal that you had.

- When did you eat it
  - Where did you eat it?
  - With whom you had the meal?
  - Why do you think it was unusual?
- 
- When I was a child, I used to be a very selective eater.
  - My mother was always worried about my health.
  - I used to drink milk but then I started avoiding it too.
  - I remember, I used to intentionally spill milk or throw it in the washbasin when no one was looking.
  - Once I mother caught me throwing it.
  - My parents scolded me a lot.
  - My dad told my mother that I should not be given milk again.
  - My mom was caught between a rock and a hard place.
  - I don't know how she came up with a fried milk recipe but the next day I was given some cutlets instead of milk.
  - I had no idea what they were but I loved them.
  - From then on, every morning, I ate those fried things.
  - I felt like the luckiest kid.
  - I also took a few for my friends in school.
  - They all loved them too.
  - Someone in school asked me, what they were made of.
  - I asked my mom but she said it's a secret.
  - For a few days I forgot about it but then one day, I actually saw my mom making them from the kitchen window.
  - They were made from milk. It was fried milk.
  - My mother had found a way of feeding me milk and at the same time making sure I didn't throw it.
  - She added many other things to it like eggs, lemon peels, and cornstarch.
  - I don't think I would have eaten them, if I knew they were made from milk before tasting them.
  - My mother made a whole meal out of something I hated.
  - It was of course less healthy as it was fried but she used very little oil too.
  - Even now, I sometimes crave them.
  - My mother is always ready to make them.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. Do you think having dinner at home is a good idea?

Yes, of course. Home cooked meals are always healthier than meals at restaurants. At home we use the best oils and add spices to our taste. We also wash the vegetables properly before cooking.

2. Do young people like to spend time with their families or friends?

Young people like to spend time with friends more because they have no generation gap with friends. When they spend time with family, there are chances of misunderstandings. Parents have to be friendly, otherwise young people drift away from them.

3. What do you think are the benefits of having dinner together?

When families have dinner together, it increases family bonding. They share their day's happenings with each other. It has also been seen that when families have 3-5 meals a week together, then children do not fall into vices like drugs and alcohol.

4. Do you think people are less willing to cook meals by themselves these days, compared to the past?

Yes, people have become more career oriented and have started earning more. When spending capacity increases then people find easy way out and eat out.

5. What are the advantages and disadvantages of eating in restaurants?

One significant advantage of eating in restaurants is that you don't have to cook and clean. You get to spend time with family and friends. You can try new cuisines and dishes that you don't cook at home. The disadvantages are it can be expensive and unhealthy. Restaurant food is full of saturated fats and has a lot of calories.

6. What fast foods are there in your country?

In my country, you see hawkers selling fast food on every street. Typical fast foods are Pakora, Samosa, Pav Bhaji, Tikki, Chole Bhature. Recently international fast-food chains like McDonald's, Pizza Hut, Burger King, Subway, etc, have opened up in all major cities and towns. So, Pizza, burgers, and fries have become popular.

7. Do people eat fast food at home?

Yes, people do eat fast food at home. People are busy and don't have time to cook. It's very convenient to have fast food delivered or order takeout on the way back from work. Sometimes its even cheaper to eat fast food than cooking with fresh ingredients at home.

8. Why do some people choose to eat out instead of ordering takeout?

Eating out is fun, and people can meet friends and socialize. Also, people don't have to wait in line for takeout. They can sit down and relax in a restaurant. Also, food often gets cold by the time you reach home.

9. Do people in your country socialize in restaurants? Why?

In my country people do socialize in restaurants. It is very relaxing, and people can bond with friends and family over a nice meal.

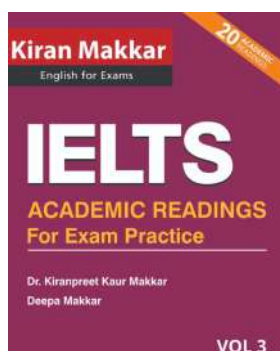
10. Do people in your country value food culture?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

Yes, food is an important part of our culture. India is very diverse and different states in India have their own traditional food, recipes, and cooking techniques. People like to cook fresh homemade food daily and eat it together with their families.



### ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)
- Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.
- Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.
- Tips for different types of reading questions
- Vocabulary for each reading.
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com) and local bookshops in India

## 85. Describe an achievement/success you are proud of

- What you did
  - When did you do it
  - How did you feel about it
  - Why did that achievement make you proud
- 
- Whenever anyone achieves anything, he or she is very proud of it.
  - What may be a simple thing for one person may be an achievement for another.
  - For me overcoming my glossophobia was a very difficult thing.
  - I used to be very stage shy and could never speak in front of an audience.
  - It so happened that once I participated in an environment fair held in my hometown.
  - We were a team of four students – Mohit, Rohan, Ravi and I.
  - We had to make a model on pollution.
  - It was very difficult to collect ideas for the model, but our teacher, Mrs Promilla helped us.
  - We collected all data from different sources like the internet, library, magazines and so on
  - We presented all three types of pollution – air, water and noise pollution - on thermocol
  - In this project we showed the causes, effects and ways to control pollution
  - We had to speak turn wise on our model.
  - I remember I was very afraid to speak.
  - But my other friends gave me the confidence. I felt very good that I was part of that team.
  - I spoke very well that time.
  - Getting over my glossophobia was an accomplishment for me.
  - I felt very good after that.
  - We won the first prize in this competition.
  - The judges specially mentioned that the first prize was mainly because of the verbal explanation of the model.
  - This fair was covered by the local cable TV and so many people of the neighbourhood congratulated me the next day.
  - Our photograph was also there in the local newspaper Jag Baani.
  - Our school principal also appreciated us
  - I cannot forget that day.
  - All four of us were on cloud nine on that day.
  - So, this was an achievement I was proud of.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### 1. How to measure a person's success?

It is very difficult to measure success. Success is a very subjective term. Different people give different meaning to success. For some earning a lot of money means success. For others, leading a life in which they can help others, means success. For a student, passing the exams with flying colours, means success. So measuring success is not easy.

#### 2. Do you think the way people gain success has changed?

Yes, definitely, the way people gain success has changed. Earlier, people did a lot of hard work and success was limited to a small area. Only politicians and film stars and sportsmen who were in the news or national TV were successful over a wider area. But, nowadays, because of the reality shows, any person with some talent can become successful overnight. People can get worldwide success through the Internet, through YouTube and other such networks. Today, people know of Indian successful businessmen, all over the world, because the world has shrunk.

#### 3. How do you define success?

It is very difficult to define success. Success is a very subjective term. Different people give different meaning to success. For some earning a lot of money means success. For others, leading a life in which they can help others, means success. For a student, passing the exams with flying colours, means success. So defining success is not easy.

#### 4. How to reward successful people?

We can reward successful people by acknowledging their work. Some awards can be given. Some monetary benefits can be given. Sometimes giving promotions is a good way to reward successful people.

#### 5. What's the most difficult thing you have ever done?

I am very stage shy. I remember, in the annual science fair of my school, I had to speak on a model, which I had prepared. The model was on different types of pollution. I found it very difficult, but somehow I managed it. That was the most difficult thing I did.

#### 6. What qualities does a person need to have, to be successful?

The person should be hard working. He should have good communication skills. He should have the courage to take calculated risks. He should have a helping and caring nature.

#### 7. Do you feel terrible when you fail to do something?

I feel terrible, but only for a short period of time. Then, I try to learn from my failure and work even harder to succeed the next time.

#### 8. Is failure a necessary thing in people's life?

Yes, it is. Without knowing failure, we can never enjoy success. Without knowing about the night, we can never enjoy the day. Without unhappiness, we can never enjoy happiness. The freedom we are enjoying today is also because we have been under the British rule for a long time.

#### 9. Is it important for young people to have some achievement?

I think it is an interesting question, having achievement at a young age certainly helps in gaining confidence and teaches us the importance of hard work.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



10. Which one is more important, personal goals or work goals?

I think both are equally important. Life is about balance, we can't ignore either because ultimately we will feel something missing if we ignore either. However, it is a fact that most people tend to ignore personal goals as they aren't monetarily rewarded like work goals.

11. Have your life goals changed since your childhood?

Certainly, firstly my interests have changed over time. I remember when I was really young, I saw a movie on space and I wanted to become a astronaut, but then it changed to becoming an doctor. Moreover, as I grew older idealism was replaced by practicality. Finally, I have achieved certain goals in my life and so new ones have replaced them.

12. Does everyone set goals for themselves?

I think yes. They might not explicitly say what they want but everyone has certain goals in their minds. Also, some people are more motivated than others to achieve them. So, we feel like some people don't have goals.

13. Do you think material rewards are important than other rewards at work?

Not necessarily. It really depends upon the person. Some people do care about money, but for others it is about recognition and appreciation.

14. What makes people feel proud of themselves?

For me, it is about achieving something I knew was really challenging. I feel proud when I think I did better than I expected. In addition, I feel proud when I do something that brings happiness to my family.

## 86. Talk about a thing you complained about something (but finally got a good result)

- What did you complain about
  - Who you complained to
  - When it happened
  - What was the result and why you were satisfied with the result?
- 
- Well, I am a kind of person who usually does not like to complain a lot.
  - But when something is not done in the right way, I feel it's my duty to get it corrected, because complaining about it will make sure that it does not happen again.
  - Today, I would like to talk about a situation when I complained about a service and eventually got it corrected
  - It happened during last month when I had to get my account statement from the bank, which I needed for applying my visa
  - When I reached the bank in the morning, the officer told me that the bank's printer was broken.
  - He asked me to come back again the next day.
  - When I went to the bank the next day he again told me the same reason.
  - I requested them to get it fixed as it was an urgent requirement for me, but the bank officials did not seem to bother much about it.
  - So I decided to file a complaint with the higher authorities.
  - I came back home, opened the bank's website and sent an email to the bank management at their headquarters
  - I immediately got a call back from them and they said they will take strict action against this complaint.
  - I thanked them and went again to the bank.
  - To my surprise, as soon as I entered the bank, the manager came to me with my account statement.
  - They had got the printer fixed immediately after my complaint.
  - I came to know that a lot of other people were also suffering because of this issue.
  - The manager asked me to take my complaint back as senior management issued a notice to him for not listening to the customers, but I refused to do the same.
  - I told him it is his responsibility to look after the customers and listen to their problems.
  - He then apologised for it and promised me that in future he will take great care about it.
  - So this was a time when I complained about something and got a good result.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. When do people usually complain?

People usually complain when they have been inconvenienced or face a discomfort. The other main reason for people complaining is when they have been duped or cheated by someone. There are also many people who may complain without any valid reason, as they may have a complaining attitude.

2. Can complaining help solve problems?

Yes, there are many scenarios when complaining helps solve problems. For instance, when a product/appliance/gadget stops working or malfunctions, complaining to the customer support or service helps solve the problem. There are many situations when people get duped or cheated and if they complain to the authorities, they are very likely to get justice.

3. What other measures you should take to solve problems rather than complain

Sometimes complaining is not the best solution to problems that we face. For instance, the traffic problems in many cities are due to people themselves not following the traffic rules. However, complaining about it doesn't solve it, taking steps and initiatives at the individual level can help resolve such issues.

4. What kind of people complain?

People who are aware of their rights and entitlements complain when they do not receive what they deserve or have been promised. However, there maybe some people who complain without any valid/solid reason. Such people are usually unaware and do not want to take responsibility for their actions.

5. Do you usually get angry?

No, I do not usually get angry. However, there are situations which make me angry, like when I see someone doing or saying something wrong and inappropriate. Sometimes reading or watching the news about crimes, corruption, and terrorist attacks and innocent people losing their lives makes me angry.

6. Do you think customers' complaints will improve product or services?

Yes, definitely. Every company knows that the customer is the king nowadays. If they get a complaint, they listen to it and try to improve. If they improve only then they retain their customers.

7. Is it necessary for companies to set up customer service?

Yes, it is necessary for companies to set up customer service. They have to listen to their customers. Positive feedbacks, as well as negative feedbacks are important for every company.

8. Are there any disadvantages to set up customer service?

Yes, sometimes some rival company may misuse and put up negative things just to spoil the name of the company.

9. Would you buy things in the shops in which you have made complaints before?

If my complaint has been listened to satisfactorily then I would go there again. This means they care for their customers.

10. What product or services do people in your country like to complain about?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

People complain about everything that doesn't live up to their expectations. Supposing, someone has paid a heavy amount for some product or service and they don't get back what they expected, they complain.

11. Do you think it is better to complain, by talking or in writing?

I think a written complaint is always better, because this helps to keep proof of steps taken by the person to resolve the issue. If the issue is not resolved, it can be used as evidence in the courts.

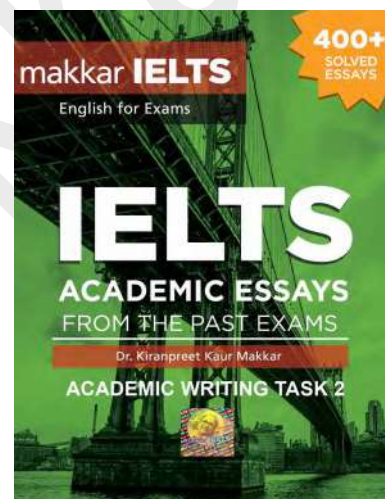
12. Who are more likely to complain, young people or old people?

I think young people complain much more often as they have very high expectations and they are also not very patient. Old people have seen how things have improved over time and thus even if things are not perfect, they accept because they are generally better than the past.

Free time activity when you were young

## ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK

- Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams
- Essay structures for different types of essays
- Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam
- Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com)
- And local bookshops in India



## 87. Describe when someone gave you something you really wanted /a gift you received

- Who gave it to you
  - What was the thing
  - When you received it
  - Why you needed it?
  - How you felt about it
- 
- In my life, I have never asked anyone for anything but there have been occasions when people have given gifts to me and it made me feel really happy.
  - Today I would like to talk about once such occasion when someone gifted me a thing that I was planning to buy on my own
  - It was given to me by my brother who is working as an engineer in Canada
  - My brother loves me very much and is a kind hearted person
  - He gifted me the latest iphone X and I was completely astonished (greatly surprised) when I came to know that he got this phone for me.
  - Actually I had been saving for this phone for a lot of months but still i didn't have enough money to buy it
  - I also read a lot of reviews about this phone and watched a lot of videos on youtube as well about this phone
  - It's an awesome phone with lot of great features like face recognition, wireless charging and dual cameras.
  - My brother was visiting us during the last winters and he saw me doing a lot of research about this phone on the internet
  - He knew that I wanted this phone badly
  - So he went ahead and bought this phone for me without letting me know
  - He gave this phone to me as a surprise on Christmas
  - When I woke up on Christmas morning the phone was lying inside a sock next to my bed.
  - At first I didn't believe if it was real or a dream but then when everyone started congratulating me, I felt elated.
  - I thanked my brother a lot and I called him my Santa Claus.
  - So this was the moment when I felt extremely joyful on receiving something I really wanted.

**Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

1. What is the relationship between shopping and economy of your country?  
Shopping improves the economy and as economy improves, people do more shopping. So, both things depend on each other.
2. What are the things young people like to buy?  
Young people like to buy clothes, shoes, electronic gadgets and many other products.
3. How your friends influence your shopping choice?  
Friends suggest me things to buy. My friends are very brand conscious. So, they keep a lookout on the various offers by various branded stores. For example, recently, there was an offer on Levis jeans. Two jeans were free on purchase of one. So, we bought one for Rs 3000/- and got two free. Each one had to pay only 1000/- for the Levis jeans.
4. Is consumption important to a country?  
Yes, consumption is very important to a country for its economy to grow/progress. Consumption means customer demand and that leads to mass production, employment and makes any business profitable. However, over consumption can be negative as it leads to a consumerist and materialistic society. It also leads to environmental damage. So, people should draw a line on their consumption of consumer goods and it shouldn't lead to the above mentioned drawbacks or a throw away society.
5. What should parents do when their children ask for things their friends have?  
Parents should make the children understand the difference between needs and desires. Parents should also be transparent about the affordability and family budget limitations so that children become more responsible and don't demand things from their parents only because of peer pressure.
6. Why do people buy things that are not necessary?  
People sometimes buy things that are unnecessary because of their materialistic nature. It could also be due to peer or societal pressures. Sometimes people may stock things in the hope that it is something that they may need in the future.
7. Should employees have their own goals?  
I think it's really important for employees to have their goals, if they want to grow in life. I think the work life is changing very rapidly because of technology and employees need to update themselves with the latest skills if they want to succeed at work.
8. How should bosses reward employees?  
The increasing attrition levels have made it really essential for companies to reward employees. It can be done in different way. Firstly, there can be monetary incentives based on performance. Moreover, there can be appreciation in the form of employee of the month badge or a mention in the company newsletter or blog. Finally, I think one of the best ways to reward employees is to offer time off work, as employees are finding it really challenging to maintain work life balance these days.
9. What kinds of gifts do young people like to receive as gifts?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

I think it really depends upon the person but if I have to generalise I would say technological gadgets and clothes. I think young people's lives revolve around technology so anything technology oriented is appreciated.

10. How should children spend their allowance?

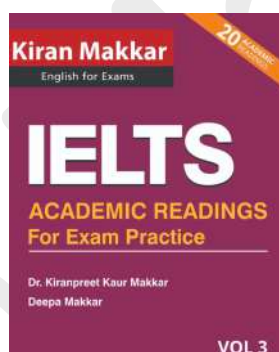
I think children should be allowed to decide that themselves based on their interests. For example, if they like sports, they should be allowed to buy sporting goods. However, if they waste their allowance, parents should be strict and not give them extra money.

11. Why do people like shopping more than in the past?

One reason is growing materialism. Owning new products gives us happiness. As a result, as soon as things become old and lose their novelty, we tend to renew that charm by buying something new. Secondly, people have more disposable income than in the past and thus they can buy a lot more than in the past.

12. Do you think shopping is a good for a country's economy?

Although there are certain drawbacks of excessive shopping, I consider it beneficial overall. Shopping creates demand, which in effect creates jobs and growth of industries and thus benefits the economy. However, shopping may also increase debt in the society which is detrimental.



### ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)
- Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.
- Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.
- Tips for different types of reading questions
- Vocabulary for each reading.
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com) and local bookshops in India



## 88. Describe a development in your country like shopping centre, park etcetera

- What is the development
  - When you heard about it
  - How did it influence you?
- I think developments in infrastructure are very essential for the progress of a nation.
  - Developments could be in sectors like healthcare, education, housing etcetera
  - Today, I would like to talk about a recent development in our country which is related to the transportation sector.
  - Last month our honourable Prime Minister Shri NarendraModiji inaugurated the first automatic/unmanned/driverless metro train in the national capital Delhi.
  - The launch of this train was covered by all the new channels and leading newspapers.
  - That is how I came to know about it.
  - This metro train connects several stations between New Delhi and Noida a city adjoining the national capital
  - The launch of this train has benefitted millions of people who otherwise travel by bus or other transport means like their own cars and motorbikes
  - It has reduced their travel time significantly and It has also become more convenient for them to travel from one place to another.
  - The coaches of the train are imported from Germany and are made of very high quality steel.
  - I believe the government should introduce more such trains in the major cities of our country because it provides a lot of benefits to the people and the environment.
  - Moreover, it decreases the number of traffic jams in the city and the pollution caused when people use heir own private vehicles
  - This train has no driver; it is remotely controlled by a computer thus avoiding any human errors that can cause accidents.
  - When I first told my friends about this train, all of them were surprised/amazed/astonished to hear that a train can run without a driver as well.
  - This train has 8 coaches and capacity to carry 1000 people at one time
  - The coaches are very modern and have free wifi and phone charging facility as well.
  - The train also has seats reserved specially for the elderly and women
  - But when I showed them the news they were very excited about it.
  - We have also made a plan to travel by this train, next month.

1.) What transportation do you use the most?

I normally travel by my own car. When I was younger and I couldn't drive, I used to travel by bus.

2.) Is public transportation popular in India?

Yes, India is a developing country and many people still can't afford their vehicle. Therefore, public transportation is quite popular.

3.) What can be improved in public transport services?

As far as India is concerned, the list is endless. It could be made faster and more comfortable. It could also be made eco-friendly and finally the frequency needs to be improved as many people need to wait a long time for the next bus or train.

4.) What leisure facilities can be used by people of all ages?

I think nearly all the leisure facilities can be used by all the people. However, shopping malls and cinema theatres are the two, where people are more likely to meet people from all age groups.

5.) Do you think young people in your country like to visit cinemas?

Yes, I think young people are very interested in watching movies at the cinema. However, the coming of OTT apps like Netflix, Amazon Prime, Hulu have reduced their popularity to a certain extent.

6.) How is the subway system developing in your country?

It's developing really fast especially in big cities. It started with Delhi a decade ago and now nearly every metropolitan city has a subway or underground railway system. Now government is planning to construct metro in Tier 2 cities as well.

# **SPEAKING PART 1**

## **INTRO QUESTIONS**

## 1. First set of questions, asked to almost all students

1. May I know your full name?

My full name is Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar.

(Note: Full name means given name + middle name if any + surname. Mostly students will speak the name given in the passport, which may not have the surname. So, you must speak your full name in answer to this question)

2. How may I address you?

You may address me as Kiran.

(Note 1: Here you may even speak your nickname. It just means that while asking the next questions, the examiner will call you by that name.

Note 2: Many students start speaking their address here. Here, the word 'address' has been used as a verb, which means 'call'. In other words, the question is - How may I call you?)

3. May I see your ID?

Here is my passport. (Note: open the first page of the passport and show it to the examiner. You don't need to say 'Yes')

4. Where do you come from?

I come from Phagwara. It is a small town between Jalandhar and Ludhiana.

## 2. Work or Studies

(General Training students are likely to be asked questions related to their job experience which could be personal)

### WORK

1. What work do you do?  
(personal answer)

2. Why did you choose to do that type of work (or that job)?  
I chose that work, because I was interested in it.

3. Do you like your job?  
Yes, I like my job. It is very interesting.

4. Is it very interesting?  
Yes, it is very interesting.

5. Do you miss being a student?  
Yes, I miss being a student. Now, when I look back I realize that they were the happiest days of my life.

### STUDIES

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

1. What subject(s) are you studying?  
I've just completed my senior secondary in commerce stream. Now I wish to go abroad for my higher education.
2. Why did you choose to study that subject/those subjects?  
I chose these subjects because I was interested in them.
3. Do you like your subject? Why/Why not?  
Yes, I like my subjects. I think they're very interesting.
4. Is it very interesting?  
Yes, my subjects are very interesting.
5. Are you looking forward to working?  
Yes, I'm looking forward to a part-time job when I go abroad to study.
6. Do you prefer to study in the mornings or afternoons?  
I prefer to study in the mornings because at that time I feel very fresh and I can concentrate on my studies.

### 3. Home/Accommodation

1. Do you live in a house or flat? Or What kind of housing/accommodation do you live in?  
I live in a house. It is a two storey brick house.
2. Please describe it a little.  
It is a two storey brick house. There're four bedrooms with attached bathrooms, a kitchen, a living room and a drawing room. There is a small lawn in the front and a kitchen garden in the backyard.
3. What's your favorite room in your home?  
My favorite room is my own room, because I've decorated it according to my taste.
4. What have you done to your room to make it look nice?  
I keep my room spic and span. The walls are painted light pink because it is my favorite color. There are floral curtains.
5. Who do you live with?  
I live with my parents and brother.
6. Which room does your family spend most of the time in?  
My family spends most time in the living room. We have our meals there. We watch TV together and also entertain informal guests in that room.
7. How long have you lived there?  
I have lived there since my birth.
8. Do you plan to live there a long time?  
Presently I plan to go abroad for my studies. But, but I love my home and would like to come back there.
9. (If you answer you haven't lived there long) What's the difference between where you are living now and where you have lived in the past?

10. What do you usually do in your house/flat/room?

I do many things in my house. I spend time with my parents, eat there, sleep there, Study there and entertaining guests in my house.

11. Are the transport facilities to your hometown very good?

Yes, the transport facilities to my house are very good. The bus service is ready frequent and the railway station is also very near.

12. Do you plan to move?

I plan to go abroad for higher education. Apart from that I do not plan to move.

13. Would you like to move to another place to live? (Why/why not?)

I plan to go abroad for my higher education. If I like it there, I might think of settling there.

14. Are you prepared to move?

No, I am not prepared to move.

#### 4. Hometown

1. What's (the name of) your hometown?

I am from Phagwara, which a small but beautiful town between Jalandhar and Ludhiana.

2. Is it a big city or a small place?

It is a town with a population of about 1.5 lakhs. It is on the national highway.

3. Please describe your hometown a little.

My hometown is very beautiful. All facilities are available here. There are good educational facilities, good hospitals, good job opportunities and already good shopping center.

4. How long have you been living there?

I have been living there since my birth.

5. Do you like your hometown?

Yes, I love my hometown.

6. Do you like living there?

Yes, I like living there.

7. Would you say it's an interesting place?

Yes, I would say it is an interesting place. The shopping center is very nice. In fact it is called a shoppers paradise. There are many historical places. There are three Sikh temples.

8. What do you like (most) about your hometown?

I like everything about my hometown, but what I like the most is that it does on the main road and so it is well connected by roadways and railways

9. What's your favorite part of your hometown?

My favorite part of my hometown is a park, where I go every morning for my morning walk.

10. Is there anything you dislike about it?

As such there is nothing I dislike about my hometown, but yes, the drainage system could be improved. Whenever there is rainfall there is a lot of water logging on the roads.

11. Do you think you will continue living there for long time?

Yes, I think I would continue living there for a long time. I wish to go abroad for sometime for my higher education, but would definitely like to come back here.

12. Are there any tourist attractions in your hometown?

Yes, there are two Sikh temples, dedicated to the sixth guru of Sikhs. There is an ancient Shiva Temple and there is a famous hotel Haveli, which is very popular among the tourists.

13. Did your friends also grow up in the same place as you?

Yes, most of my school friends grew up in the same place.

14. Would you like to live there in the future?

Yes, I would like to live there in the future because it's a beautiful place.

## 5. Video games

### Do you play video games?

I don't play video games. I think they are a waste of time and can get very addictive. I am an outdoor person and prefer spending my free time pursuing other hobbies like gardening, tennis, hiking, etc.

### What kinds of video games do you play?

I don't play video games. I like watching sports, so if I play video games in the future, I think I would like video games that have a sports theme.

### Is it good for young people to play video games?

It's good if done in moderation. It helps them bond with their friends and improves their hand-eye coordination and problem-solving skills. Too much time playing video games can affect their sleep, relationships, social behavior, and focus.

## 6. Sunglasses

### Do you often wear sunglasses?

Yes, I wear sunglasses whenever I am outside in the sun. I always wear them when I am driving.

### Do you spend a lot of money on sunglasses?

No, I don't like to spend a lot of money on sunglasses. I don't buy very cheap sunglasses because they can scratch easily and may not offer full protection. I like to buy good quality sunglasses that fit well.

### Do you give sunglasses as a gift?

No, I don't give sunglasses as a gift. I think they need to fit right, and people should buy the style and frame they prefer.

### Why do you wear sunglasses?

I wear sunglasses to reduce the glare from the sun especially while driving. I also wear them to protect my eyes from harmful UV rays.

## 7. Social media

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



**When did you start using social media?**

I started using social media in high school. I got my first phone around that time and that's when I downloaded and created accounts on a couple of social media apps.

**Do you think you spend too much time on social media?**

I don't spend too much time on social media. I don't post about my personal life on social media. I just follow a few accounts of people I admire and can learn a lot from. I have a small circle of friends and I prefer calling my friends or meeting them in person.

**Do your friends use social media?**

I have a small circle of friends and most of them are not very active on social media. We are all busy with our careers and family life. Two of my friends have a small business and they mainly use social media to promote it.

**What do people often do on social media?**

People like to stay connected with their family and friends on social media. They share pictures of their travels, celebrations, and other important events on social media. Some use it to advertise and promote their business. Some use it to find ideas and inspiration for a new hobby.

## 8. Cake

**Do you like eating cakes?**

I don't like traditional cakes because I hate frosting. I like eating coffee cakes, pound cakes, and cakes with fruits and nuts with no icing.

I also try to make substitutions like replacing white flour with whole wheat, sugar with dates, etc. to make the cake more healthy

**Do you know how to bake a cake?**

Yes, I know how to bake a cake. My mom used to bake cakes for all our birthdays and other special occasions. I learned the basics from her. I like to try new cake recipes that I find online.

**When do you usually eat cakes?**

I usually eat cakes when we are celebrating something like birthdays or anniversaries. Sometimes I make coffee cakes and enjoy them with my morning or evening tea.

**What is your favorite kind of cake?**

My favorite cake is Upside-Down Cake with a layer of fruit like peaches or pineapple. Not only do they taste so good, but they also look very fancy.

**1. Do you prefer to save money or spend money?**

Well, I like doing both. I love to buy new things for which I have to obviously spend but at the same time I do realise the importance of saving money for difficult situations in life.

**2. How do you save money?**

I like to create fixed deposit in my bank account so that I am able to earn some interest as well.

**3. What do you think about payment apps or mobile payments?**

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

I believe that they are a very convenient for doing shopping these days but at the same time one should be careful about the frauds happening on such apps.

#### 4. Do you use a credit card to buy things?

No I don't have a credit card, however I would like to have one in the future.

#### 5. Do you think cash will still be popular in the future?

I think the popularity of cash will decline in future. Because I have online payment apps on my phone, I hardly carry any cash these days. Also, most of the businesses accept online payments.

## 9. Losing things

#### Do you often lose things?

Yes, I am very absent-minded and often lose things. I think two things that I lost a lot are my car keys and eyeglasses. I mostly lose them at home and find them after looking for them everywhere.

#### What can we do to avoid losing things?

We can avoid losing things at home by being more organized and having a designated spot for all our personal belongings. For example, a tray or hooks for keys. When we are outside, we should carry a bag or backpack and keep all our personal belongings in there to avoid losing them.

#### Why do some people tend to lose things more often than others?

I think one reason can be that some people are more forgetful and get easily distracted. People who are not organized also tend to lose things more often.

#### What will you do if you find something lost by others?

It depends on the situation and where I found the item.

First, I will look around and see if I can find the owner. If that's not possible I will hand it to someone who can help like the police. If I find something in my neighborhood, I will post about it on my neighborhood social media page.

## 10. Colors

#### What is your favorite color?

My favorite color is green, especially sage green because I find it very calming and relaxing. It reminds me of nature and greenery.

#### Do you usually wear clothes in your favorite color?

No, I like to wear black clothes. They look very elegant, and sophisticated and go with everything.

#### Are there any colors that have a special meaning in your country?

Saffron is considered sacred in India and is a symbol of purity. Priests wear saffron-colored clothes, and it is a big part of all religious ceremonies. It is also on the Indian flag.

#### Do you think different types of people like different colors?

Yes, I think people have different color preferences. I think color preferences vary by gender, culture, and age. Some people prefer bright and warm colors and others prefer cooler colors.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

## 11. Memory

### Why do some people have a better memory while others just don't

One reason can be genetics and some people are just born with better memory. But at the same, I think memory is like a muscle and can be trained. People can use many techniques to train their memories to be better.

### Why do more people rely on cell phones to remember things?

People are multitasking and life has become busy. Smartphones provide an easy way to save to-do lists, important dates, meetings, events, etc. so people don't bother to remember things on their own. Even simple directions don't have to be memorized because all phones have a map app.

### Are you good at memorizing things?

I am not good at memorizing things. I save everything on my cellphone. I even save my grocery list on the phone so I don't forget what to buy when I am at the store.

### Have you ever forgotten something important?

Yes, I missed my doctor's appointment last month. I forgot to set a reminder on my phone and now have to wait another month before I can see my doctor.

## 12. Feeling bored

### Do you often feel bored?

Yes, I get bored sometimes, especially when I am at work doing the same thing every day.

### When would you feel bored?

I feel bored in long work meetings which are most of the time unnecessary. Sometimes, I spend more time in meetings than doing the actual job.

### What do you do when you feel bored?

When I feel bored I like to read books, watch a movie or TV series on the TV, and talk to my friends and family.

### Do you think childhood is boring or adulthood is boring?

I think adulthood is boring because as adults we have so many responsibilities. We get busy with our work lives and life becomes boring and monotonous. Childhood is the time we can play with friends and enjoy life without any worries.

## 13. Music

### Do a lot of people like music?

Yes, people like music as it relaxes them and lifts their mood. Music brings out so many different emotions, motivates people, and keeps them going.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**What kind of music do you listen to?**

I mainly listen to Punjabi songs. They have good lyrics and beats. Diljit Dosanjh, Riar Sahib and Sidhu Mosseswala are some of my favorite Punjabi singers

**Is it easy to learn music?**

I think it's easy to learn if you are consistent and committed. It requires a lot of practice.

**Did you have music lessons at school?**

I did not have music lessons at school. I wish there was an option, but my school curriculum did not include music.

## 14. Crowded place

**Is the city where you live crowded?**

No, I live in a small town and it's not very crowded. I like that I can reach any part of my town in 10-15 minutes by car.

**Is there a crowded place near where you live?**

Yes, my hometown "Phagwara" is about 40km from Ludhiana which is the biggest and most populous city in Punjab. I remember going there with my parents when I was growing up. We would always get stuck in traffic.

**Do you like crowded places?**

I don't like crowded places and avoid them if I can. I like going to my grandparents' village. It is far from the big cities and is very peaceful.

**Do most people like crowded places?**

I don't think anyone likes crowded places. There is so much traffic and pollution. I think people don't have a choice because these big, crowded cities have better jobs, schools, restaurants, hospitals, etc.

**When was the last time you were in a crowded place?**

I visited Darjeeling last summer and was surprised to see so many tourists there. It was so crowded and did not feel like a serene hill station.

## 15. Celebrity

**1. Who is your favourite celebrity in your country?**

The celebrity I like the most is Virat Kohli. He is the number one cricketer in the world.

**2. What kind of famous people do you often see in the news?**

I often see filmstars, politicians and sportsperson in the news.

**3. Do you pay attention to famous people in the news?**

I do not like to watch news a lot so I do not pay attention to what is happening in the life of celebrities.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**4. Do you believe that the news about famous people in the media is true?**

Since there is lot of fake news these days, I think it is difficult to trust if the news about celebrities is authentic or not.

**5. Would you like to be a famous person in the news?**

No, I would not like to be a famous person because I do not like public attention. Moreover I feel that famous people are judged for every single thing they do, so I don't want that happening to me.

**16. Advertisement****Is there an advertisement that made an impression on you when you were a child**

Yes, I remember a hair shampoo ad and the straight black knee-length hair of the model. I always wanted hair like hers and would tell my parents to get Sunsilk pink color shampoo for me.

**Do you see a lot of advertising on trains or other transport**

Yes, I see a lot of advertising on trains, buses, and autos. I think it is an effective way to reach a big and wide audience. I see ads for household products, cosmetics, restaurants, coaching centers, cell phones, etc.

**Do you like advertisements?**

I don't like watching too many advertisements while I am watching TV. The ads are too long and get very repetitive.

**What kind of advertising do you like?**

I like meaningful ads that go beyond just promoting the brand and address important social issues. For example, the soap brand Dove's ad shows how women are judged for their weight, complexion, height, hair, etc.

**17. Transport****How do you go to work/school?**

I work in a city about 25 km from my hometown and take the public bus to work. Also, there is a lot of traffic near my office, and it's hard to find parking. There are some paid parking garages, but they are expensive.

**What is the most popular means of transportation in your hometown?**

Within my hometown, scooters are the most popular means of transportation. Even though many people can afford cars, some houses even have two or more cars. Scooters remain popular as it's a tiny town, and some roads are very narrow, so driving cars in these areas is challenging. The public transport system is popular for going to other cities. There is regular bus service for going to all the nearby towns.

**How far is it from your home to work or school?**

I work in Jalandhar, about 25 kms from my hometown Phagwara. I prefer staying in my hometown as housing and living expenses are cheaper compared to Jalandhar. Also, it is less crowded and more peaceful.

### **Do you think people will drive more in the future?**

People will not drive more in the future. Our roads already have too much traffic and the infrastructure won't be able to keep up with so many private cars. The Government is also improving the public transport system so it can reach more places and be more convenient than private cars.

## **18. Running**

### **Do you go running a lot?**

Yes, I like to go running. It is my preferred form of exercise. At the end of the day, if I go running, it relieves me of all the stress, and I can forget all my troubles for some time. Running keeps me mentally and physically fit.

### **Where do you usually go running?**

I prefer to run outside than running on a treadmill in a gym as I like to enjoy the scenery and fresh air. I usually go to the park near my house and do 10-15 laps around the park. Many people are walking and running there, and seeing them keeps me motivated.

### **When was the last time you went running?**

I go running 4-5 days a week. The last I went running was the day before yesterday.

### **What do you think of running as a sport?**

Running is an excellent sport. It is not a traditional team sport like soccer, cricket, hockey, etc. People compete in many running events like track and field, long-distance running, marathons, sprints, and relay runs. It requires a lot of hard work, discipline, and endurance and is very competitive.

## **19. Chatting**

### **Do you like chatting with friends?**

Yes, I like chatting with friends. I'm a very social person and have a lot of friends. I want to stay in touch with them, and if I can't meet them in person, I call them regularly.

### **What do you usually chat about with friends?**

If I haven't met a friend in a while, we usually chat about what's new in our lives, what's going on with my work, family, etc. If I meet them regularly, we usually talk about sports, movies/TV series we are watching or books we are reading, etc. We also chat about politics, our families, any new hobbies we picked up and any new restaurants we tried.

### **Do you prefer to chat with a group of people or with only one friend?**

I prefer to chat with a group of friends. It's more fun when there are a bunch of us. I am okay with having a one-to-one conversation, especially if discussing a serious issue or something that can't be shared with everyone.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Do you prefer to communicate face-to-face or via social media?**

I prefer to communicate face-to-face than social media. We can show our feelings and emotions better in person. Often, on social media people can interpret your words wrong.

Also, there is no privacy, and everyone can see your conversation. You can't form deep, meaningful bonds on social media.

**Do you argue with friends?**

Yes, I often argue with my friends and think such conflicts are normal. Every person is entitled to their own opinion and should put forward their thoughts on what they believe is right or wrong.

This may lead to arguments but ultimately makes friendships stronger and healthier.

## 20. Helping others

**Do you usually help people around you?**

Yes, I usually help people around me. I was fortunate to grow up in a very caring and helpful family. I have seen my parents help their relatives, friends, neighbors, and even strangers they met. I have learned the same values from them and like to help others.

**How you should how do you help people around you, such as neighbors' family, and friends?**

I help my parents at home. I am not good at cooking, but I help my mother with the prep work, like cutting vegetables. My father is an avid gardener, and I help him with gardening. I am good at mathematics and help my cousins with their math homework. Somedays, I give my neighbor's son a ride to school on my way to work.

**Do your parents teach you how to help others?**

Yes, my parents have always taught me to be compassionate and help others in times of need. They also taught me to help others without expecting anything in return.

**Did your parents help you a lot when you were young?**

Yes, my parents helped and guided me when I was young. I deeply respect them and am grateful to them for being there for me whenever I needed them.

**What have you done to help the elderly?**

I like to help the elderly by talking to them and listening to their life stories. It's common for them to feel lonely once they are retired and are at home. Talking to them and giving them your time is one way to help them. I also bring over any groceries or medicines they might need.

## 21. Fishing

**Is fishing popular in your country?**

Fishing is very popular in my country, especially in coastal states like Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Maharashtra, West Bengal, etc. India is the third-largest fish producer in the world.

**Do you like eating fish?**

The only kind of fish I like eating is mainly eaten as an appetizer. It's called Amritsari fish and is fried fish fritters made from Sole or Singara. It's a very popular street food in Punjab. Other than that, I am not much of a fish eater. I prefer chicken, legumes, and vegetable curries.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



**Have you ever been to a place where there are lots of fish around you?**

In Punjab, we don't have a coastline but have many ponds and rivers with fish. I have seen them in rivers and lakes. However, our local Gurudwara is one place where I see lots of fish. They have a small pond there which is full of fish.

**Have you seen any movies with lots of fish?**

I remember seeing an animated movie, Finding Nemo, with lots of fish. It is a Disney movie, and the main character in the movie is Nemo, a clown fish, and his friend Dory.

## 22. Maps

**Do you often use maps?**

Yes, I use maps often. I use them when I am outside my hometown, in cities I am not very familiar with. I use Google Maps and Waze. I am not very good with directions, and I get lost if I don't use a map.

**Do you use paper maps?**

I prefer to use GPS apps and don't use paper maps. I only remember using a paper map recently at Jim Corbett National Park, where we went for vacation.

The phone signal was not good, and we were given a paper map at the entrance to the park.

**How often do you use maps on your phone?**

I use it whenever I have to go to a new place or places I have visited before but don't remember all the routes. In my hometown, I hardly use it as it's a very small town, and I am familiar with most streets and roads.

**Do you have maps at home?**

No, I don't have maps at home. I do have an old Atlas in our bookshelf, but I don't use it.

## 23. Clothing

**What kind of clothes do you like to wear?**

I like to wear jeans and a T-shirt. They are both comfortable and stylish. Sometimes, I have to wear formal suits for special occasions, and although they look nice, they are never comfortable.

**Do you prefer to wear comfortable and casual clothes or smart clothes?**

I prefer to wear comfortable and casual clothes. It doesn't mean I like to wear pajamas all day. Comfortable clothes like T-shirts and jeans can be smart and can look put-together.

**Do you like wearing T-shirts?**

Yes, I love wearing T-shirts, and graphic T-shirts are my favorite. I like the ones with witty quotes on them.

**Do you spend a lot of time choosing clothes?**

No, I'm not too fond of shopping and don't spend too much time choosing clothes. I have also started to shop online. It is so much more convenient and time-saving. These days, most stores have websites, and online retailers like Amazon/Flipkart also have good clothing brands.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

## 24. Musical Instruments

### Have you ever learned to play a musical instrument?

Yes, I have always wanted to learn Piano. There were few options in my hometown when I was growing up. A couple of years ago, I found a teacher online. I take weekly lessons from him, and I am still learning.

### What musical instruments do you enjoy listening to the most?

I enjoy listening to Piano the most. I find it very soothing, and it relaxes me. I can have it on in the background when working and doing other chores.

### Do you think children should learn to play an instrument at school?

Yes, children should learn to play an instrument at school. It should be part of their curriculum. If they learn it at school, they are more committed to learning. They have to practice it daily as they are also graded on it. They primarily play in a group and learn to coordinate with others.

### Do you think music education is important for children?

Yes, music has so many benefits for children. Learning to read music helps children perform better in academics. It improves their focus, gives them confidence, and makes them more disciplined.

## 25. Noise

### Do you like to stay in a place with a lot of noise?

No, I like to stay away from noise. Noisy places give me stress, and I can't concentrate on my work.

### What kinds of noises are there in the area where you live?

There are so many kinds of noises in our area. Traffic horns, noises from construction sites, loudspeakers, and dance events at marriages and parties are some that come to mind.

### Do you want to move to a quieter place?

Yes, sometimes I want to move to a small village away from the big and bustling cities. But it is not practical as I have to work, and my job is in a city.

### Do you think there is too much noise in today's world?

Yes, there is too much noise in today's world. There are too many cars on the roads, too many planes in the skies, and too many construction sites. Cities are expanding, and newer buildings and apartments are being built to accommodate the growing population.

### Is making noise one of people's rights?

No, it is not. Excessive noise can disturb other people, and people should be mindful of their neighbors and surroundings. You have every right to complain to the authorities if people are being very noisy, especially at night.

## 26. Tea and Coffee

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

**Do people like tea and coffee nowadays?**

Yes, tea and coffee are very popular. Most people like to start their day with their morning cup of tea or coffee.

**Do you prefer to use tea or coffee to serve your guests?**

I usually ask the guests what they would like to have. I drink both tea and coffee and serve what my guests prefer.

**When was the last time you had a cup of coffee or tea?**

I had it this morning. I am addicted to my morning cup of tea. I can't function without it, and I am upset all day if I don't have it.

**Do you usually buy your coffee in a coffee shop?**

No, I don't go to any specialty coffee shop. I get it from our local grocery store.

## 27. Robots

Are robots important?

Yes, robots are important for various tasks and industries. They not only make our lives comfortable, but they also help reduce accidents and save human lives.

Do robots affect people's lives?

Yes, robots have the potential to significantly affect people's lives, especially in areas like heavy industries, healthcare, and defence.

Have you ever watched a movie about robots?

Yes, I have watched movies about robots, like "I, Robot" and "Wall-E."

Should we let a robot drive for us for long time?

I don't think the technology is safe and reliable enough at the moment, but in the future, it might be possible to use robots for long journeys.

What can robots do for you at home?

Robots can perform tasks like cleaning, vacuuming, and even assisting with cooking or home security.

## 28. Gifts

Have you ever sent handmade gifts to others?

Yes, I have sent handmade gifts to others on special occasions. For example, I used to make cars for my friends and parents when I was younger on their birthdays. Nowadays, I don't have time to make handmade gifts, and I normally prefer buying something that my friends or parents need.

Have you ever received a great gift?

Yes, I have received some wonderful gifts that meant a lot to me. Recently, my mother gifted me a hand-knit sweater, and it was all the more special because it took her nearly three months to make it.

What do you consider when choosing a gift?

When choosing a gift, I consider the recipient's interests, preferences, and the occasion itself. And, of course, I also consider the budget.

Do you think you are good at choosing gifts?

I believe I'm reasonably good at choosing gifts, as I try to make thoughtful selections based on the person and the event. Many times, my friends also call me and appreciate my gift selection, so I am sure I am pretty good at it.

## 29. Geography

**How do you like geography?**

I find geography quite interesting as it helps us understand the world around us.

**Do you think geography is useful?**

Yes, I believe geography is very useful as it provides knowledge about our planet, its features, and how humans interact with it.

**Have you ever learned geography?**

Yes, I have learned geography as a subject in school, and I continue to explore it out of personal interest.

**Do you want to be a geography teacher?**

While I appreciate geography, I don't have plans to become a geography teacher.

## 30. Films

**What films do you like?**

I enjoy a wide range of films, but my favourites are typically action and adventure movies.

**Did you often watch films when you were a child?**

Yes, I used to watch films quite often when I was a child, especially animated and family-oriented ones.

**Did you ever go to the cinema alone as a child?**

No, I rarely went to the cinema alone as a child; I usually went with family or friends.

**Do you often go to the cinema with your friends?**

Yes, I do go to the cinema with my friends occasionally, especially when there's a new release we're all excited about.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Do you think going to the cinema is a good way to spend time with friends?**

Yes, I believe going to the cinema is a great way to spend quality time with friends, enjoying a good film together and discussing it afterward.

**31. Ice Cream**

1. Do you love ice cream?

Yes, it is one of my favourite desserts especially in the summers.

2. Did you often eat ice cream when you were younger?

Yes I would often love to eat ice cream as a child.

3. Are there shops selling ice cream near the place where you live?

Yes, there are many ice cream shops near my house. Also most of the grocery stores have refrigerators to store ice creams

4. Can you make ice cream yourself?

No I don't know how to make icecream, but I think it should not be too difficult because ice cream has just two ingredients that is milk and sugar.

**32. Bike/Bicycle**

1. Did you have a bike when you were young?

Yes, my parents gifted me a bicycle on my 13<sup>th</sup> birthday, and I absolutely loved it.

2. Did you ride a bike when you were little?

Yes, I used to ride it to my school and to the sports complex in the evening.

3. Did you ride a bike to school?

Yes, like I said earlier I used to go to the school on my bicycle.

4. Do you ride a bike when you go out now?

Yes I do, but it's not often, may be once or twice a week. I want to use it more but then I don't get much time to cycle these days.

**33. Concentrate**

Can you concentrate for a long time?

No I find it difficult to concentrate for an extended period.

Could you concentrate for a long time when you were younger?

No, my concentration was equally bad even then. I would get distracted easily.

Is it easy for you to concentrate in a noisy place?

Not at all. Loud cacophonous noise makes me irritable.

How do you stay focused?

I meditate every day in the morning.

**34. Fixing Things**

1. Do you often fix things?

Yes I do try to fix things if I feel I can do so.

2. Did you learn to fix things when you were younger?

Yes my parents would fix things if they stopped working or broke, they would encourage my brother and me to do so too rather than throwing them away.

3. What do you do when one thing is broken and cannot be fixed?

I look for someone who can still find a use for it, if not then I discard it.

4. Do you think it is necessary for people to learn to fix things?

Yes, knowing how to repair things is a skill that everyone should possess.

### 35. HEALTH

1. How do you keep healthy?

I exercise everyday in the morning. Also, I try to eat healthy meals and avoid junk food.

2. What is your favourite sport?

My favourite sport is cricket. In fact, it is the favorite sport of most of the people in India.

3. Are there health classes in your school?

Unfortunately not. In my school more focus is given to academics.

4. Is it easy for people to exercise in your country?

Yes, the government has installed open gyms in lot of parks, so people can exercise everyday.

### 36. LANGUAGE

1. What languages can you speak?

I can speak three languages, Punjabi, Hindi and English

2. What languages would you like to learn in the future?

Probably I would like to learn French because it is one of the most popular languages in the world.

3. How do you learn a language?

Apart from learning the basic words and grammar, I try to watch movies and cartoons in the language I like to learn. I also like to use a lot of language learning apps such as duolingo.

4. How are languages taught and learned in your school.

In my school language learning starts pretty early, right from nursery classes. It starts with learning alphabets, basic vocabulary and grammar rules.

### 37. DREAM

1. What was your childhood dream?

My childhood dream was to become a pilot because I liked planes a lot.

2. Are you the kind of person who sticks to dreams?

Well I try to pursue my dreams although I don't think that I am successful everytime

3. What is your dream job?

I would like to become a teacher because I believe it is one of the best jobs in the world.

4. Do you think you are an ambitious person?

Yes, I have many goals in my life which I would hopefully achieve.

### 38. FRIENDS

How important are friends to you?

My friends are really important to me. I enjoy spending time with my friends.

Do you often go out with your friends?

Yes, I often go out with my friends. Mostly to the movies or shopping malls.

Where do you often meet each other?

We often meet at the playground, shopping centres or at eating joints.

What do you usually do with your friends?

Usually we spend time chit chatting or doing some activity together like watching movies

### 39. FAVOURITE DAY

Which day is your favourite day?

Sunday is my favourite day as I can relax and spend some time on entertaining myself, either by reading a book or watching a movie.

Which day is your least favourite day?

I absolutely hate Mondays. I always have Monday blues.

How do you usually spend your time?

I normally spend 6-7 hours on studying. Rest of the time I try to exercise or run some errands for my parents.

### 40. RAIN

Do you like rainy days?

Yes I do love rainy days during summers as they bring relief from scorching heat.

Does it rain much in your city?

It normally rains a lot from July to September. It is also called as monsoon season in India

Would you like to live in a place that is dry or wet?

I'd prefer to live in a dry place. Although I like rains but if it rains a lot, like, for more than a week then it becomes depressing for me.

Would you change your plan if it rained?

May be, actually, it would depend on whether the plan involves indoor or outdoor activity. If it is outdoor activity like playing any sport, then I would definitely change it.

### 41. DAY OFF

1. When was the last time you had a few days off?

It was during the Diwali festival.

2. What do you usually do when you have your days off?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



Usually I like to sit and relax during my days off but if it is a long holiday I like to travel.

3. Do you usually spend your days off with your parents or with your friends?

I would say it depends on my plans. Sometimes I plan outing with friends and sometimes I stay at home with parents

4. What would you like to do if you had a day off tomorrow?

I would like to go and watch a movie because I feel I deserve a break after my exam.

## 42. Bags

1. Do you like bags?

Yes, I like bags. I have different bags for different occasions. I carry a backpack to my school/college/classes, as I can easily carry my books in it. I have special bags for formal occasions, shopping and everyday use.

2. What types of bags do you like?

I like bags that are easy to carry, like backpacks, sling bags and totes, and I can use such bags to easily accommodate the things I need. I also like bags that have a few compartments, so that I can keep my things organized. m a kkar IELTS

3. Do you usually carry a bag (when you go out)?

Yes, I usually carry a bag when I go out, however, the type of bags I use for different occasions vary.

4. What types of bags do you use (in your everyday life)?

5. (Similar to above) Do you have different bags for different occasions (or, different purposes)?

Yes, I have different bags for different occasions. I use a backpack when I go for my classes, for formal occasions I have formal bags, for shopping I use totes and sometimes I use a sling bag when I don't have to shop and the occasion is not formal.

6. What do you put in these bags?

For my classes or when I go to school/college I usually carry books and stationary in my bag. When going for shopping I carry my wallet, cellphone, and a bottle of water and when travelling I also put medicines and a book or a magazine in my bag. On formal occasions I carry only my wallet and my cellphone.

7. What sorts of bags do women like to buy?

I don't think it can be generalized, as it depends on the individual choice of the women. Some women like big bags and some like smaller ones, some always use a sling bag and some like a particular color or material of bags. Some women also choose bags from a particular brand

8. Is a bag an ideal gift?

I don't think it is a perfect gift because it's more of a personal choice, so if I decide to buy a bag for someone, I am not sure if they would have the same design preference as me.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

9. Did you use a backpack when you were a child?

Yes I did have a backpack during my childhood. I used it to carry my school books.

10. What kind of bags would you use when travelling?

I prefer to use backpacks because I can put more things in them and they are more comfortable to carry as compared to sling bags,

11. Do you change your bags often?

No, my bags generally last longer as I take good care of them. So, I change my bag after 3-4 years.

## 43. Teacher

1. What kind of teachers do you like best?

I like teachers who are friendly and have patience; who do not get mad at me when I don't understand anything. I like teachers who have depth of knowledge of the subject, and who have good communication skills to teach well.

2. Who was your favorite teacher when you were young?

When I was young Mrs. Promilla was my favorite teacher. She used to teach me maths. I remember I used to be very weak at Maths, but Mrs. Promilla taught us so well that Maths became my favorite subject.

3. Would you want to be a teacher in the future?

Yes, I would definitely want to be a teacher in the future. I think I have the patience. Moreover, teaching is a very lucrative profession nowadays.

4. Have you ever had bad teachers before?

No, I have never had bad teachers in my life. All my teachers have been very nice.

## 44. WILD ANIMALS

Are there wild animals in your country?

Yes, there are many wild animals in India like lions, tigers and elephants.

Have you ever been to a zoo or a safari park?

Yes, I have been to Chatbir zoo, which is located on the outskirts of Chandigarh.

What is the animal you would like to see in the wild?

I would love to see a lion in the jungle.

Are there TV programs about wild animals in your country?

I don't watch TV programs a lot, so I can't say for sure.

1. What's the most famous wild animal from your country?

India is a diverse country and many wild animals are found in India. However, I believe that the Bengal Tiger is the most famous wild animal in my country and it is also our national animal.

2. What's your favourite wild animal (from your country)?

The Bengal Tiger is my favourite wild animal.

3. Do you like to watch TV programs about wild animals?

Yes, I like watching TV programs about wild animals. It is very interesting to see wild animals in their natural habitat and all that they must do to survive. One program that I saw recently is a documentary on Netflix called Our Planet.

4. Did you learn something about wild animals at school?

Yes, we were taught about wildlife in schools especially about wildlife conservation. The dangers wildlife is facing and how human actions like poaching, deforestation, etc. are leading to their extinction.

5. Where can you see wild animals?

National parks, wildlife reserves are good places to see wild animals. Jim Corbett National park in Uttarakhand has a lot of elephants, leopards, and tigers

6. In which country do you think you can see many wild animals?

Countries in Africa like Namibia, Zimbabwe have a lot of wild animals.

## 45. Chocolate

1. How often do you eat chocolate?

I do not eat chocolate very often. I eat chocolate once or twice a month. Usually I like dark chocolate, which is not very sweet.

2. What's your favorite flavor?

My favorite flavor is Cadbury's dark delight.

3. Is chocolate expensive in India?

Yes chocolate is expensive in India, especially the chocolate of foreign brands, which is available here.

4. When was the first time you ate chocolate?

I don't remember exactly, but I have been eating chocolate since I was very small.

5. Is chocolate popular in India?

Yes, chocolate is very popular in India. We can get all varieties of Indian and imported chocolate.

## 46. Weekends

1. Do you like weekends?

Yes, I absolutely love weekends because I get to spend more time with my family members and also get a break from my weekday routine.

2. How do you usually spend your weekends? Do you study or work?

I spend my weekends in different ways. Sometimes I just relax at home. Sometimes I go out with my friends for a movie. Sometimes I finish my pending work. Sometimes I help my mother in household chores.

3. In your country, do men and women usually do the same kind of things on weekends (or in their free time)?

Gender differences are disappearing nowadays. Mostly men and women do the same kind of things on weekends.

4. Do you plan for your weekends?

Not always but sometimes when I want to go out with friends I like to have things planned.

5. When do you spend time with your family?

I spend the evenings with my family. We watch TV together, have dinner together and go for walks together.

6. What did you do last weekend?

Last weekend I went for a movie with my friends. We also had dinner at a restaurant. It was great fun.

7. What do other people in your hometown (or in your country) usually do on weekends?

People do a lot of things on weekends. Some go for outings; some people spend time at home with family; some people visit relatives. So people do different things on weekends.

8. What are you going to do next weekend?

I have not yet made any plan for the next weekend, but maybe I go out with my family for a movie.

9. Is there anything new that you would like to do on weekends?

I would like to learn some new language on weekends. As a plan to go to Canada, so French would be a good option for me. My relatives live in Montréal and it is a Francophone area. So learning French would help me.

10. Do you like working on weekends?

No, I don't like working on weekends. I prefer to spend time with my family and friends on weekends.

11. Do you think employees should have to work on weekends?

No, definitely not. I think there should be no compulsion on employees to work on weekends. It should be their choice. If they want to earn more, they should be allowed to work.

12. Do you think that weekends now are more important to you, than when you were a child?

Yes, weekends now are more important to me than when I was a child. When I was a child, all days were like weekends. So I did not give importance to weekends. But today, I look forward to weekends.

## 47. T-shirts

1. Do you like wearing T-shirts?

Yes I like T-shirts because they are very comfortable and also they are available in many colours, whereas the formal shirts are generally white or blue.

2. How often do you wear T-shirts?

I don't wear T-shirts much during winters but during summers I wear them almost every other day.

3. Do you like t-shirts with pictures or prints?

I have never really given much thought to it but I think most of my t-shirts are printed one's.

4. Do you think older people who wear T-shirts are fashionable?

Yes, in my country they are definitely considered fashionable because usually older people prefer to wear formal clothing.

5. Would you buy t-shirts as souvenirs on vacation?

No I won't because I like to buy souvenirs which can be used for home décor and last for many years whereas t-shirts can be worn only for few years.

## 48. Staying Up

1. Do you often stay up late?

Yes, I call myself a night person and I normally don't sleep before midnight.

2. Did you stay up late when you were a kid?

No, at that time my parents used to put me to bed early because I had school early in the morning.

3. What do you do when you stay up late?

Normally I like to read online articles or browse through the social media posts.

4. What does it feel like the next morning if you stay up late?

It doesn't feel much different now because my morning routine is not that busy. So, I get up late and casually go about things.

## 49. Small business

1. Do you know many small businesses where you live?

Yes there are many small clothing and food businesses in my city.

2. Do you prefer buying things in big companies or small businesses?

Although I love to buy branded products from large companies but if I get same quality from small businesses then I don't mind buying from them.

3. Have you ever worked in small businesses?

No I have never worked in a small business.

4. Have you ever thought about starting your own business?

Yes I want to become an entrepreneur in the future and start my own food business.

## 50. School

1. Where do you go to school?

I recently completed my senior secondary education, so I don't go to school anymore.

2. Do you go to a good school?

Like I mentioned before I don't go to a school now but the school I went to was the best school in my town.

3. Do you like your teachers?

Yes I loved my teachers at my previous school.

4. Do you like your current learning atmosphere?

At present I am preparing for my higher education so there is not much pressure of studies and exams.

5. What are the differences between your school and other schools?

I have hardly met students from other schools so I can't say much on how the other schools are different.

6. Is there anything you want to change about your school?

Yes, I would like to add more sports facilities for students, especially for indoor sports.

Outer Space and Stars

1. Have you ever learnt about outer space and stars?

Yes, there was a chapter on the solar system in my science book. So, I read about the different planets in our solar system

2. Do you like science fiction movies? Why?

Yes, I love science fiction movies because they are a great source of entertainment. My favourite science fiction movie is Avatar.

3. Do you want to know more about outer space?

Yes, I want to know about black holes and how the universe was formed.

4. Do you want to go into outer space in the future?

Yes, I want to see how our planet looks from the space and also to experience zero gravity.

## 51. Music

1. Do you often (like to) listen to music?

Yes, I often listen to music. I like listening to film songs and Punjabi folk songs.

2. When do you listen to music?

Whenever I'm free I listen to music. I have downloaded a few songs in my cell phone. Listening to music relaxes me.

3. How much time do you spend listening to music every day?

I spend an hour or two listening to music every day.

4. What kinds of music do you like to listen to?

I like Hindi film songs. I also love Punjabi folk music.

5. What's your favorite kind of music?

My favorite genre of music is folk music. I also like film music.

6. Have you ever been to a concert?

Yes, I have been to a concert once. There is a village near my hometown where a famous Punjabi singer comes once a year to perform for charity. Last year I went with my friends. He performed live. He always has his tambourine in his hand. It was an electrifying performance.

7. Do you like to listen to live music?

Yes, I do like to listen live music. It is a different experience. In many restaurants and also in marriage functions, they have live music going on, which is very enjoyable. Concerts are also live music.

8. When did you start listening to this type of music?

I remember, I specially went for GurdasMaan's live performance in a concert last year. Before that I had never been for a live music show.

9. Where do you listen to it?

Concerts may be held in concert halls, which are built for the purpose, or they may be held in any other suitable large building such as a school hall, or a large house. Some concerts are given to very large audiences in the open air. They may take place in a field or in a stadium. The music for these "open-air", is usually amplified by loudspeakers, so that large audiences can hear it.

10. How do you feel when you listen to this music?

I feel very relaxed when I listen to music. I feel as if all my worries and tensions have flown out of my body. I forget everything for sometime.



11. Have you ever learned to play a musical instrument?  
Yes, I tried learning the guitar. My cousin has a guitar, and once I stayed with them a few days in my vacations. But, I found it very difficult.
12. Is music an important subject at school in India?  
Unfortunately, it is not. Music is an optional subject in some schools, but all schools don't have it.
13. Did you often listen to music when you were a child? (If yes, give details.)  
Yes, I listened to music as a child. Mostly I listened to film music.
14. What kinds of music are (most) popular in India?  
India is a diverse country. All kinds of music are popular. Some like folk music, some like classical, some like sufi music, some like film music and some like fusion music, which is a blend of Indian classical and western music. A.R.Rehman plays fusion music.
15. Which singer musician you would like to see in person?  
I'd like to meet AR Rehman. I think he is one of the best musicians of our time.

## 52. Library

1. Do you often go to library?  
No I don't often visit the library. I prefer to study at home.
2. What do you usually do in the library?  
Normally I like to read the newspaper or some interesting novels while I am in the library.
3. Did you go to library when you were a kid?  
I only went to the school library during my childhood.
4. Do Indian kids often go to library?  
No I don't think so because there are not enough libraries in our cities/ towns

## 53. Keys

1. Do you always bring a lot of keys with you ?  
No I don't have a lot of keys with me. I own a bicycle and for that I use a number lock
2. Have you ever lost your keys?  
Yes I had lost my house keys once and my parents scolded me a lot after that.
3. Do you often forget the keys and lock yourself out?  
As I mentioned earlier it happened me with once and after that I have been very careful.
4. Do you think it's a good idea to leave your keys with a neighbour?  
I think it depends on the relationship level with the neighbor. If there is a lot of trust amongst neighbors then it is ok to leave the keys.

## 54. Jewellery

1. Do you often wear jewelry?  
Yes I like to wear jewelry because it looks good on me. I think it is a good way to express one's creativity.



2. What type of jewelry do you like?

I love jewelry that is not expensive and not too flashy. I feel there is always a risk of losing or breaking the jewelry

3. Do you usually buy jewelry?

I don't buy much jewelry. Most of the jewelry I have are gifts from my friends.

4. Why do you think some people wear a piece of jewelry for a long time?

I think some people believe that wearing jewelry is lucky for them that is why some people buy rings which have stones of different colours.

## 55. Happy things

1. Is there anything that has made you feel happy lately?

Yes, my father gifted me a new phone last month. It was my dream phone and I feel really happy when I use this phone.

2. What made you happy when you were little?

When my parents bought me gifts on my birthday I used to feel very happy.

3. What do you think will make you feel happy in the future?

I'll be happy in future when I'll fulfil my dreams and achieve success in life.

4. When do you feel happy at work? Why?

Whenever I finish my pending tasks it gives me a sense of accomplishment and happiness.

5. Do you feel happy when buying new things?

Yes I have always been happy whenever I have bought something new. There is a different kind of charm to buying new things.

6. Do you think people are happy when buying new?

Of course yes people always feel happy when they buy something new. For example, almost everyone loves the smell of new car and it makes them smile.

## 56. Writing

1 Do you write a lot?

I don't write a lot these days. However, I am trying to start a habit of maintaining a journal.

2 What do you like to write? Why?

Nowadays, I don't write anything, but in the past, I used to write my views about different political issues. Writing was just a means for me to express myself.

3 Do you think the things you write would change?

I am not sure. I think I write only when I am very passionate about something. So, if in the future I am passionate about something, I would write about that.

4 Do you prefer typing or handwriting when you are writing?

I prefer typing as compared to handwriting because I generally do it on websites. Also, my typing speed is a lot faster as compared to handwriting.

## 57. Weather

1 What's the weather like where you live?

I live in Punjab. It is like a semi-arid region and the weather is mainly hot and dry, except in the monsoons when it rains a lot, and it becomes hot and humid.

2 Do you prefer cold or hot weather?

I prefer cold weather because I think I work more effectively in cold weather. In hot weather, I feel lazy and lethargic somehow.

3 Do you prefer dry or wet weather?

I love the rain. Perhaps it's because I live in a dry region, and it receives very less rainfall.

4 Are you in the habit of checking the weather forecast? When/How often?

I normally don't check the weather forecast except during the monsoons. During the monsoon season, the rainfall becomes very unpredictable and so before I leave the house, I check the weather forecast and if it is going to rain, I carry an umbrella.

5 What do you think are the effects of climate change in recent years?

I think there have been a lot of changes. However, the biggest has been the change of seasons. The summers have become a lot hotter and extended. I remember it used to be cold during Diwali, a festival we celebrate in October/November, but now it is warm.

6 Would you like to visit other cities that have different climates from where you live?

Yes, I love to visit cities with cold climate because Punjab has very hot and warm weather and we don't get to enjoy cold climate. That is why I love going to hill stations. I also live visiting coastal cities because I enjoy beaches.

## 58. Technology

1 What technology do you often use, computers or cellphones?

I use a computer rather than a cellphone for most purposes. I think the small screen of the cellphones stresses my eyes.

2 What electronic devices have you bought lately?

Recently, my parents bought a smart TV for me. I got really good grades in 12th standard and therefore my parents got me the TV. I use it to stream TV series and movies.

3 Is there any technology you want to buy?

Yes, I want to buy an iPhone. A lot of friends tell me that once I use it, I will never be able to use the other phones. I really want to prove them wrong.

4 Is technology important in your life?

Yes, technology is a big part of my life. I don't think I can survive without technology. Every part of life from waking up to sleeping is connected to technology. For example, I use technology for waking up, heating water, cooking, etc.

5 Is there any technology you don't like?

I don't know. There are times when I hate technology for example when my friends become glued to their mobile screens instead of spending time with us. However, there is no technology I hate as such. There are technologies I find less useful than others and there are others I find more useful.

6 What do you think are the trends in technology today compared to when you were young?

I think the main trend is that technology is changing at a very rapid pace. Earlier, it used to take time for new technologies but nowadays, every year there is a new update.

## 59. Social Media

1 Do you or your friends like using social media?

Personally, I don't use social media a lot, but my friends use it a lot. My friends are particularly crazy about Instagram and Facebook.

2 Do you think you or your friends use too much social media?

Again, I don't but my friends do spend a lot of time on social media. I have heard of my friends spending more than 2-3 hours on these websites every day and I find it absurd.

3 Do you want to work in social media? Why?

Personally, I wouldn't. I am still old-fashioned in this regard. I prefer spending time with my friends face to face rather than online.

4 What's the most popular social media in India? Why?

I think it keeps on changing with time. When I was young, there were websites like Orkut which were really popular, then it was taken over by Facebook and today is the era of Instagram and Snapchat. I am not sure why, but it is about the ease of access to these latest apps that make them popular.

## 60. Snacks

1 What snacks do you like to eat?

I love to eat both savoury and sweet snacks. My favourite is Lays Masala Magic chips. I think probably eat too much of them to be honest.

2 Did you often eat snacks when you were young?

No, my parents were really strict with me eating snacks when I was young. They made sure I only ate healthy home-cooked meals.

3 When do you usually eat snacks now?

I normally eat snacks in the evening along with tea. It is the time, we all family members sit together and enjoy tea and snacks. I also eat snacks at night after dinner when I am watching movies.

4 Do you think it is healthy for you to eat snacks?

No, it is not very healthy to eat too much of snacks. And that is the problem with snacks, they are so delicious that we tend to overeat. Nowadays, I have started eating baked chips to avoid this.

## 61. Singing

1 Do you like singing? Why?

I like singing but in private because I don't have a nice voice.

2 Have you ever learnt how to sing?

No singing is just about having fun for me. I have never taken any lessons for singing. I just sing some popular movie songs.

3 Who do you want to sing for?

Again, singing is about having fun. It makes me feel energetic and active somehow.

4 Do you think singing can bring happiness to people?

Yes, I think singing can make us happy. I don't know how but I think singing relieves stress. I think singing takes away our focus from our worries.

## 62. Puzzles

1 Did you do puzzles in your childhood?

Yes, I loved doing puzzles in my childhood. I used to solve a lot of jigsaw puzzles when I was young.

2 When do you do puzzles, during your trip or when you feel bored?

I think nowadays I do puzzles when I am travelling or when my younger cousins are visiting me. It is really fun to do puzzles with them.

3 Do you like doing word puzzles or number puzzles? Which is more difficult for you?

I like doing both word puzzles like Crossword puzzles and games like wordle and number puzzles like Sudoku. However, my English is weaker than my Math and so the word puzzles are much more difficult for me. Also, there is a cultural element to word puzzles sometimes and that makes it difficult for me to solve them.

4 Do you think it is good for old people to do puzzles?

I think puzzles are one of the best ways to keep the mind sharp and active. So, I think it is a great idea for old people to solve puzzles.

## 63. Public transportation

1. What kind of public transportation do you usually take?

If I am travelling locally, I normally travel by bus, but if I am travelling farther away, I travel by railways or air.

2 When do you usually take public transportation, in your everyday life, or when you are travelling?

When I was young, I used to travel by bus every day because of my studies. However, nowadays, I only use public transportation when I am especially visiting someplace. For example, after every one or two months, I visit Golden Temple in Amritsar and for that I travel by bus.

3 Do most people prefer public transportation in your country?

I think public transportation is the main mode of travel for most people in India. However, as people are becoming richer, many people have started travelling by car.

4 Did you take public transportation when you were a kid?

Yes, as I said before, in my childhood, I used to travel by bus daily because of my studies.

5 Will there be more people taking public transportation in the future?

On the contrary, I think the use of public transportation will decrease further as people are becoming richer and they care more about comfort than cost. However, if the government takes some steps in this regard, there can be a change.

## 64. Names

1 Does your name have any special meaning?

My name is Indroop. According to Hindu mythology, my name means an Avatar of Lord Inder.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

2 How would you choose names for your next generation?

I think traditionally, people used to take the first letter for the name from the holy book, and then the elder people used to suggest a name beginning with that letter. I would do the same, but I would try to keep a modern and unique name.

3 Are there any differences between how Indians name their children now and in the past?

I think nowadays, people don't follow many rituals and traditions, and names are kept without following any rules.

4 Does anyone in your family have the same name as you?

No, I am the only one in my family with this name. I think my parents wanted to keep a unique name for me and so they kept it Indroop.

5 Are there any names that are more popular than others in India?

India is a large and diverse country. Different regions have different names. For example, in Punjab, names like Gagan and Jaspreet are very common. I remember there used to be three girls with the name Gagan in my class when I was young.

## 65. Morning Time

1 Do you like getting up early in the morning?

No, I don't like getting up early in the morning. I normally sleep late at night, so I don't get up early in the morning. However, my parents keep telling me that I should change this habit.

2 What do you usually do in the morning?

I normally don't get up early in the morning, so I just finish the basic chores like bathing, getting ready, and having my breakfast in the morning. I also read the newspaper for some time.

3 What did you do in the morning when you were little? Why?

I think I pretty much did the same in my childhood too. I used to get up late, so I used to be barely able to finish my basic chores in the morning time. I had little time to do anything else.

4 Are there any differences between what you do in the morning now and what you did in the past?

No, as I said before, it is pretty much the same. There is just one small difference, in my childhood I didn't use to read the newspaper, but nowadays I do.

5 Do you spend your mornings doing the same things on both weekends and weekdays? Why?

No, on the weekends, we normally go to the Gurdwara in the morning. So, I have to get up early. On the weekends, we also eat breakfast outside.

## 66. Housework and cooking

1 Do you do some cooking/help your family cook at home now?

My cooking skills are quite limited. However, I do make the evening tea and cut the cucumber and radish for the salad. I also wash the utensils.

2 Do you think your home is clean and tidy?

I wouldn't call it clean, but I wouldn't call it dirty also. I try to keep it as clean as I can, but it does get dirty.

3 Did you do some house cleaning when you were young?

Yes, in fact, I used to spend more time on house cleaning when I was young as I had more free time.

4 Do you have breakfast at home every day?

As I get up late, I normally don't have time to cook breakfast in the morning. But I do have something like fruits, breakfast cereals, or boiled eggs before I leave home.

5 Do you want to learn how to cook well?

I want to learn to cook to survive. I don't plan or want to be an expert, but I want my cooking to be edible.

6 What housework do you like or dislike doing?

The one thing I really like is feeding the dogs and taking them out for a walk. They are a part of our lives and I love spending time with them.

## 67. Geography

1 Do you like geography?

Yes, I like geography. In fact, it was one of my favourite subjects when I was in school.

2 Have you ever studied geography at school?

Yes, I studied geography when I was at school.

3 Are you good at reading a map?

Well, I don't think I am good at reading maps, but I am able to read them decently, so I don't have trouble while I am travelling.

4 Would you visit a country because of its geographical location?

Yes, I love visiting coastal countries. I want to visit Maldives and Seychelles when I grow older.

## 68. Birthday

1 What do you usually do on your birthday?

I normally get up early and then I go to the Gurudwara. Then I go out and watch a movie or visit a mall with my friends. In the evenings, I have dinner at a restaurant with my family.

2 What did you do on your birthday when you were young?

When I was young, my parents used to throw a big party at home and invite all my friends and relatives. I used to love opening gifts and cutting the cake. Now, I am not as excited.

3 Do you think it is important for you to celebrate your birthday?

I think celebrating birthdays makes us feel special and important. It also gives an opportunity to meet with our loved ones and relatives.

4 Whose birthday do you think is the most important to celebrate in India?

I think publicly one of the most important birthdays that we celebrate is Mahatma Gandhi's birthday. It is a national holiday, which is celebrated on 2nd October. Personally, people like to celebrate their children's birthdays.

## 69. Mirrors



## 1. How often do you look at yourself in the mirror everyday

I look at the mirror at least once a day when I go out for my work. Apart from that whenever I get a chance I flatter myself by looking at the mirror. I think if you are a confident person, looking at the mirror always boosts your confidence

## 2. Have you ever bought mirrors?

Yes, I bought a beautiful mirror when I went to Jodhpur last month, it has a nice wooden frame and a clear mirror to look at. It also has carving on the frame

## 3. Would you use Mirrors to decorate rooms?

Yes I would like to use Mirrors to decorate the rooms. Mirrors add space to the room and also enhance the lighting effect. My interior decorator friend also recommended it for my study room recently.

## 4. Do you check yourself when you decide to buy a mirror?

Yes, I check for any defects or flaws in the reflection, when buying a mirror. I also check for any physical damage, like cracks.

## 70. Watch

## 1 Do you wear a watch?

Yes, I do wear Titan Watch. It is an integral part of my daily dressing up routine.

## 2 Have you ever got a watch as a gift?

Yes, I got this watch as a gift from my parents at my wedding.

## 3 Why do some people wear expensive watches?

People have fads for different things, some may like expensive clothes, and others may be fond of good stationery while many others may like to wear expensive pieces of jewellery. Similarly those who are used to wearing a watch may like to spend on an expensive watch. An expensive watch is also used to make a statement about one's personality and ability to buy one.

## 4 Do you think it is important to wear a watch? Why?

Till a few years ago it was considered an integral part of one's attire because without a watch one could not have functioned effectively in one's daily routine. Since the advent of mobile phones wrist watches have become quite dispensable as most people use their mobiles to check on time.

## 71. Talent

## 1. Do you have a talent, or something you are good at?

I think everyone is born with some talent or the other. I have a talent to embroider.

## 2 Was it mastered recently or when you were young?

I was lucky to have discovered it in my school, where the nuns would teach us varied handicrafts like knitting, sewing, painting and embroidering

## 3 Do you think your talent can be useful for your future work? Why?

Yes, my talent like any other talent can be used in time of need whether to earn a living or to pass my time productively.

## 4. Do you think anyone in your family has the same talent?

Yes, my mother and aunts have similar talents. In fact it's from my mother that I learnt a lot of this craft.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



## 72. Sports

1. What sports do you like?

I like to watch many sports like cricket, football, tennis, basketball etc, but I love playing cricket and table tennis.

2. Where did you learn to play?

I think I learnt playing cricket by watching it on TV and from the other children in the neighbourhood. In India, everyone likes to play cricket, so it not very hard to learn it.

3. Did you do some sports when you were young?

Yes, I have been playing cricket since my childhood. In my childhood, I also used to play hockey and volleyball, but now I don't.

4. Do you think children need more exercise?

Yes certainly. I think the number of children who are unfit and obese is increasing day by day. So, I think it is absolutely necessary that they get more exercise.

## 73. Books

1. Do you often read books? When?

I do read books and I don't read as often as I did in the past. Nowadays, I don't find time to read as much as I did in the past.

2. Are your reading habits different than in the past?

I think there is one major difference. In my childhood, I didn't have any stress and worries and I used to read books in one go, without stopping. But, nowadays I am barely able to finish a book in a month. Also, I have gradually shifted from reading fiction to nonfiction.

3. Have you ever read a book that has been adapted into film?

Yes, I have read many such novels. I think Harry Potter is the most famous among the ones that I have read.

4. What do you prefer reading books and watching movies?

I prefer watching movies these days because I am not able to find the time to read books. However, I also feel that some movies are not able to do justice to the books. So, it really depends upon the adaptation.

## 74. Sport Programs

1 Do you like watching sports programs on TV?

Yes, I enjoy watching sports programs on TV and would rather them than daily soaps. I really enjoy cricket, soccer, and tennis and love to watch sports programs related to them.

2 Do you like to watch live sports games?

I have been to the stadium to watch live games, but I would rather watch them on TV at home. Not only it is more economical but also very convenient and comfortable to watch it from my couch at home

3 Who do you like to watch sports games with?

I like to watch sports games with my family. We all like to watch cricket together. My mom usually makes our favorite snacks before the game. I feel it's a very fun way to spend quality time with family.

4 What kinds of games do you expect to watch in the future?

I think technology will blend into sports and because of the advancement in VR/AI technology, eSports will become popular. People will be watching e-athletes wearing VR goggles battling against each other instead of traditional sports.

## 75. Sitting Down

1 Where is your favorite place to sit?

I love to sit in my sofa chair next to the window.

2 Do you always sit down for a long time?

Yes, once I sit down I don't like to get up frequently.

3 Do you feel sleepy when you are sitting down?

Yes, I feel quite lethargic when I sit down in a comfortable seat.

4 When you were a kid, did you usually sit on the floor?

Yes, my mom tells me that I sat a lot on the floor when I was a kid. Infact, we didn't have a dining table back then and we used to have our meals while sitting on the floor.

## 76. Old Buildings

1 Have you ever seen some old buildings in the city?

Yes, there are many old buildings in my city, especially in the old city area.

2 Do you think we should preserve old buildings in cities?

I am very fond of History and anything old always fascinates me, I always feel we need to take our past along into the future, so old buildings being an important part of our legacy need to be protected.

3 Do you prefer living in an old building or a modern house?

Much as I like to see old buildings and imagine them in their hey days, I prefer to live in a modern house.

4 Are there any old buildings you want to see in the future? Why?

Yes, definitely there are many old buildings on my bucket list. Starting with my own country, I'd like to see all the well-known monuments in the length and breadth of my country. Then there are many buildings like the Colossus Colosseum in Rome, The Angkor Wat Temples in Cambodia, Buildings in the forbidden city in Beijing, Hagia Sophia in Turkey, The pyramids of Giza etc.

## 77. Meeting places

1 Where is your favorite place to meet with your friends?

I like to explore new places with my friends, they maybe a new restaurant in town or a park we've never seen before.

2 Do you think there are some places more suitable for meeting with others?

Yes, places that have a relaxed seating, low low level of noise and are comfortable to be in are most suited for meeting others.

3 Are there any differences between your favorite meeting places in the present and in your childhood?

In my childhood places like public parks, loud noisy areas all seemed attractive whereas now I'd prefer quieter and comfortable areas.

4 Why are some meeting places better than others?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

I think the meeting places that provide a quite ambience are better than the one's which are very noisy.

## 78. Evening time

1 Do you like the morning or evening?

I love both mornings and evenings.

2 What do you usually do in the evening?

I like to walk, sit with my family or visit friends in the evenings.

3 What did you do in the evening when you were little? Why?

As a child I would just want to go out and play with my friends because morning and afternoon were taken up by school and school related activities.

4 Are there any differences between what you do in the evening. now and what you did in the past?

Yes, as I said earlier, evening time in my childhood was synonymous with friends, now I like to be with myself and my family and occasionally with friends in the evenings.

## 79. Computers

1 In what conditions would you use a computer?

I think nowadays a computer has become an integral part of our lives, so much so we don't even realize how often and when we use it. I use my computer throughout the day, to check my mail, to Google any information, to have online meetings or to make reservations for an air or train booking, reserve a table at a restaurant, book a hotel for a holiday or make payments for certain things

2 When was the first time you used a computer?

The first time I used a computer was when I was at school.

3 What would your life be like without computers?

Nowadays it's difficult to imagine life without computers, there'll be low connectivity. One would need so many other things to replace it like a camera, a dictionary, an atlas, a calculator, a watch etc. There'll be no doorstep delivery, no online classes, no face to face long distance conversations. The list is endless.

4 In what conditions would it be difficult for you to use a computer?

When the internet is down or there's no electricity.

## 80. Collecting things

1 Do you collect things?

Yes, much as I would like not to, I must admit I do.

2 Are there any things you keep from childhood?

Yes, I have all the cards, letters (written to me) and photographs from my childhood

3 Would you keep old things for a long time? Why?

I am a very emotional person so I like to keep things that have an emotional value for me.

4. Where do you usually keep things you need?

The things of my day to day need are kept close at hand in my cupboards and chest of drawers.

## 81. Boring things

1 What kinds of things are boring to you?

Anything that is slow moving, has a very vague meaning, anything that is slow moving, anything to do with too many numbers- I find them boring.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

2 What do you do when you feel bored?

I try to distract myself by thinking of happier, funnier things. My best way to get out of boredom is to start daydreaming about imaginary holidays I would take in future.

3 What was the most boring thing you did when you were young?

Sit in a religious congregation and listen to the discourses that flowed over my head.

4 Do you think school is boring?

No not really. School is a lot of fun for most part of the day especially since one tends to spend time with ones friends.

## 82. Advertisements

1 Are you interested in watching TV advertisements or internet advertisements?

I like watching both as long as they are not repeated endlessly.

2 What kinds of advertisements do you dislike?

I don't like advertisements that are too long , dark or are repeatedly shown.

3 Do you share advertisements with others?

Yes I like to share ads that are funny.

4 Do you want to work in advertising in the future?

Yes it'll be an interesting and creative experience .

## 83. Films/Cinema

1.Do you like to watch films?

Yes, I love to watch films. I think it is a very good form of entertainment and gives us the much-needed break in our busy life. It is also a good way to spend quality time with friends and family.

2.Do you prefer foreign films or Indian films?

I like watching both, Indian and foreign films. I think that the Indian films keep us connected to our culture and roots and through the foreign films, we get knowledge about other cultures. Both are an equally good source of entertainment.

3.How often do you go to cinema to watch a movie?

I go to cinema to watch a movie quite often, at least once or twice a month.

4.Do Indian people like to go to cinema to watch a film?

Yes, Indian people like to go to cinema to watch films. It is evident from the increasing number of multiplexes that are opening in every city and are almost always full of people.

5.What kinds of movies do you like the best?

I like movies that have a good story, with some good lessons or a message and those with good acting and direction.

6.What was the first film you watched?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

I don't remember exactly, but one of the first films I remember from my childhood is \_\_\_\_\_. (Add a couple of lines about the kind of movie and the story/what was it about).

## 84. Spending time with others

1. Do you like talking with people?

Yes, I am a very social person and I like talking with people. In fact, every day on my commute to college, I like to pick up conversations with my fellow passengers on the bus.

2. How do you like spending time with your friends?

I like going to the shopping mall, eating out at a restaurant, or watching a movie in the theatre with my friends. I also like playing badminton with my friends.

3. Would you prefer to study alone or with others?

I like to study alone as I find it easier to concentrate and focus on my studies when I am by myself.

4. Do you remember a time when you need to cooperate with others?

I participated in my school's science fair in 10th grade. I had two more students in my team and each member of our team had a specific task. We worked really well together, and it was because of our cooperation that we got 2nd place in the fair.

## 85. Pets and Animals

1. What's your favorite animal? Why?

My favorite animal is the dog. They are friendly, adorable, and entertaining. They make very good companions and are always loyal to their owners.

2. What is the most popular animal in your country?

Dogs are the most popular pets in my country. Bengal Tiger is the most famous wild animal in India and is also our national animal.

3. Have you ever had a pet before?

Yes, I have always had dogs as pets. I love dogs and so does everyone in my family. Right now, I have two dogs Nora and Naughty. They are always entertaining me with their antics. Whenever I come home, they are very happy to see me and greet me with a wagging tail.

4. Where do you prefer to keep your pet, indoors or outdoors?

I prefer to keep my pets indoors. The breed I have is an indoor breed and they can get too hot or cold outside. Also, I treat my dogs like family members and would rather have them inside where I can keep an eye on them. They are very affectionate and follow us from room to room.

## 86. Headphones

1. Do you use headphones?

Yes, I use headphones. I use them mainly for listening to music, audiobooks, or when I am on a phone call in a crowded place.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](https://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

2. What type of headphones do you use?

I just bought Sony wireless headphones from Amazon. They are convenient as I can keep my phone in my bag and keep my hands free. Also, I don't have to worry about the wires entangling.

3. When would you use headphones?

I would use headphones for listening to music when I am on the bus on my way to work. I also use them while working out at the gym. Sometimes when I have an important assignment, I use them to concentrate on my work and not get distracted.

4. In what conditions, you won't use headphones?

I don't use headphones when I am driving a car, bike, or motorcycle. They block out our hearing senses and can be distracting. I also don't use them when I am with friends and family. I think it's rude to use them while interacting with people and I should be paying full attention to them.

## 87. Shoes

1. Do you like buying shoes? How often?

Yes, I like buying shoes. How often depends on the type of shoes. I buy running shoes every year, dress shoes every 2-3 years, and regular everyday shoes 1-2 times a year depending upon my budget and if there is a good sale/discount.

2. Have you ever bought shoes online?

Yes, I like shopping online and have bought shoes online but prefer buying them in store. Buying shoes online is tricky as the sizing is sometimes wrong, but most companies offer good exchange policies for such situations.

3. How much money do you usually spend on shoes?

I spend 2000-3000Rs on shoes. I wait for good sales before I buy shoes. Most companies mark down their shoes quite a bit during sales and that's when I prefer to buy them.

4. Which do you prefer, fashionable shoes or comfortable shoes?

I prefer comfortable shoes. I have bought fashionable shoes before, but they make my feet hurt after 1-2 hours. There are shoes like sneakers which can be both comfortable and fashionable.

## 88. Public gardens and parks

1. Would you like to play in a public garden or park?

Yes, I would like to play in a public park or garden. I am an outdoor person and would rather play outside in a park with friends than video games on my computer or phone.

2. What do you like to do when visiting a park?

I usually go to the park to jog, play cricket or football with my friends. Sometimes, I like to just sit on the bench, read a book and enjoy the fresh air.

3. How have parks changed today compared to the time when you were a kid?

Yes, parks today offer many more amenities than when I was a kid. They have better playground equipment for children, well-maintained walking/jogging paths and some parks even have soccer/cricket fields.

4. Would you prefer to play in a personal garden or public garden?

I don't have a preference. I like to be outdoors and can do it either in a personal or public garden.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



## 89. Apps

1. What apps have you recently used?

Recently I used an app to create a collage for my phone pictures called PicCollage. I wanted to get some photos printed for my room wall and created some nice photo collages with this app.

2. What kinds of apps are you usually interested in?

I am usually interested in gaming apps like Pokemon Go, Subway Surf, etc. Besides these, there are some apps I regularly use like social media apps, google maps, whatsapp, video streaming apps and shopping apps, etc.

3. What was the first app you used?

I think the first app I used was Whatsapp. It's a great texting app to stay connected with friends and family.

4. What kinds of apps would you like to use in the future?

In the future, I would like to use apps that can help me with my education and career. I want to take some online classes and would like to use education apps like Udemy, edX, etc.

## 90. Colours

1. What's your favorite colour?

My favorite colour is red. I have liked it since I was a child. It's a fun, bold and bright colour.

2. What's the color you dislike? Why?

I don't like brown. I find it very dull and boring.

3. What colors do your friends like most?

Most of my friends like blue, red, black, and pink.

4. What colour makes you uncomfortable in your room?

In my room, black makes me uncomfortable. I like lighter colors on my room walls as they make my room look brighter.

5. What colours do you like?

I like all colors but red is my favorite color.

6. What is the most popular colour in India?

India is a vast country. It is difficult to generalize one color as the most popular color. I think all colors are equally popular, but the three colors of a national flag are the most popular. Green stands for prosperity, saffron stands for sacrifice and white stands for peace.

7. Do you like to wear dark or bright colours?

I like to wear dark or bright colors in winters, but in summers I like to wear light shades.

8. Do colours affect your mood?

Yes, colors affect my mood. When I see bright colors I feel energetic, but light shades make me feel calm.

9. Did color matter to you when you were a child?

Yes, colour mattered to me when I was a child. My mother tells me I always wanted things in red colour. My school bag was always red and my clothes also had shades of red.

10. Does color matter when you buy things?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



Yes, definitely. Colour is very important while shopping. I like my clothes in light pastel shades but household items like bed sheets and dinner sets in bright shades.

11. Which color you don't like to have in your home?

I like all colours but I wouldn't like grey on the walls of my house because I find grey to be a dull colour.

12. What is the difference between men's and women's preference on colours?

There are no gender differences nowadays. Both men and women wear on types of colors.

13. Have you ever seen a rainbow?

Yes, I have seen a rainbow many times. It looks very beautiful. Generally, it is seen in the rainy season. There are seven colors in the rainbow – violet, indigo, Blue, Green, yellow, Orange and red. I feel really happy when I see a rainbow. In Hindu mythology, it is called Indradhanush, or the bow of the Lord Indra, the Lord of thunder and lightning.

## 91. Getting lost

1. Have you ever lost your way?

Yes, I have lost my way many times. One time I got lost on my way to a friend's wedding in the outskirts of our town as I was not familiar with that area.

2. How can you find your way when you are lost?

Usually, one can use the maps app on their phones to get the right directions but sometimes it doesn't work because some areas don't have a good signal. Another way is to ask people around for help or stop at a store and ask people who work there.

3. Can you read a map when you get lost?

Yes, I can read a map, but I usually don't carry a map. I am dependent on the map app on my phone and can read the map there.

4. Have you ever helped someone who got lost?

Yes, once we were visiting the Golden Temple and saw a small boy who got lost and separated from his family. Me and my friends helped him find his family.

## 92. Concentration

1. Is it difficult for you to stay focused on something?

Yes, sometimes I find it hard to focus especially when I have not had a good night's sleep. Also, when I am running behind on a deadline, I get very tense, and I am not able to focus.

2. What do you do to help you concentrate?

To help me concentrate I go to a quiet place like a library. Sometimes I put on headphones and listen to some music.

3. What may distract you when you are trying to stay focused?

I get distracted when I hear people talking around me or interrupting me with questions. Sometimes I start thinking about other things that need to be done and lose focus on the task at hand.

4. When do you need to be focused?

I need to be focused when I am preparing for an exam, have an assignment due, and in the class when my professor is teaching.

## 93. Science

1. Do you like science?

Yes, I like science. I am very curious by nature and love to know how things work.

2. When did you start to learn about science?

I started learning about science right from elementary school.

3. Which science subject is interesting to you?

Chemistry is the most interesting subject to me. I like doing hands-on experiments and applying classroom learning in the lab. It's really interesting to see what happens when different substances mix with each other.

4. What kinds of interesting things have you done with science?

I have done many interesting things with science like the volcano experiment where we added vinegar and baking soda in an empty bottle. The reaction created carbon dioxide gas which erupted out of the bottle. It was so cool to watch.

## 94. Holidays

1. Where did you go for your last holiday?

I went to Goa for my last holiday. It was in Feb 2020 and was a very memorable holiday. My cousin had invited us to his destination wedding in Goa. We stayed back for four days after the wedding. I enjoyed the beaches, water sport activities, cruises, and casinos. We also visited old Goa and the beautiful churches that display the Portuguese architecture.

2. Do you like holidays? Why?

I like holidays as they provide me the opportunity to relax and get a break from my demanding job. I also get to spend more time with my family and friends. I feel refreshed and I am much more productive when I get back from the holidays.

3. Which public holiday do you like the best?

My favorite public holiday is Diwali – the festival of lights. I love lighting our house, eating delicious sweets, meeting my friends and relatives, etc. The atmosphere is so lively, and people are happy all around. The view is beautiful as all houses and shops are decked up with beautiful lights.

4. What do you do on holidays?

I usually like to travel on holidays. I love exploring new places, trying different foods, and learning about different traditions and cultures.

## 95. Flowers

1. What kind of flowers do you know?

India has a tropical climate, and many varieties of flowers grow here like Rose, Jasmine, Marigold, Lotus, Sunflower, Dahlia, etc.

2. Are there any flowers that have special meaning in India?

Lotus, the national flower of India is a symbol of purity and is considered auspicious in Hindu culture. Many Hindu gods and goddesses are depicted as sitting on the lotus flower or holding it in their hands. It is used for worshipping purposes and offered to deities in religious ceremonies.

Another example is Jasmine which is also considered sacred in India and is a symbol of love, purity, hope, and optimism. Jasmine garlands are used in Indian wedding ceremonies and many brides also wear it in their hair.

3. Have you planted any flowers?

I have planted many rose bushes in my backyard. They not only look beautiful but are easy to maintain and can withstand hot summer weather. I have also planted Jasmine flowers in containers on my front porch. They have a very sweet fragrance and I find it very relaxing to sit by them.

4. Have you sent flowers to anyone?

I send flowers to my parents on their anniversary every year. My mother is very fond of flowers and likes to put them by their kitchen window. I have also given flowers to my friend and relatives on special occasions like birthdays and weddings.

## 96. Barbecue

1. Do Indian people like barbecue

Yes, Indian people like barbecue. Traditionally in India, Barbecue is cooked in a Tandoor which is a cylindrical clay oven heated with charcoal or wood. This gives the food a smoky flavor. Mostly restaurants have big tandoors and at home, people use a small tandoor or grill. It is very popular in North India.

2. What kind of food do you like to eat for barbecue?

Tandoori chicken is my most favorite barbecue food. Chicken is marinated in yogurt and Indian spices and then cooked on skewers in the tandoor. I also like Naan which is like a grilled flatbread that is made by sticking the dough directly on the walls of the hot clay oven.

3. Would you like to have barbecue with your family or your friends?

I would like to have barbecue with both family and friends. I am very close with my family and most of my friends know my parents and siblings.

4. Did you have barbecue when you were a child?

When I was a child, we didn't cook barbecue at home as we did not have a tandoor or a grill. However, I remember eating it at restaurants and getting takeout from nearby food vendors.

## 97. Car Trip

1. Do you like to travel by car?

Yes, I like to travel by car. I find it very convenient and time saving compared to taking the bus. I have a scooter too but prefer taking the car especially during the hot summer days.

2. When do you travel by car?

I like to travel by car when I am going to places in my town or nearby cities (2-3 hours). For long journeys, I prefer the train to the car. The roads in many parts of my country are not in good condition, so car trip for long journeys is not safe and uncomfortable.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

3. Where is the farthest place you have traveled by car?

The farthest place I have been to by car is Jaipur, Rajasthan. It was a very last-minute trip as my grandfather got very sick and we couldn't find any train tickets. My father and I took turns driving the car and reached there in about 12 hours.

4. Do you like to sit in the back or front when travelling by car?

I like to sit in the front row either driving the car or in the passenger seat. The front seat has a better view and I like to keep a watch on traffic even when I am not driving. I feel in control when I am in the front.

## 98. Relax

1. What do you do to relax?

I like to do gardening to relax. Gardening brings me closer to nature and helps me forget about the daily stresses of life. Tending to the plants, watering them, and watching them grow gives me joy. Even sitting outside in a garden after a hectic day brings me calm.

2. Do you think doing sports is a good way to relax?

Yes, doing sports is a good way to relax. The physical action involved in sports is not only beneficial for our physical health but also our mental and psychological well-being. When we play sports, our bodies produce endorphins that make us feel good. Also, playing sports helps us sleep better and gives us a chance to socialize with other players.

3. Do you think vacation is a good time for you to relax?

Yes, vacation is a good time to relax. Taking a vacation is a good way to unplug from work and other day-to-day activities. It is also a great time to spend with family and helps strengthen family bonds. It recharges our batteries and leaves us feeling refreshed.

4. Do you think students need more relaxing time?

Yes, students need more relaxing time. Students have a very packed schedule and stress is inevitable. More relaxing time in between classes or after school is essential for their mental health and well-being. It also makes them more productive and improves their focus.

## 99. Special Costumes

1. Do you like to wear special costumes?

Yes, I like to wear special costumes. I think they are very fun and allow us to show off our creativity. Also, Halloween has become popular in India because of our increasing exposure to western culture.

2. Did you try any special costumes when you were young?

When I was young, we used to have fancy dress competitions in my school. I remember one year I dressed up as a Robot and won second prize. My mother is very creative and made me the costume at home from aluminum foil-covered cardboard boxes. It was such a cool costume and all my friends loved it.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

3. When was the last time you wore special costumes?

The last I wore a special costume was last year for my friends' birthday. My friend did a Bollywood-themed party at her house for her 18th birthday. We all had to dress up as famous actors/actresses. I decided to dress up as actress Kangana Ranaut and copied her look from the movie Queen.

4. Did you ever buy special costumes?

I have never bought special costumes. I like to create them at home using clothes and things I already have.

## 100. Wallet

1. Do you use a wallet?

Yes, I use a wallet every day to carry my credit cards, cash, and any important receipts or documents. Carrying loose cash and cards in the pocket or directly in a bag is not safe. A wallet also helps protect our valuables from getting wet in case it rains.

2. Have you ever lost a wallet?

Yes, one time I lost my wallet on the bus. I was going to college and paid for my bus ticket. When I got off the bus, I realized I didn't have my wallet. I tried to chase after the bus but was not able to catch up.

3. Have you ever sent a wallet to someone as a gift?

Yes, I gifted my father a wallet on his 40th birthday. I have seen using the same wallet for years. It was very old, and the stitching was coming apart. I knew he would never buy it for himself unless it was completely unusable. He was very happy when he saw my gift and still uses that wallet.

4. Do most of your friends use a wallet?

Yes, most of my friends use a wallet.

## 101. Primary School

1. What did you like to do the most when you were in primary school?

When I was in primary school, I loved to do Art the most. I think it was mainly because of my art teacher. She had a unique style of teaching and made it all so fun for us. She was also very patient, creative, and caring. She would tell us to draw from our hearts and would always appreciate our creations.

2. How did you go to your primary school?

I used to take the school bus to go to primary school. The bus stop was right next to my house and all my neighborhood friends would come there to take the bus.

3. How do you like your primary school?

I really liked my primary school. I made a lot of good friends there who are still my friends. Teachers were knowledgeable, helpful, encouraging, and made learning enjoyable. There were so many extracurricular activities to choose from like music, cricket, basketball, etc.

4. What did you do in your leisure time in primary school?

During leisure time we were encouraged to do some physical activities like playing cricket, football, or basketball with classmates.

## 102. Environmental protection

1. Would you like to work in a company related to environmental protection?

Yes, I would certainly like to work for an eco-friendly company that has adopted sustainable practices and gone green. Our planet is facing a lot of environmental problems like climate change, global warming, air pollution, water pollution, waste disposal, etc. Natural disasters like earthquakes, tsunamis, and cyclones have so become common in the past few decades. All companies and individuals must actively take steps to protect our environment.

2. How can we protect the environment?

There are many ways we can help the help environment and reduce our carbon footprint.

- 1) Use reusable cloth bags instead of single-use plastics.
- 2) Recycle and compost.
- 3) Unplug household appliances when you are not using them.
- 4) Plant trees.
- 5) Take local transportation instead of driving cars.
- 6) Bike to work/college if possible.
- 7) Use eco-friendly products.
- 8) Conserve Water

3. Do you think you have done enough to protect the environment?

I don't think I have done enough. There is so much more that I can do. I have started small changes at home like recycling, reducing food waste, composting, and not using plastics. One thing I need to do is to start car-pooling with colleagues instead of driving my car to work. I would also like to get solar panels for my house and energy-efficient appliances.

4. Is there education about environmental protection at school?

Yes, environmental education is part of formal education in Indian schools (it was made compulsory through a supreme court judgment in 2003). Children are the future, and they must be taught about environmental issues at a young age so that they grow up to lead an eco-friendly life.

## 103. New Year

1. How do you celebrate New Year?



I usually celebrate New Year with my family and relatives. We all get together at my grandfather's home and spend the day together. My mom and my aunts prepare a big lavish brunch. We play board games and watch a movie together. We go to the temple in the evening and have fireworks in the night.

**2. Do you still remember a New Year that you celebrated?**

Yes, when I was in 10th grade, we all decided to celebrate New Year in Goa instead of doing it at my Grandfather's house. We stayed at a resort in Goa which was right next to the beach. It was so relaxing to hear the ocean waves in the morning. On New Year's Eve, we went to a party on a ferry and celebrated the night dancing. I really want to do it all over again.

**3. Do you have any ceremonies to celebrate the New Year in your country?**

We don't have any New Year ceremonies on New Year's Day (Jan 1st). Youngsters mostly party with their friends and most people like to spend the day with their families. In many states of India New Year is celebrated based on the solar and lunar calendar like Baisakhi in Punjab, Pongal in Tamil Nadu.

**4. Why do people think New Year is a new beginning?**

People think New Year is a new beginning because they feel this is the time to make changes in their life, do new things, say goodbye to old bad habits, and make new goals, resolutions.

## 104. Feel Happy

**1. Is there anything that makes you feel happy lately?**

Yes, I was mostly at home last year because of the pandemic. I started to learn painting art and painting by watching YouTube videos. I realized that painting makes me so happy. I feel relaxed and all my problems and worries just melt away when I am painting.

**2. What do you do to stay happy?**

There are many things I do to stay happy like doing exercise, eating good food, getting a good night's sleep, reading books in my free time. I also talk to my friends and family when I am feeling sad and that helps a lot.

**3. Can you stay happy all the time?**

I think it's impossible to stay happy all the time and I feel it's ok to be down at times. We all have problems and it's completely natural for us to have negative emotions like sadness, anger, and frustration. We are emotional beings and experience a lot of feelings on a daily basis.

**4. Is it important to be happy?**

Yes, happiness is important for a healthy, successful life. I feel happy emotions like joy and contentment help us deal with stress. We also connect better with others when we are happy. So, having a positive attitude in life is important.

## 105. Trees

**1. What kind of trees do people usually plant in your country? How about your hometown?**

People plant many kinds of trees in my country and hometown. Some of the popular ones are the Neem tree, Banyan tree, and Peepal Tree and these are popular for their medicinal uses, shade, and air purifying qualities. Fruit trees like Mango, Banana, Papaya are also very popular and frequently planted.

**2. Have you ever planted trees?**



Yes, my grandfather is an avid gardener and I have planted helped him plant many trees in their backyard. I also planted a lemon tree and a Banana tree in my house.

### 3. What kind of trees do you plant?

Trees have so many uses and I like to plant all kinds of trees but my favorite is fruit trees. I have planted mango, banana, and lemon trees in my backyard.

### 4. Do you like planting trees and why?

I like planting trees because I feel that they have so many uses. They purify the air, reduce flooding, provide us food and shade. They also enhance the beauty of our surroundings. Gardening and planting trees also relax me.

## 106. Decoration

### 1. What is the decoration like in your home?

My house has lots of wall art full of pictures of me and my family. My living room has a painting of my mom's childhood home with a beautiful field full of yellow flowers in the background. There are many house plants scattered all around my house as they not only look good but also have many health benefits. My kitchen has multicolored pottery pieces displayed on open shelves.

### 2. What kind of decoration do you prefer?

I prefer an ethnic traditional Indian decoration. I love colors and like colorful paintings, pictures, flowers, and plants. I also like cozy and inviting spaces with decorations like cushions and area rugs.

### 3. Do Indian people like decorating their homes?

Yes, Indian people are very creative and love decorating their homes. Some prefer the traditional style and decorate their homes with ethnic, traditional textiles and embroidered tapestry whereas some prefer more modern decor.

### 4. What's your favorite color when decorating your home?

My favorite color when decorating my home is the color of the sun – yellow as it symbolizes happiness, warmth, energy, and positivity. It brightens everything up and looks amazing. In fact, I have painted one wall in my bedroom room yellow.

## 107. Farming

### 1. Have you visited a farm?

Yes, my grandfather was a farmer and he and my grandmother used to live on a farmhouse in the middle of their farm in Gurdaspur, Punjab. My parents would take me there during our summer vacation. They had a lot of wheat and sugarcane fields and many mango and orange trees. I still remember the taste of fresh warm jaggery made from sugarcane juice and plucking fresh fruits from the trees.

### 2. What kind of farm do you like?

I like farms that put effort and care into their products. Ethical farms where farm animals are treated humanely, given good diets, and not given antibiotics. Farms that grow non-GMO crops and don't use excessive pesticides.

### 3. Do you think farming is important?

Yes, I think farming is very important. Farms are an integral part of the food industry and farms are the source of the world's food supply. Fresh vegetables, fruits, dairy, grains, eggs etcetera all come from farms. Farming also improves a country's economy and creates so many jobs.

#### 4. Did you do farm work when you were young?

Yes, I used to help my grandfather on his farm. I would help him and other farmhands with harvesting wheat crops. I also used to help with making jaggery and taking care of dogs and chickens in his barn.

## 108. Furniture

#### 1. Do you have a lot of furniture in your home?

No, I don't have a lot of furniture in my house. My parents don't like overcrowded spaces and so we just have basic furniture pieces in most rooms. We do have some storage cabinets to keep things neat and organized.

#### 2. Is there anyone who bought furniture for you?

Yes, all furniture in my home has been bought by my parents. My parents have bought all our furniture locally from small shops instead of big-name stores and brands. All the pieces are unique and many are hand-made by local artisans.

#### 3. What kind of furniture would you like to buy?

I personally like modern, contemporary furniture with clean lines and would like to buy that when I furnish my home.

#### 4. Which furniture do you like best in your home?

I like my bookcase and the chair right next to it the best. I am very fond of books and my parents got me a bookcase for my room. I love to read in my comfortable chair and seeing all my favorite books displayed in my bookcase makes me happy.

## 109. Stages of life

#### 1. Do you enjoy your current stage of life?

Yes, I am currently a student and thoroughly enjoying this stage of life. Right now, I just have to think about getting into a good college. I have some personal responsibilities but don't have to worry about finances, getting a job, buying a house. I think life becomes busy and responsibilities become bigger when you start working.

#### 2. In what stage of your life were you the happiest?

I think early childhood was the happiest stage of my life. I was carefree, had zero responsibilities, didn't have to worry about studying and my parents were always there to take care of me. I had a lot of neighborhood friends and I have happy memories of playing all day with them.

#### 3. Which stage of your life do you think is the most important?

I think all stages of life are important but childhood is the most important stage. It is crucial for our physical, emotional, and mental development. A child's brain can be molded and whatever one learns during their childhood will determine what kind of a person they will become as adults.

#### 4. What's your plan for your next stage of life?

I want to graduate from a good college and find a well-paying satisfactory job. I would like to help my parents financially and also pay off my student loans. I also want to achieve a work-life balance and find time for my hobbies.

## 110. Taking rest

1. How often do you take a rest?

I like to rest after every 2-3 hours. I have a lot of classes during the day but in between classes, whenever I get time, I like to take a break. I feel my brain is exhausted and after taking some rest I feel relaxed and rejuvenated.

2. What do you usually do when you are resting?

I usually listen to music while I am resting. There is a beautiful garden in my college with a fountain in the middle and flowers all around. I like to sit on a bench there and listen to music whenever I get a break in between my classes.

3. Do you take a nap when you are resting?

I don't take a nap during weekdays as I am at college but on weekends when I am home, I like to take a quick afternoon nap. I don't need long and just a 15-20 minutes nap energizes me and keeps me going all day.

4. How do you feel after taking a nap?

I feel refreshed, energized, and ready to take on the world after taking a nap. I am more relaxed, less stressed and my entire day goes better whenever I take afternoon naps.

## 111. Home country

1. Which part of your country do you like to live in?

I like to live in Chandigarh. Chandigarh is the capital of Punjab and is a very beautiful, clean, well-planned city. I am from a small town 'Phagwara' in Punjab and during my summer break, I used to visit my grandparents in Chandigarh. I fell in love with this city and after I graduate, I want to find a job in Chandigarh and settle there.

2. What makes you feel proud of your country?

Yes, I am very proud of my country. It's full of diversity and has so many religions, languages, customs, and festivals. It's a beautiful country blessed with the majestic Himalayas, sacred rivers like Ganga, Yamuna and so many ancient forts and palaces. People from all over the world come to visit The Taj Mahal.

3. Do you know the history of your country well?

Yes, India is one of the oldest civilizations in the world and is a fusion of various cultures and traditions. The history of India begins with the Indus Valley Civilization and the coming of the Aryans. Throughout its history, its rich land has attracted outsiders like Moguls, British, etc. India became Independent in August 1947 after the efforts of people like Mahatma Gandhi and Subhas Chandra Bose.

4. Will you stay in India in the future?

Yes, I plan to stay in India in the future. I will go abroad for my graduate studies but plan to come back to India after graduation. All my family and relatives are here and they are very important to me. I also feel

that India is one of the fastest-growing economies in the world. I can find a good job and financially do better here.

## 112. Window View

1. What scenery can you see from the window of your room?

My room is in the front of our house and the window in my room faces our front porch. My mom has planted a lot of small shrubs and different colored roses on our front porch. Rose is my favorite flower and looking at them from my window makes me happy.

2. Do you like to watch the scenery from your window?

Yes, I love to watch the scenery from my window. I especially like looking out of the window while I am having my morning tea. I see our beautiful garden and many birds early in the morning. Seeing nature relaxes me and makes me happy.

3. Do you want to live in a house with beautiful window views?

Yes, my dream house is a house facing the ocean. I want to see and hear the beautiful ocean waves from my window every day. I am from Punjab and we are very far from the ocean. So, I am satisfied with our garden view. When I go on vacation with my family, we like to stay in a hotel room with beautiful window views of a lake, ocean, or mountains.

4. How do you feel when you can't see any beautiful view from your window?

I feel sad when I don't see any beautiful views from my window. I am a nature lover and feel depressed if all I can see from my window are concrete buildings and roads.

## 113. Reading

1. Do you like reading?

Yes, I love to read. I like to read fantasy novels like Harry Potter, The Lord of the Rings, the Hobbit, etc. In fact, when I am reading I forget all about the world around me.

2. Do you like to read at home or in other places?

I like to read in my room at home as well as at my college library. I like the ambiance of these places and can read here without any disturbance.

3. In what places do you think it is difficult to read?

I think it is difficult to read in places where there is too much noise and which have lots of activity. For example, some people read at coffee places but I feel they are too noisy and I find it hard to concentrate at such kind of places.

4. Do you like to read by yourself or with other people?

I like to read by myself. I think I can focus better when I read alone.

## 114. Getting Up Early

1. Do you often get up early in the morning?

Yes, I wake up early in the morning as I like to give myself enough time to get ready and have breakfast before I go to my college. If I don't get up early, I have to rush in the morning and sometimes miss my bus.

2. What do you usually do when you get up early?

I like to start my morning with a cup of tea. I also play with my dog a bit and then get ready for college.

3. Do you get up early on weekends?

On weekends I don't get up early. I let myself sleep in for an hour and sometimes even more. It depends on what time I get to bed on Friday night.

4. Which morning do you like the best in a week?

I like Sunday morning the best. My father doesn't work on Sunday and we are all home. My mom cooks a big brunch and we get to spend the morning together.

## 115. New Activities

1. Do you like to try new activities? Why?

Yes, I like to try new activities. I am a very adventurous person and I like to try new things. Two years ago, I did parasailing for the first time in Goa. At first, I was a bit nervous but felt great after the first few minutes.

2. What activities would you like to try?

I love water and would like to try surfing and scuba diving some time. I have seen these on TV and find them very fun and exciting.

3. What activities did you do when you were a child?

When I was a child, I played cricket and football. I wanted to learn swimming but there were no swimming pools in our town at that time. I got to learn swimming when I was in high school.

4. Do you like to try new activities alone or with friends?

I like to try new activities with friends. I feel everything is more fun when you are in a group. I have some adventurous friends like me and we motivate each other to try new activities.

## 116. Clothes and Fashion

1. Are you very interested in fashion and clothes?

Yes, I am very interested in fashion and clothes. I like to know what is the latest trend. However, I may not necessarily follow it.

2. Do you have lot of nice clothes?

Yes, I think I have a lot of nice clothes. I do most of the shopping for myself and I like all the clothes I have.

3. What kind(s) of clothes do you usually wear?

I usually like to wear comfortable clothes, in my favourite colors.

4. Would you say clothes are expensive in your country?

India has people from all strata of society and everyone has a different earning and buying capacity. So, there are clothes available that are not too costly and then there are the very expensive designer clothes that are also available.

5. Do you like to wear fashionable clothes?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

Yes, sometimes. However, I do understand that not all types of clothes suit everyone. So, I wear clothes that suit me.

6. Is there anything that you used to wear in past that you don't wear now?

As a child, I used to wear a lot of dresses, which I don't wear now. I do wear western formal clothes, but not dresses.

7. How often do you go for shopping for clothes?

I go shopping for clothes when I need something. I am not a shopaholic and I don't buy clothes on impulse.

8. Do you like shopping for clothes?

No, I don't really like shopping for clothes these days. There are too many choices and it becomes very difficult to choose the right clothes.

9. How often do you buy clothes online?

I buy clothes online very rarely, only when for some reason I am not able to go to an actual store.

10. Do you plan to buy any designer (or, name brand) clothes?

No, I don't plan to, but if I get a good deal on a good designer brand, then I might consider buying designer clothes.

## 117. Text Messaging

1. Do you like texting?

Yes I like to chat with people using text messages because I find it as a convenient method for communication.

2. Do you prefer sending or receiving messages?

I don't have any specific preference, I send messages whenever it is necessary. Similarly, I don't mind if others send me messages.

3. Have you ever received a confusing text message?

Well I might have refused a confusing text message but I am not able to recall it at this moment.

4. In what circumstances is making a phone call better than sending a text messages?

In case of emergency its better to make a call then send a message, because sometimes people do not read messages immediately after receiving them, whereas they attend the calls right away.

## 118. Recycle

1. Do you recycle? Why?

Yes I do recycle because it is good for our environment.

2. Did you recycle when you were a kid?

When I was a kid I was not aware about recycling. Also recycling was not so popular back then. So, I did not recycle during my childhood.

3. Will you recycle in the future?

Yes, definitely I will recycle things in future as well. I think everyone should recycle whatever things they can

4. What kind of things do you recycle?

I recycle things like plastic bottles, old newspapers and aluminum cans. I also gave my old phone for recycling when it stopped working.

## 119. Picnic

1. Did you go on a picnic when you were a child?

Yes my parents used to take me to picnic during my childhood.. We used to go on picnic during the winter or spring season.

2. How often do you go on a picnic now?

Nowadays, we are not going for picnic because of the pandemic but before the pandemic we used to go once in an year.

3. Where do you go on a picnic?

I am from Chandigarh, the best picnic spots in my hometown are Sukhna Lake and Rose garden, so we generally go to these places.

4. What is the difference between a picnic and cooking at home?

I think the biggest difference between cooking at home and going on a picnic is the surrounding where you eat your food. The scenic views at picnic spots make the food feel more delicious.

## 120. List

1. Do you make a list when you shop?

Yes, I like to make a list when I shop. It helps me to remember the things I need to buy and also prevents me from doing impulsive shopping.

2. Do you make a list for your work or study? (Does it work?)

Well I don't do it all the time but sometimes when my exams are near or if I am working on something important I like to create a list.

3. Why don't some people like making lists?

Some people are good at remembering things, so they consider writing lists as a waste of time.

4. Do you prefer to make a list on paper or your phone?



I prefer to make a list on the notes app in my phone, as it is always with me, whereas I lose the paper bits easily.

## 121. Meeting New People

1. Do you like meeting new people?

Yes I love meeting new people because I like to make friends and discuss new ideas.

1. How do you feel when people welcome you?

I feel great and happy when people welcome me. I think it is a great way to show care and love for your guests.

2. Do you often meet new people?

Yes I often meet new people but nowadays due to the pandemic I have been staying home, so I have not been able to meet anyone new.

3. Can you tell if you like someone when you meet them for the first time? Why?

No, it takes me a lot of meetings to actually like someone. I take time to understand people.

## 122. Discussion

1. What do you like to talk about?

I like to discuss news and recent events. Sometimes I like to talk about life in general.

2. Have your discussion topics changed since you were a child?

Yes when I was a child I only used to talk about toys and games but now most of my discussions are related to my studies and current events.

3. Do you change your opinion frequently?

Well, I form my opinions on the basis of facts. If I come to know that my facts are wrong then I do change my opinion.

4. Do you prefer to talk or listen?

I am more of a listener. I like to hear what people have to say.

## 123. Tidiness

1. Are you a tidy person?

Yes I like to keep things tidy and don't like to create a mess around me.

2. How do you keep things tidy?

I like to keep my surroundings tidy by putting the things in their right place.

3. Do you think people should be tidy all the time?

Yes people should definitely keep things tidy, this helps them to stay organised.

4. Are you tidier at work (school) or home?

I think I am more tidier at work(school) as compared to home because I feel more relaxed at home and sometimes I tend to procrastinate about tidying up.

## 124. Gift

1. What's the best present or gift you have ever received?  
The best present that I have ever received is my mobile phone. It was gifted to me by my father on my birthday.
2. Do you give expensive gifts?  
Well, I have not started earning money yet so I don't give expensive gifts.
3. What do you give others as gifts?  
Generally, I gift chocolates and clothes to the young and for adults I prefer to gift an home décor product.
4. What kind of gifts are popular in your country?  
The most popular gift in our country is money. The elderly often gift it on occasions like weddings or birthdays.

## 125. Jokes and Comedies

1. Are you good at telling jokes?  
Well, I try but I don't think I am good at it because my friends do not laugh at my jokes. May be my jokes are not witty enough.
2. Do your friends like to tell jokes?  
Yes my friends love to share jokes. In our free time we often search for jokes on the internet.
3. Do you like to watch comedies?  
Yes, I love to watch comedies. I feel they are a great way to relax and spend one's time.
4. Have you ever watched a live show?  
No I have never watched a live stand up comedy show but I would definitely like to experience live comedy.

## 126. Shopping

1. Do you like shopping?  
Yes, I am a shopaholic. I absolutely love shopping. I normally do shopping, once or twice in a month.
2. Do you compare prices when you shop?  
Yes, whenever I go for shopping, I normally visit 2-3 shops to get the best price.
3. Is it difficult for you to make choices when you shop?  
Yes, this is the most difficult part for me when I shop and because of this I waste a lot of time. Because of so many brands and different varieties of products, it is very tough to make a quick buying decision nowadays.

## 127. Newspaper & Magazine

1. Do you prefer to read newspaper or magazine?  
I prefer to read the newspaper. I have a habit of reading the newspaper every morning. Magazines come only after a week or once in a month so I find it difficult to make a routine for reading magazines.
2. Do you prefer to read the news online or on a printed newspaper?  
Nowadays I prefer to read the news online on my mobile as it is very convenient and I can read the news, no

matter where I am.

## 128. Insects

1. Do you like insects?  
I do not like insects. I am scared of them.
2. Are there many different insects where you live?  
Yes there are many insects around my house because we have lot of greenery in area which attracts the insects.
3. Do you think insects are useful?  
Well, I read somewhere that insects are an important part of our foodchain so I think they are useful. For example they help in fertilizing the soil.

## 129. Age

1. What do you think is the best age to learn driving?  
In my country, one can learn to drive when they turn 18. I think this is the right age because at this age a person's mind and body are fully developed to handle the complexities of driving a vehicle.
2. How do you feel about getting older?  
I think ageing is a natural process and one should embrace it gracefully.
3. Should we treat people of different ages in the same way?  
No, I don't think how we treat others should depend on their age. Irrespective of the age, everyone should be treated with love and respect.

## 130. Fish

1. Why do people go fishing?  
Probably, because they enjoy it and humans have been doing it for ages. Earlier it was for gathering food but now it is a hobby for some.
2. Do you like eating fish?  
No, I am a vegeterain. I don't eat fish or any other meat.
3. Where can you see fish?  
We have a lake in the city where I live. There are a lot of fishes in that lake. Otherwise fishes can be found in rivers and oceans.

## 131. Perfume

1. Do you use perfume?  
Yes, I use a perfume. I have got many perfume bottles at my home.
2. What kind of perfume do you like?  
I like perfumes with mild fragrance. Mostly I prefer flower based scents.
3. What does perfume mean to you?  
Well it doesn't hold any special meaning in my life, I treat it as any other everyday item that I use.

4. Do you give perfume as a gift?  
Yes, I have gifted perfumes to many of my friends. They were not very expensive.

## 132. Market

1. What do street markets sell?  
Street markets sell all kinds of everyday use products like groceries.
2. Are there many street markets in your country?  
Yes, in India you will find street markets in almost every city.
3. What are the differences between street markets and supermarkets?  
I think the basic difference is in the price and quality of the products. In street markets you get low quality and cheaper products.
4. Do you often go to the supermarket?  
No, I don't often go to the supermarket as I don't like shopping.

## 133. Pen or Pencil

1. Do you prefer to use pen or pencil?  
I prefer to use pencil because it can be erased, and mistakes can be removed. Also, I love to draw, and pencils are much better for that. They are also cheaper than pens.
2. When was the last time you bought pen or pencil?  
I bought a pencil set for myself at the beginning of my college year along with other stationery items like notebooks, pens, erasers, sharpeners etc. I usually buy pencils when I run out or if I see a new kind that I don't already have.
3. How would you react if someone sent you a pen as a gift?  
I would be very happy if someone sends me a pen as a gift because I love to write and for me pens are a sign of creativity. My mom gifted me a set of pens last year that I still use a lot and remember her whenever I write with them.

## 134. History

1. Have you ever been to museum to learn history?  
Yes, I went to the Partition Museum in Amritsar last year. It opened in 2017 and is about a 5 minute walk from Golden Temple. It has a rich collection of stories, events, arts and artifacts related to partition of India in 1947. I was brought to tears listening and reading about the sufferings of millions of people.
2. Do you think history is important?  
Yes, history is important. There are a lot of events that changed the world and to know about these we need to delve deep into history. History also helps us understand other cultures.

History repeats itself so it's important to learn about mistakes made in the past so that we don't make the same mistakes in the future.

3. When was the last time you read a book about history?

Last time I read a book about history was in my summer break last year. The book I read was The Discovery of India. India's first Prime Minister, Jawaharlal Nehru wrote this book during his imprisonment at Ahmednagar fort from 1942-1946.

## 135. Cake

1. Do you like dessert?

Yes, I love dessert. In fact, I love it so much that I can skip a meal and have two portions of dessert instead. I love all kinds of desserts like cakes, ice creams, pudding, Indian sweets etcetera

2. Do you like eating cakes?

I love eating cake specially the ones with chocolate. My favorite is chocolate lava cake which has molten chocolate in the middle. I enjoy it with a cup of hot coffee

3. What desserts do Indian people like?

Indian people usually like Indian sweets like Gulab jamun, barfi, laddoo etc and puddings like carrots pudding, rice pudding. The younger generation likes to eat cakes and ice cream.

4. Have you ever made a cake?

Yes, I have made cakes in the past. Baking is both a hobby and a stress reliever for me. I like to search for cake recipes on the internet, make them from scratch and impress my friends and family with my yummy creations.

## 136. Running

1. How often do you go for a run?

I go for a run 2-3 times a week. I would like to run more often but sometimes it's hard to keep up because of my busy schedule.

2. Where do you usually go running?

I usually go to a park near my home for running. If the weather is bad, I run on a treadmill in the gym but I prefer to run outside where I can also enjoy the beautiful scenery and fresh air.

3. Do you like running?

I love to run, I feel it's the best form of exercise. Running makes me happy and also helps me maintain my weight.

4. Do you think running is a good way to stay healthy?

Yes, running is a very good way to stay healthy. Running adds years to your life. It can reduce stress and also improve your heart health.

## 137. Mathematics

1. When did you start learning math?

I started learning numbers in the nursery classes, but the basic math of addition and subtraction, started when I was in the 1st standard.

2. Do you like math?

I am not very good at math. However, I don't dislike math. I think it is very useful in our everyday lives.

3. Who taught you math?

I have had many math teachers throughout my school and college years, who taught me math.

4. Who's your favorite teacher so far?

My favorite math teacher is Ms. Roy, who taught me math when I was in the 7th grade.

5. Is math difficult for you to learn?

I don't consider myself very good at math. I find certain aspects of it very difficult to understand. I don't do manual calculations; I use the calculator app on my phone most of the times.

6. Do you like to use a calculator?

Yes, I use the calculator app on my phone whenever I have to calculate something. I think that it is very useful, accurate and saves our time.

7. Do students learn math in secondary schools in India?

Yes, Math is a compulsory subject in secondary schools in India.

8. Do you think math is difficult?

Yes, I think math is difficult as it requires analytical skills. In higher grades, math becomes more challenging and advanced. It's very important to have a strong grasp of basic concepts in math and sometimes students find it difficult because their foundation is weak.

9. What can people do with math in their daily life?

Basic Math is used in everything we do in our day-to-day lives like managing our money, driving, cooking, shopping, etc. When we drive, we need to keep track of the distance traveled, in cooking, we measure ingredients for a recipe, while shopping, we calculate discounts and buy at the best price.

10. Do you learn math now? Why or Why not

No, I am not learning math now. I am working now and don't need to learn math for my job.

## 138. Water Sport

1. Have you done water sports?

Yes, I have done swimming. There is a swimming pool near my home where I learnt how to swim.

Or No, I have never done water sports. I am afraid of water.

2. What water sports you like doing?

Swimming is the only water sport I know, so I like to swim.

Or

I would not like to try any water sport as I have a phobia that I will drown in the water.

3. Are water sports popular in India?

In India, the water sports are popular in Coastal areas, located in the southern part of the country.

4. What kind of water sports do you want to try?

I would like to try rafting and Scuba Diving.

Or

I would not like to try any water sport as I have a phobia that I will drown in the water.

## 139. Scenery

1. Is there good scenery in your hometown or does your hometown has a lot of scenic views?

I am from Chandigarh and it is a city located in the foothills of Shivalik Mountains. There are lot of beautiful views in our city, especially at the city lake.

2. When you travel, do you like to live in hotels with good scenic views?

Yes, whenever I travel to I ask for rooms which have a good view of the hills or the beach depending upon the place I am travelling to.

3. Do you like to take picture of good scenic views with your smartphone? Why?

Yes, I mostly keep scenic pictures as my wallpaper because I get inspiration from nature.

4. Is there good scenery in cities?

Nowadays, cities have become concrete jungles and there are not many scenic views in the cities.

## 140. Laugh

Do you like to watch movies or TV shows that make people laugh?

Yes, I like to watch comedy shows. I think it is a good way to relax.

Do you usually make your friends laugh?

Well, I try to but I don't think I have a good sense of humour.



Are you the kind of person who makes people laugh?

As I said earlier, I try my best to make people laugh but I don't think my friends find my jokes funny.

Do you think it is important to laugh with friends?

Yes, it is very important to laugh with friends it helps in developing strong bonds.

## 141. Spending time by yourself?

Do you usually spend time by yourself?

Yes, I believe it is very important for everyone to spend some good time alone, so I usually give time to myself.

What did you do last time you were by yourself?

Last time when I was alone, I did some drawing alongwith listening to my favourite music.

Do you like spending time by yourself?

Yes, I really enjoy being alone because it makes me feel relaxed.

How do you usually spend time by yourself?

Usually, when I feel like spending some time by myself, I prefer to read poetry or do sketching.

## 142. Number

What is your favorite number?

My favourite number is seven. It is also my date of my birth.

Are you good at remembering phone numbers?

It's difficult for me to memorise phone number because whenever I have to make a call I just look up the person's name and call their number.

Are you good at math?

I would say that I am average in maths. For difficult calculations, I have to rely on the calculator.

Do you usually use numbers?

I use numbers everyday, mostly while doing any financial transactions.

## 143. Break

Do you prefer a long break or several short breaks?

I prefer several short breaks because I can only concentrate for short durations.

What do you usually do during a break?

During a break I like to check news or social networking apps on my phone.

Why do you need to take a break?

As I said earlier, I find it difficult to concentrate for longer durations so I take breaks to relax myself.

How often do you take a break?

When I am studying or working, I normally take a break after every hour.

## 144. Haircut

How often do you have a haircut?

I don't go for a haircut very often, as I like long hair but yes I think it is good to have a haircut every 3-4 months.

How long have you had your current haircut?

It's been 2 months since my last haircut. I think it still looks good.

Have you ever had an unhappy haircut experience?

No, I haven't experienced anything like this but I will feel terrible if it happens.

Do you like to have your hair cut?

No I don't like it much, because I don't like anyone doing anything with my hair. So, I go for haircuts only when it is necessary.

## 145. Area you live in

Do you like the area you live in?

Yes, I love my neighbourhood. It is clean, green and beautiful.

What are some changes in the area recently?

An open gym was recently inaugurated by the mayor in our area.

Do you know any famous people in your area?

No, I do not know any famous people in my area.

Where do you like to go in that area?

I like to go the market and park in my neighbourhood.

## 146. Tea and Coffee

a. Do Indian people like to drink tea or coffee?

Yes Indian people love to drink tea a lot. We drink tea almost 3-4 times in a day. Those who live in the city prefer coffee nowadays as compared to tea.

b. Do you prepare tea or coffee for guests at home?

Yes I have prepared tea many times for the guests. I have a special recipe for making tea and all our guests always appreciate my tea.

- c. When was the last time you drank tea or coffee?  
Last time I drank tea was yesterday evening with my friends. We went to an outlet called Chaayos and had Ginger tea and some sandwiches.

## 147. Voice

- a. Has your voice ever changed?  
Yes, I remember the change in my voice happened I entered the teenage. Probably due to the hormonal changes, my voice became more deep.
- b. Is your voice similar to your parents?  
No, but it is similar to my brother. People find it hard to distinguish between my brother's and my voice over the phone.
- c. Do you like your voice?  
Yes, I love my voice. I love to sing.
- d. Is your voice different from when you were young?  
Yes, as I mentioned before, my voice changed when I became a teenager.
- e. Do you like to record your voice?  
My voice sounds a lot different after I hear the recording so I don't like to record it much. But I did do a lot of recordings when I was preparing for the IELTS exam
- f. Does anyone in your family have similar voice?  
Yes, my brother's voice is similar to mine.

## 148. Language

- a. What languages do you speak?  
I speak Punjabi, Hindi and English.
- b. When did you learn English?  
I started learning English when I was in 1<sup>st</sup> standard. Probably I was around 5 years old at that time.
- c. Do you think English is difficult to learn?  
I do not think any language is difficult to learn, it depends a lot on whether a person is giving enough time for practice or not.
- d. Would you like to learn other languages?  
Yes I would like to learn French because the country where I am planning to do my higher studies, has French as the second language.

## 149. Smile

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

- a. Do you always smile?  
Not always, but most of the times. I think it is a good thing to do.
- b. Do you like smiling?  
Yes, it is a good thing to do and it brings positivity in me.
- c. Should people smile more?  
Yes, absolutely. It will make the world a better place.
- d. Do you smile while taking photos?  
I always smile for photos, I don't like photos with a straight face.
- e. When do people smile at others?  
People smile when they meet each other for the first time or when they are wishing each other like Good Morning.
- f. Can you recognise a fake smile?  
I am not good at recognising fake smiles because sometimes I do not understand people.

## 150. Jeans

- a. Do you wear jeans?  
Yes, it is one of my favourite items of clothing.
- b. How often do you wear jeans?  
I wear jeans almost everyday.
- c. Do you like wearing jeans, why?  
Yes, I like wearing it because it is a piece of clothing with which you can combine anything like shirt, t-shirt etc.
- d. Why do you think jeans are popular?  
Jeans are popular because of many reasons like comfort factor, you don't have to wash them everyday. Moreover you can wear them for years and they still look new.

## 151. Walking

- a. Do you walk a lot?  
Yes, I like walking. It is probably the only exercise that I do.
- b. Do you walk more than in the past?  
Yes, I recently bought a fitness tracker which counts the number of steps I make everyday and since I bought it I have been trying to achieve a target of 10000 steps everyday.
- c. Where do you usually take a walk?  
I normally walk in the park, near my house.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

- d. Do you think people will walk more in the future?  
Yes, I think the current generation understands the importance of staying healthy and since they have less time for exercise, they will prefer to walk more.

## 152. Plan

- a. Do you make plans everyday?  
No, I am not a kind of person who is good at planning things. I sort of do things as they come.
- b. Are you good at managing your time?  
Until now I have been good at managing my time since I did not have much to do as a student but I am not sure about how things would be once I start working.
- c. What is the latest plan you made?  
My latest plan was for a trip to Delhi which I went for with my friends.
- d. What is the hardest part about making plans?  
The hardest thing about making plans is the amount of time that goes into thinking and sometimes thinking too much stops you from doing actual work.

## 153. Festival

- a. What is is your favorite festival?  
My favorite festival is Diwali. It is also known as the festival of lights and is celebrated during winters.
- b. How do you celebrate this festival?  
I do a lot of things on Diwali. I buy new clothes, clean my house and decorate it with colorful festive lights. I also distribute sweets with my friends and exchange gifts. In the evening, I light the candles at the temple and burst firecrackers.
- c. What is the most popular Indian festival?  
Diwali is the most popular festival in our country as people from all walks of life celebrate it with great enthusiasm.
- d. Do you like Western festivals?  
Yes, I like to celebrate Christmas. It is a beautiful festival. I like to wear red clothes on Christmas day. I also go to the Church and enjoy Christmas cake with my friends.

How do you celebrate festivals in your country?

India is a very diverse county, and many festivals are celebrated in different parts of India for various reasons. Most festivals involve rituals of prayers, cooking special foods, decorating houses, getting together with family and friends, wearing new clothes, music, dance etc.

## 154. Island

- a. Have you ever been to any island?  
No, I have never been to an island but I have seen many islands on television and would love to visit one day.
- b. Are there any islands in your country?  
Yes, in India we have Andaman and Nicobar islands.
- c. Do you want to live on an island?  
Well, I would certainly love to try but whether I would want to stay there forever, will depend upon if I like the experience or not.
- d. What would you like to do if you go to any island?  
I would love to explore the beaches on the island and stay in a tree house.

## 155. Driving

- a. Do you drive often?  
Yes I drive everyday for my classes or work.
- b. Do you want your children to drive in future?  
Yes, it is an important skill that everyone should know
- c. Do you have a driver's licence?  
Yes, I have a driver's license. I got it when I turned 18.
- d. At what age are people allowed to drive in your country?  
At the age of 18.
- e. Do you think it's difficult to drive a car?  
No it is not a difficult thing, millions of people do it everyday.

## 156. Sky

- a. Do you like to see the sky?  
Yes I love to see clear blue sky and appreciate the nature. Looking at the sky reminds me that there are no limits and boundaries in life and we can achieve anything we want.
- b. How about stars?  
Yes I also like to see the stars sometimes. I read about constellations during my childhood and I like to find them in the sky. My favourite constellation is Orion.

- c. Which is a good place to see the stars?  
I think mountains are the best place to see the stars. There is less pollution in the mountains so the stars are clearly visible and they also appear more closer.
- d. Do you know something about stars?  
There are millions of stars in our galaxy and our nearest star is sun. It provides us the energy that makes life possible on our planet.
- e. How often do you look at the sky?  
I do not often look at the sky during the daytime when it is sunny, but yes I love to see the sky during the night when there are lot of stars in the sky.
- f. Do you prefer the sky in the morning or the sky at night?  
As I mentioned earlier, I prefer watching the sky during the night because it is more comfortable.
- g. Can you see the moon and stars at night where you live?  
Yes I can see the moon and stars as I live on the top floor of my house and I have a beautiful view of the sky from the rooftop.
- h. Is there a good place to look at the sky where you live?  
In our city, the best place to look at the sky is at the lake. There one can also see the reflection of stars and moon in the lake and it's a beautiful view.
- i. Do you want to live on other planets?  
I don't want to live on other planets. There are many challenges to living on other planets and I don't think it's even possible right now.

## 157. Crowded place

- a. What places do you think are often crowded?  
There are lot of public places which are mostly crowded like shopping malls, sports stadiums etcetera.
- b. When was the last time you were in a crowded place?  
Last time I went to a crowded place was a concert that I attended on New Years Eve. A famous singer had come to perform at a resort and thousands of people had come to attend the event.
- c. How do you feel when you are in a crowded place?  
It depends on the place and the occasion. If I am at a shopping mall or a public place like airport then I tend to be very careful about my belongings. If I am at an event, I try to enjoy it as much as I can.

## 158. Sharing

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams



- a. Did you share anything with others recently?  
Yes I shared my bike with a friend. My friend's bike had gone for repair and he was finding it difficult to commute to college so I lent him my bike for few days.
- b. Did your parents teach you to share when you were a child?  
Yes my parents taught me that sharing is caring. They always told me to share my toys with my friends.
- c. What kind of things do you like to share with others?  
I share a lot of things with my friends like food, my bike etc. When we are playing cricket I take along my cricket kit which everyone shares.
- d. What kind of things are not suitable for sharing?  
Things that are personal like clothes are not suitable for sharing. The reason is that it is not hygienic to share such items.

## 159. Patience

- a. Were you patient when you were young?  
Well I do not remember exactly but I guess I was patient. My parents never told me that
- b. How do you feel when other people are not patient?  
It feel bad when other people are not patient because if we do something in hurry then there are chances that things can go bad.
- c. Are you less or more patient when you are angry?  
I normally do not get angry, but whenever I do its momentary. I also go silent when I am angry and try to reason logically with people. So I am more patient when I am angry.

## 160. Sunglasses

- a. Do you have a pair of sunglasses  
Yes, I have Rayban aviator sunglasses. I bought them from Sector 17 in Chandigarh. They look really nice on me.
- b. How often you wear them?  
I wear them whenever I go out in the sun, sunglasses help in protecting your eyes from the harmful UV rays of the sun
- c. Have you ever lost sunglasses?  
Yes, unfortunately, I have lost my sunglasses couple of times. It feels very bad when you lose an valuable item but now I try to be careful and always remember where I have kept them
- d. Do people in your country wear sunglasses?

Yes people in my country do wear sunglasses. Some people wear expensive sunglasses whereas some buy the lesser expensive one's as a style accessory

## 161. Drinking water

- a. Do you think we should drink a lot of water?

Yes we should definitely drink a lot of water as it is good for our health. Drinking water has lot of health benefits, it keeps our skin and body hydrated. If we do not drink enough water, our body will suffer from dehydration.

- b. How often you drink water?

I try to drink at least 3-4 litres of water everyday, so I normally have water after every 2-3 hours during the day.

- c. Do you drink bottled water or water from machines?

I like to drink water from machines like water purifier because I believe water in machines is more pure and safe as compared to water that is packed in plastic bottles

- d. What kind of water do you like to drink

Well, I like to drink water at room temperature because when I drink cold water I get a sore throat

## 162. Maps

1. Do you often use maps?

Yes, I use maps for navigation. Nowadays I use maps application on my mobile for directions while traveling. The app also tells me about the traffic and the time it would take to reach the destination.

2. Who taught you how to use a map?

We learn to use maps in our school but nowadays mobile apps like google maps have made learning maps easier.

3. Do you prefer electronic map or paper maps?

I prefer electronic maps on my mobile as it is more interactive and it tells me the directions, traffic information and time to reach my destination.

## 163. Foreign Food

- a. Have you ever tried foreign food?

Yes, I have a tried a lot of different cuisines like Italian, Mexican, Japanese Chines, etc.

- b. Do you like to try new food?

Yes, I call myself a foodie, I absolutely love to try new food, especially the local food of any new place that I visit.

- c. What kind of new food you have tried recently?  
Recently, I went on a holiday to Thailand and I tried the street food over there. I don't remember the name of the dish, but it had noodles, prawn and vegetables.
- d. What kind of foreign foods are popular in your country  
In my country most popular cuisines are Italian and Chinese. Most of the people like to eat Pizzas and Noodles when they eat outside

## 164. Saving Money

- a. Did you save money when you were young  
Yes, when I was young I saved some funds from my pocket money and I later used them for buying books.
- b. Have you ever given money to other children  
No, I have never given money to other children. I believe only parents should give money to their children and they should teach them to use it wisely
- c. Do you think parents should teach children to save money.  
Yes, as I already mentioned parents should teach children about money management as it is an important skill in life
- d. Do parents give pocket money to children in your country  
Yes, parents in my country do give pocket money to their children.

## 165. Physical Exercise

1. What kind of exercises you do?  
I like to do all kinds of exercise like weight training at the gym, running for cardio exercise and yoga for stretching and meditation.
2. Do you think children should play sports regularly?  
Yes children should regularly play sports as it helps them in staying active and healthy. It is also a good break from their monotonous study routine.
3. What was the favourite sport when you were young?  
My favourite sport was cricket when I was young, it is also my favourite sport now. I remember I used to play cricket continuously for 5 to 6 hours during my holidays. Batting was my favorite part in cricket.
4. Do you like extreme sports?

Yes I like extreme and adventure sports such as Formula 1 racing, sky diving and deep sea diving. It is thrilling to watch these sports on television. I would also like to try these sports one day

5. What kind of exercises are popular in your country?

In my country yoga is the most popular exercise as it has originated from here. People nowadays also like to join gymnasiums for weight training.

## 166. Travel (Space Travel)

1. Do you want to travel in outer space?

Yes, I would love to travel to moon or any other planet like Mars. I want to see how our planet, earth, looks from Space

2. What would you do if you had the opportunity?

First of all, I will be really excited and inform all my friends and family. I will do a lot of planning for this trip so that I cherish it for lifetime.

3. Do you think it's necessary to see other planets?

Yes we can gain a lot of information from other planets. Some of this information might be helpful in solving existing challenges on earth or discovering how life started.

4. When was the last time you went traveling?

Personal answer

5. Do you like to travel by air?

Yes I would like to travel by air, but unfortunately I have not got the opportunity to travel by air yet.

## 167. Plants

1. Do you keep plants at home?

Yes there are lots of plants at my home. I keep them in the mud pots. They look very beautiful and are soothing to the eyes.

2. What plant did you grow when you were young?

When I was young I grew a plant known as money plant. I grew it in a glass bottle. Since it is called as money plant I believed that if this plant grows, I will also become rich.

3. Do you know anything about growing a plant?

Well I am not an expert but I know we have to regularly feed water and manure to the plant and we should keep it in sunlight for it to grow. Sometimes we also have to use insecticides to prevent it from insects.

4. Do Indian people give plants as gifts?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

Yes nowadays Indian people are gifting plants to each other and I believe it is a really good gift. People often gift a small variety of bamboo which can be kept inside homes and offices.

## 168. Dream job

1. What was the dream job for you when you were young?

When I was young I wanted to become a pilot

2. Have you changed your mind on your dream job?

Yes I have changed my mind as it is very expensive to become a pilot and it involves lot of studies. But I still plan to take flying lessons.

3. What do you plan to do in the future?

Personal Answer

4. What kinds of jobs are popular in your country?

In my country computer or IT related jobs are more popular these days because these are well paid jobs.

5. Have you had full-time or part-time job before?

Personal Answer

## 169. Animals

1. Do you like animals?

Yes, I like animals. I think they are all unique and beautiful creations of nature and form an important part of our ecosystem.

2. What's your favourite animal? (Why?)

My favourite animal is dog because I think it is the most affectionate and the most loyal animal. Dogs make excellent companions for humans.

3. What's your favourite wild animal? (Why?)

My favourite wild animal is a tiger because I think tigers are beautiful creatures and they look very regal.

4. Are people in your country fond of animals?

Yes, in my country many people are fond of animals. Many people keep pet animals.

5. Do many people in your country keep animals at home (or, keep a pet)? OR Do people in your country like to raise animals?

Yes, people in my country like to keep pet animals. People keep dogs, cats, birds, rabbits, fish, etc. as pets.

6. What kinds of animals do people in in your county (or, hometown) keep? OR What kinds of pets do the people have in your hometown?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

People in my hometown/country have different types of pets like dogs, cats, birds, fish, rabbits, etc.

7. Compared with the past, have there been any changes concerning pets in your country/hometown?

I think the only change I can think of is that the number of homes that have pets have increased. Also, there are many people who have started adopting the stray dogs and cats, instead of buying them from a breeder.

8. Do you think pets are important?

Yes, definitely. Pets act as stress reliever and are also said to be therapeutic. They act as good companions and provide security. They also teach us about responsibility and unconditional love.

9. Do you think cities are suitable places for keeping a pet?

Yes, cities are suitable to keep small pets like cats, smaller breeds of dogs, fish, etc.

### Farm Animals

10. What farm animals do you have in your country?

There are many farm animals in my country, like cows, goats, sheep, buffalos, horses, hens, etc.

11. Do you think farm animals are important?

Yes, I think farm animals are important. They are a source of income for many people, especially in the rural areas. They provide us many products like milk, eggs, wool, meat and they can be used for farming, like to plough and till the land.

12. How are these animals used? OR In what ways are animals used in agriculture in your country?

Farm animals are used for their products, like eggs, milk, meat etc. or in the fields to plough and to till the land for the crops.

13. Do you think raising farm animals is important?

Yes, it is important to raise farm animals, as it is a source of livelihood and income for many people living in the rural areas. Also, they provide us with many products.

## 170. Dictionary

1. Do you often use a dictionary? If yes, how often and what for? If no, why not? If not very often, say how often and why not very often?

Yes, I use a dictionary very often, in fact daily. I am a student and I read a lot of text related to my studies. I often come across words I don't know the meaning of and I use the dictionary to look up the meaning and synonyms.

2. Do you prefer to use an electronic dictionary or a dictionary made of paper?

I prefer to use the electronic dictionary now as it is very convenient and I can easily search for a meaning in a matter of a few seconds. I have a dictionary app downloaded on my phone.

3. If someone gave you a dictionary as a gift, how would you feel?

I will feel happy, as it is a very useful gift for me or for anyone. We keep coming across new words everyday and everyone should have a dictionary.

4. Do you think it would be interesting to write a dictionary? OR Do you think it would be interesting to be part of a team that is writing a dictionary?

Yes, I think so. It will be very interesting to understand the details of all the words, like which part of speech they form, what the origin of the word is, its synonyms and many more such details.

5. What kind of person do you think writes a dictionary?

A person who writes a dictionary has to have an in-depth knowledge of the language and also needs to know the origin and history of the language. It requires a great deal of work and thoroughness, so the person has to be very patient and thorough.

## 171. Mobile Apps

1. Which mobile apps do you use?

I use a lot of mobile apps for different purposes like Whatsapp for sending messages to my friends and family members. For social networking I use facebook and for sharing my pictures I use Instagram. Apart from this I use apps to read news or do banking services on my phone

2. Which ones do you want to use?

I would like to use apps to know more about jobs or studies related to my field. I believe there is a huge requirement for apps related to specific jobs or courses and these can help people in becoming good and what they do or study.

3. Which ones are popular in your country?

In my country whatsapp, snapchat and instagram are the most popular apps as people in my country like to spend their time by chatting with each other and sharing their pictures.

4. Do you want to make an app?

Yes, I would like to make an App. I would make an app for the IELTS exam which can help students in preparation of the exam and to score good band score.

## 172. Sleep

1. How many hours you sleep everyday

I sleep around 7-8 hours everyday. I think it is necessary to sleep for atleast 6 hours everyday.

2. Is it necessary to take a nap everyday

Yes it is very important to take a nap everyday because it gives a much needed break to our body and we feel refreshed after sleep.

3. Do old people sleep a lot? Why

Yes old people tend to sleep a lot because due to old age they get tired easily and they need more rest as compared to young people.



## 4. What time you usually go to the bed?

I normally go to the bed around 11 PM but if I have important work or have to prepare for exams I sleep early so that I can study or work by getting up early in the morning.

## 5. Do you always have a good sleep?

I am a happy person so I normally have a good sleep, but if I am disturbed about something or my health is not good I find it difficult to sleep.

## 173. Handwriting

## 1. Do you think handwriting is still important?

Yes, I think so. Handwriting skills will always be important. Formal letters are needed in business. Writing skills are also needed in writing resumes. We all know that we belong to a global village. Today we have to compete with children all over the world. We have to apply for jobs in multinational companies. So we need good writing skills.

## 2. Do you think computers might one day replace handwriting?

Even though technology has reduced the need of writing skills, still, I feel that it is very important in today's world and will remain in future as well.

## 3. Do you usually write by hand or write using a computer?

Well it depends on the situation, if I am sending an email to my friends or texting them then it is usually by computer or mobile phone. When I am studying and making notes then I usually write by hand.

## 4. When do children begin to write in your country?

Nowadays the children have started writing a lot earlier. They normally join the schools at the age of 4 and they begin to write at the age of five

## 5. Do you think handwriting will die in the future?

No, definitely not. Handwriting will never die. Its need may decrease because of technology; still there will be many areas in which handwriting will be needed. I also feel that, that day is still very far when each and every person on earth will have access to technology.

## 6. Do you write letters?

Yes, I do. I write e-mails to my friends and relatives.

## 7. Do you think children should be taught to write like in the old days?

Yes, I think so. Writing is an art, which is going down because of modern technology. Computers automatically check the spelling and grammar because of which children are losing such skills.

**Most of the Essays in 2017-22 IELTS Exams have been from our book, "IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams" - (available on Amazon).**

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

You can also check them at our facebook page [www.facebook.com/makkarIELTS](https://www.facebook.com/makkarIELTS) or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on [www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS](https://www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS)

## 174. Transportation (public/private)

1. What's the most popular means of transportation in your hometown?

The most popular means of transportation in my hometown is the bus. My hometown is on the national highway, and there is bus service to different places every two minutes.

2. How often do you take buses?

I take the bus pretty often, in fact three or four times a week.

3. Can you compare the advantages of planes and trains?

Trains are cheaper than planes, but planes are much faster than trains. In trains you can take as much luggage as you want to, but in planes there is a restriction. Railway stations are there in almost all towns and cities, whereas airports are there in only a few places.

4. Is driving to work popular in your country?

Yes, driving to work is popular in big cities, and in places where transport facilities are not so good.

5. Do you think people will drive more in the future?

It is difficult to say about the future, but at the rate at which traffic congestion is increasing on the road, I think people will use public transport more.

6. Would you ride bikes to work in the future?

No, I don't think I would ride bikes to work, as I think they are not very safe.

7. What will become the most popular means of transportation in India?

I think road transportation will remain the most popular means.

8. Do you prefer public transportation or private transportation?

I prefer private transportation for short distances and public transportation for long distances.

9. How did you come here (get here) today?

I came here/got here by bus/car/bike today.

10. Why did you choose that form of transport?

I chose it because I think it is very convenient and comfortable. (You can add 1-2 advantages of the mode of transport you used that day)

11. What form of transport do you usually use?

I usually prefer private transport to public transport. I feel that the public transport is not very comfortable and leads to wastage of time.

OR

I normally use public transport/bus. It is very convenient, comfortable and easy on the pocket.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](https://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

12. Is it convenient to take a bus/taxi in your city?

Yes, it is very convenient to take a bus or a taxi in my city. It is a small city and the bus stand and taxi stands are very approachable

## 175. Visitors

1. Do you often invite friends to visit your home?

Yes, I like to invite friends to visit my home. Sometimes we have get-togethers at home and sometimes when we have to study or make a project, I invite my friends over.

2. Do you like visitors coming to your home?

Yes, I like visitors coming to my home. Its good to have relatives and friends come over and we can spend quality time with each other.

3. Do people often visit you at your home?

Yes, people visit me at home quite often. We have an extended family system that we follow and a lot of my relatives live in the same city. Also, sometimes my friends and neighbors also visit us at home.

4. How often do visitors come to your home?

Visitors come to my home very often, in fact twice or thrice a week.

5. When do visitors come to your home?

When someone has to visit, they usually call ahead and come. There are no specific times when people visit us at home.

6. Do you prefer to have friends visit you, or relatives?

I like having both my friends and relatives visit me. These days everyone is busy on their routines and so, when anyone visits me, it's a good way to spend quality time with them.

7. What do you usually do together with your visitors?

When we have visitors over, we usually sit and chat, discuss the day's happenings or any social or national issues. Sometimes we share jokes and have a good laugh and all this happens usually over of a cup of tea or coffee and some snacks. Sometimes we also have visitors over for lunch or dinner.

8. When someone visits you, how do you usually show hospitality (or, entertain them)?

Hospitality towards visitors is in our culture. In India, guests are treated like God. We show our hospitality by making them feel comfortable and offering them drinks and snacks or food, depending on the time of the day.

## 176. Family

1. How often do you meet with your family?

I stay with my family. I meet my family members every day.

1. How do you spend the time with your family?

I spend time with family in many ways. We eat together, cook together, watch TV together and do many things together.

1. Do you want to live with your family in the future?

Yes, definitely. My family is my life Even though I go to some foreign country temporarily, I finally want to be with my family.

1. Are you close to all of your family members?

Yes, we are a very close-knit family.

1. How has your family influenced you?

My family has influenced me in many ways. We depend on each other for many things. We guide each other from time to time and we do many things together.

## 177. Friends

1. Do you have many friends?

Yes, I have many friends, but only a few close friends.

2. How often do you talk to your friends?

I talk to my friends every day. My best friend is also my neighbour. We are together most of the time.

3. How do you communicate with your friends?

I communicate face-to-face and also through cell phone and apps like Whatsapp.

4. What do you think makes people have a long friendship?

Mutual understanding makes people have a long friendship. If people can tolerate each other's shortcomings and be simple and straight forward, then friendships can be for a long time.

5. Does it make things easier in a friendship if you have similar interests?

Yes, definitely. With similar interests friends can spend time together and not get bored. They will also have similar topics for discussion. In a lasting friendship it is very essential that your likes and dislikes are similar.

6. How do people make friends now?

Now a days, people make friends through internet by joining social networking sites like face book, twitter and whatsapp.

7. Do you think we meet new people differently now than in the past?

Yes, definitely. Nowadays, we meet new people through internet by joining social networking sites like face book, twitter and whatsapp. Earlier, people had lots of free time and they made friends by meeting personally.

8. Is friendship (= are friends) important to you? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, friends are very important for me. I can share all my feelings with them, and they understand me very well because they are mostly my age.

9. Do you prefer to spend time with friends or spend time alone? (Why?)

I prefer to spend time with my friends. I love their company and I enjoy with them.

10. What kind of people do you like to have as friends?

I like my friends to be honest, trustworthy, helpful and intelligent. I also like friends with a good sense of humor.

11. Do you like to spend time with friends? (Why?)

Yes, I like to spend time with friends because I enjoy their company. I like to go out with them for movies, for shopping and for walks.

12. What do you and your friends do together?

We study together, go for walks together, watch movies together and sometimes eat out together.

13. What do your friends think of you? (Do your friends think that you are a good friend? Why?)

I think my friends like me. We spend a lot of time together and they never seem bored. I am honest and straightforward with them. So I think they like me.

14. Are friends more important than family? (Why?)

Friends and family both are important. But, I think Family is definitely more important than friends. Friends can turn out to be fair-weather friends but family is always with you in your good times and bad times. It has been rightly said that in prosperity your friends know you, but in adversity you know your friends.

15. How do Indian people make friends? (= where, in what situations, e.g. at school & at work.)

Indian people make friends in schools, colleges, while travelling, during family get-togethers, during outings and in many other ways. Now a days making online friends has also become very popular.

16. Do adults and children make friends in the same way?

Adults and children do not make friends and the same way. Children are very innocent and make friends from the heart. They don't judge a person before making friends. Adults, on the other hand, are very calculative. They make friends after judging whether that person could be helpful to them or not

## 178. Advertisement

1. Are there many advertisements in your country

Yes, there are too many advertisements in our daily lives. In fact advertising has become an industry. It has become the backbone of many economies of the world. Ads are ubiquitous nowadays. We see

ads on TV, newspapers, hoardings and flyers. We also get ads through the radio, cell phone and the Internet.

2. Why do you think there are so many advertisements now?

There are so many advertisements because there are many products, and the manufacturing companies are competing with each other. They have to advertise to stay in the race. So we have an advertisement for almost each and every product that is available.

3. What are the various places where we see advertisements?

Advertisements are all around us. We have advertisements in newspapers, magazines, on TV, on radio and on the Internet.

4. How do you feel about advertisements?

I feel that advertisements are a necessity. Apart from telling us about products they are also telling us about the working of these products. Ads also touch social issues. However, I also feel that ads are very disturbing at times.

5. Do you like advertisements?

Yes, I like advertisements. I think they are very informative and keep us updated about the latest products and offers.

6. What kind of advertisement do you like the most?

I like adverts that have a touch of humor. I also like advertisements that touch social issues.

7. Have you ever bought something because of an advertisement?

Yes, I have bought lots of things that I use in the house because of advertisements. Recently I saw an ad for an onion hair oil (by mamaearth) that is all natural and toxin-free. I immediately ordered it online.

8. Do you watch advertisements from beginning to end?

Yes, but only those that I find interesting or if it's a new one that I haven't watched before.

179.

Art

1. Do you like art?

Yes, I like art. Art gives meaning to life. Art is what differentiates us from animals. I like all sorts of art. I like drawing and painting. I also liked performing arts like music and dance.

2. Do you think art classes are necessary? {Why?}

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

Yes, I think art classes are very necessary. Art brings out peoples creativity. Art preserves our culture and tradition.

3. How do you think art classes affect children's development?

Art classes affect children's development in many ways. Art brings out the hidden creativity of children. Art is a form of communication. People can convey their feelings through their paintings and through their songs.

4. What kind of paintings do Indian people like?

Indian people like different kinds of paintings. It is a matter of personal choice. Some people like portraits, some like paintings of landscapes, some like the traditional forms of painting and some like the modern art forms.

5. What can you learn from western paintings?

We can learn many things from western paintings, in fact from any form of art from anywhere. Sometimes it is related to a culture, sometimes it maybe someone's expression of their perspective, sometimes it's a social message and we can also learn about the types of material (canvas, paints, etc.) used to create that work of art.

6. What benefits can you get from painting as a hobby?

Painting as a hobby can bring out your hidden talent. Painting can relax you. You can even sell your paintings and earn money. You can also gift your painting to someone you love.

## 180. Books

1. How often do you read?

I like to read quite often. I read magazines and newspapers and my textbooks. Apart from that I have read a few novels by Amrita Pritam. I have read her Pinjar, which means skeleton.

2. Do you have many books at home?

No, I do not have any books at home. I only have my textbooks at home.

3. Do Indian people do enough reading?

Yes, Indian people do a lot of reading. They read magazines, newspapers, fiction and nonfiction such as biographies and autobiographies.

4. Do Indian people like to read?

(similar to above)

5. What kind of people like reading and what kind of people don't like reading very much?



People who are literate like to read. Many people don't like reading because they don't have interest in reading.

6. What type of books children read nowadays?

Nowadays, generally speaking, the reading habit of the children is on the decline. Whatever books they read are based on fantasy, fiction and supernatural characters like Barbie, superman and shaktiman.

50 years ago – Children read a lot. They read moral and spiritual books. They read animal stories.

After 50 years – I do not think they will do any reading. All the time will be spent in front of computers.

7. Do you think children have lost their interest in stories?

No, I don't think that children have lost their interest in stories. However, the stories they read today are very different from the past.

8. Can story books be an ideal gift for children?

Yes, definitely! Story books can be an ideal gift for children. They can help the child imagine the characters in the mind which is the first step to creativity. Another important benefit is that we can impart the knowledge of culture, tradition, moral values and religion in the mind of the child. This forms the basis of the child's personality. Finally, story books enhance the curiosity of the child and enhance their mental growth.

9. What can be done to encourage the habit of reading among children?

A lot can be done to encourage the habit of reading among children. The first and foremost step would be to make books available. There should be good libraries in the schools as well as in neighbourhoods. Story telling competitions could be organised. If children have to take part in these competitions, then naturally, they would be encouraged to read books. Finally, books could be made more interesting by adding graphics.

10. How does reading help a child?

Reading helps to improve concentration. It also helps to improve general knowledge. It also improves the language skills and satisfies the curiosity of children on various things.

11. What sort of books can be suggested to children to read?

Children should be encouraged to read religious and historical books. They should also read biographies and autobiographies of famous people so that they get motivation from them. They should also be encouraged to read books on science and technology. However, these books should be made very interesting by adding pictures. Ma kkar IELTS

12. How much should a child read every day?

A child should read half to one hour daily. I think that would be enough considering that they have to go to school and do their homework as well.

13. What is the difference between the books sold in the past and the books sold nowadays?

In the past, books related to culture, tradition, religion and history were sold. Nowadays, books are mostly based on fiction and fantasy.

## 181. Celebrity

1. Who is your favorite celebrity in India?

My favorite celebrity in India is Amir Khan. He's an actor par excellence. Recently I saw his movie Dangal, which I liked very much.

2. Do you like any foreign celebrities?

Yes, I like some cricketers of Australia and South Africa.

3. Would you want to be a celebrity in the future?

No, I would not want to be a celebrity in the future. I am happy with the quiet and peaceful life of a commoner.

4. Do you think we should respect famous people's privacy?

Yes, we should respect famous people's privacy. They have a right to their privacy. It can affect their performance if anyone invades their private life.

5. How do celebrities influence their fans in India?

Celebrities are role models for their fans. People like to follow their celebrity, and do what they do.

## 182. Outdoor activities

1. What do you do in your spare time?

I do many things in my spare time. I watch TV, listen music and do a little bit of gardening.

2. Do you like outdoor activities?

Yes, I like outdoor activities. I go for walks in the morning. I play badminton at times and I also do some gardening.

3. What outdoor activities do you (most) like to do?  
( same as above)

4. How often do you do that?

I do these activities almost everyday.

5. What outdoor sports do you like? (Why?)

I like many outdoor sports such as cricket hockey and football, but I play only badminton.

6. How much time do you spend outdoors every week?

I spend about 30 to 40 hours outdoors every week.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

7. How often do you do outdoor activities?

I do these outdoor activities very often, almost everyday.

8. What (types of) outdoor activities are popular in your country?

India is a diverse country. All types of outdoor activities are popular. But, I think cricket is the most popular outdoor sports.

## 183. Photography

1. Do you like to take photographs? (Why?)

Yes, I like taking photographs. Photographs are the memories of good times and special events. We can capture special moments, interesting things or beautiful sceneries through pictures. They are reminders of good times.

2. Do you prefer to take photos yourself or to have other people take photos? (Why?)

I prefer taking photos myself, as everyone has a different way of looking at things. Another person may not like, what I find interesting.

3. How long have you liked taking photographs?

I have liked taking photographs since I was a child. We used to take our camera to all our vacations and I used to be very fascinated with it. Now I mostly use my cellphone to take pictures.

4. How (why) did you become interested in photography?

I became interested in photography because my father was very fond of taking pictures and he always had a good camera. We used to take a camera to all our vacations and take pictures.

5. How often do you take photographs?

I take photographs very often, in fact almost everyday.

6. In what situations do you take photographs?

I take photographs in many situations. Sometimes its during friends or family get-togethers, sometimes it is a beautiful scenery, like of the sky or the sunset or when I travel to another city, I take pictures and on many more such situations.

7. What kind of photos do you like to take? (Why?)

I like to take photos of different things. Sometimes it is a beautiful scene, which can be of the clouds, sky, sunrise, sunset and so on. Sometimes I take pictures of plants and animals. I also like to capture the different expressions on people's faces.

8. Do you prefer to take pictures of people or of scenery?

I do not prefer one to the other. I like taking pictures of various things, sometimes it's scenery and sometimes I like capturing a person's expressions.

9. Who do you take photos of?

I take photos of family, relatives, friends, my dogs, other animals, etc.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

10. How do you keep your photos?

I save pictures mostly in online albums, like Google photos. Sometimes, I get them printed also.

11. Do you keep your photographs on your computer?

Yes, I keep my photographs on the computer. I always backup my phone photos onto the computer.

12. Are there any photos on the walls of your home?

Yes, there are photos on the walls of my home. We have pictures of all special family events, like birthdays and weddings and also of all of us growing up and at different stages of our lives.

13. Do you frame (or have you framed) any of your photos? (If yes, which? & why?)

Yes, I have a family photo framed. It is from my sister's wedding. All five members of my family are there in this picture together and everyone is looking cheerful and happy. It is one of my favorite photographs.

14. Do you prefer to send postcards to people or to send photos that you took yourself? (Why?)

I prefer to send photographs I took myself, as they are a way to share your experiences with your near and dear ones and letting them know that you are thinking of them.

## 184. Television and Radio

1. What kind of entertainment do you prefer, TV or radio? (Why?)

I pay for TV to radio because TV is both audio as well as visual. I listen to radio only while traveling.

2. How are radio programs and television programs different?

While listening to radio you can do other things such as cooking and driving. This is not possible while watching TV. Radio programs are cheaper as you do not have to subscribe to radio channels. Watching television is costlier in comparison. Radio programs have only the audio component whereas TV is audio as well as visual.

3. What programs do you like to watch/listen to?

I like to watch sitcoms like comedy night with Kapil. I also watch some daily soaps, some sports channels and news programs.

OR

I listen radio Mirchi and other such radio channels from where I can listen to the latest songs.

4. When do you watch TV/listen to the radio?

I watch TV mostly in the evenings. At that time we all family members sit together and watch some sitcoms or news channels.

I listen to radio only when I'm traveling with my parents in our car.

5. In India, has television/radio changed much in recent years?

Television has changed a lot in the recent years. Many new channels and programs have been added. High-definition TV has become very popular. You can also watch some TV shows of other countries almost at the same time.

In the radio also many new channels have been added. So there is an improvement in both TV and radio.

6. How do you think TV/radio broadcasts in India could be improved?

Some new shows on education could be added. Otherwise I'm quite happy with the TV programs and the radio broadcasts.

7. Do you prefer TV news or news on the radio? (Why?)

I prefer news on TV to news on radio. This is because TV has both the audio as well as a visual component.

8. Do you watch programs on the TV or your cell phone?

I like to watch programs on TV. I don't like watching them on my cell phone because I feel the screen is too small. Sometimes I watch short trailers or clips on my cell phone but for the full program, I prefer the TV. I also watch programs on my laptop.

9. Do you like watching the same kind of programs all the time?

No, there is so much content on the TV today because of streaming platforms like Netflix and Prime. I like to try new programs and genres that I haven't watched before.

10. Do you talk with your friends about the program you watched?

Yes, I talk to my friends about the programs I watched. One program that I especially like is Kapil Sharma Show and I share all his jokes with my friends. We also talk about the dance performances that we like from the dance reality shows.

## 185. Newspapers

1. Do you often read newspapers?

Yes, I often read newspapers. I read the newspaper every day. I come to know what is happening around me and in the world.

2. Which do you prefer reading, magazines or newspapers?

I prefer reading newspapers because I like to know what is happening around me.

3. What kinds of (types of) newspapers (or magazines) do you usually read?

My father has subscribed to the Tribune. So I read that daily. It is a National newspaper, but has a maximum circulation in Punjab.

4. How old were you when you first started to read newspapers?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

I remember I was 10 years old when I started reading the newspaper. I started from the sports section.

5. Do you think it's important to read newspapers? (Why?/Why not?)

It is very important to read newspapers. We feel connected with the whole world.

6. Why do (you think) people read newspapers?

People read newspapers to know what is happening around them. They also read newspapers for the international news. They also read newspapers for the employment advertisements and matrimonial.

7. What different types of newspaper are there in India?

There are broadsheets and tabloids. There are newspapers in English, Hindi, Punjabi and other regional languages.

8. Do you care about the news?

Yes, I care about the news. I think news is very important. We should be aware of what is happening around us and in the whole world.

9. Is the news important (to you)?

(same as above)

10. What kinds of news do Indian people read in newspapers?

Indian people like to read all types of news. They read local news, National news, International news, Sports news and many other news.

11. Do you prefer to read about domestic (or local) news or international news? (Why?)

I like to read domestic news as well as international news.

12. What are some methods that newspapers use to attract readers?

Some newspapers use colourful graphics. Some use very bold headlines. Some newspapers add puzzles like Sudoku and crossword puzzles to attract readers.

13. What influence do you think newspapers have on society?

Newspapers have a lot of effect on society. They shape people's opinions. Through letters to the editor they are a link between the government and people. They also entertain us.

14. Do you think the Internet is a good way to get news?

Yes, the Internet is a really good way to get the news nowadays. People subscribe to the e-newspapers. There are many apps on the TV News channels, which help the people to be updated all the time.

## 186. Robots

1. Do you like robots?

Yes I like robots as they can do so much for you these days. There are simple robots to clean the houses and sophisticated ones to perform surgeries.

2. What kind of robot would you like to have

Recently I have heard about a robot that cleans your room I would like to process one. It is like an automatic vacuum cleaner that picks up the dirt from all the looks and corners

3. Will robots change society significantly?

Yes, robots will changes in society. In fact they have already done so, most of the jobs that were done manually earlier are performed with the help of robotics and with more precision.

No I don't think robot will change the society it will only changed the way we work

## 187. Shoes

1. How often do you buy shoes?

For me comfort of shoes is more important than the looks, so whenever I find a pair of shoes that are very comfortable I don't miss the chance to buy .As a matter of fact I end up buying a pair of shoes every month.

2. Have you ever bought shoes online?

Yes, online shopping these days offers a wider range of products, than conventional shopping in the stores. So I prefer to buy shoes online these days. I just bought a pair yesterday.

3. Do you know anyone who likes to buy a lot of shoes?

Yes I have come across many people who like to buy a lot of shoes. My sister, my aunt ,my mother all of them have a good collection of Shoes in all colours .

4. What's your favourite type of shoes?

As I just mentioned my favourite type of pair of shoe is the one that offers comfort rather than good looks only. I like shoes that are simple in design and polishable.

## 188. Forget things

1. What kinds of things do you have to bring when you go out?

When you go out you should have your purse with some money, an ID card and your cell phone.

2. Did you ever forget to bring something?

Yes, once I had to go to Ludhiana by bus. I forgot my wallet at home. Fortunately, I knew someone in the bus, who helped me. Otherwise, I would have had to get down midway.

3. How do you remind yourself?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



I have become very forgetful. I try to repeat things in my mind and sometimes I set reminders on my cell phone.

4. Do you carry different things in the morning and in the evening?

It depends on where I have to go. In the morning, it is generally to school or college. So, I carry my bag and books. In the evening, I may have to go shopping. So, I carry my purse and shopping bag.

## 189. Indoor games

1. Do you play any indoor games?

Yes, I play carom board and cards with my siblings and parents.

2. Do you prefer to play indoor games or outdoor games?

It depends on the weather outside. In hot summer afternoons, I play indoor games. But, when the weather is good, I play cricket and badminton outside with my friends.

3. What indoor games did you play when you were a child?

I played carom board, ludo and snakes and ladders as a child.

4. Is there any particular indoor game that you liked (when you were a child)?

I liked ludo and snakes and ladders.

5. What sorts of indoor games do children play now?

Nowadays, children are of the digital era. They play electronic games on the computer.

6. Do you play video games?

Yes, I play Mario and tetris sometimes on my phone.

7. What kinds of video games do you like to play?

I play Mario and tetris only. Sometimes I feel I have wasted a lot of time on these two games.

8. Is it good for young people to play video games?

Yes, video games are good, but only if played in a limit. These introduce children to computer technology, and teach strategy building skills.

## 190. City Life

1. Do you live in the city or the countryside? (countryside = village)

I live in the countryside. (----Then go about talking about your village)

I live in the city. (----Then go about talking about your city)

2. Is it good for young people to grow up in the city?

Yes, it is good for young people to grow up in the cities because cities provide many facilities. There are good education facilities, recreational (entertainment) facilities, and health facilities. There are also good job opportunities in cities.

3. Is your city/village a good place for young people to grow up?

Yes, my village is a good place for young people to grow up. First, it is very near to the city. It is as good as being in the suburbs of the city. We can enjoy all the facilities of the city as well as the clean and pollution free atmosphere of the village.

OR

Yes, my city is a good place for young people to grow up. There are good education facilities, recreational (entertainment) facilities, and health facilities. There are also good job opportunities in my city.

4. Have you ever been to the seaside?

No, I have never been to the seaside. My cousin went to Goa last year. He told me that beaches are fun places. I would like to go there whenever I get a chance.

OR

Yes, I have been to the seaside once. I went to visit relatives in Mumbai. They took us to the Juhu Beach

5. Do you often eat out (go to restaurants)?

I eat out very often, in fact two or three times a month.

6. What food do you like?

I like traditional Punjabi food, such as dal roti. I also like Chinese Manchurian and cheese chilly. I love eating Italian pizza and pasta.

## 191. Foreign language

1. Why do you think it is important to learn a foreign language?

It is important to learn a foreign language because it helps you connect with more people. As it is, today we do not belong to a big planet Earth; we belong to a small global village and to survive in this global village, it is necessary to be multilingual. For example, English is spoken in 86 countries. If you know English you can communicate with people of 86 countries.

2. How is it helpful to you to speak a foreign language?

I know English which is a foreign language. It is very helpful for me. Knowledge of English makes me feel more confident as it increases my communication skills and also it helps me in surfing the net because most websites are written in English.

3. What is the most difficult part of learning a foreign language for you?

I find some pronunciations very confusing at times. For example bough is pronounced 'bo' whereas tough is 'tuff'.

Sometimes the spellings which have silent words also confuse me. For instance 'b' is silent in doubt and debt.

4. What is the best way to memorize new words?

The best way is to start using them in daily life so that they become part of your natural spoken English.

5. Is it better to learn a new word from translation or by definition?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

I think both ways are equally good. Sometimes some words are learnt best by translation and some by definition.

6. Why don't some people know the language of the society they live in?

This is perhaps because they live in their own shell and don't intermingle with those people.

7. What do you think of children learning a foreign language?

I think children should learn a foreign language. It is very easy for children to learn a foreign language as they are very receptive and they are not hesitant about making mistakes. They also have a benefit of not knowing any other language too well, to make comparisons and assumptions about the difficulty of language learning. In this era of globalization, knowledge of a foreign language is very beneficial for a better career and a brighter future. It opens more avenues for the students for higher education and good jobs.

8. Why are some language classes boring?

Some language classes are boring because of the teaching methods used. If there no interactive and fun activities involved in teaching a language and only textbook teaching methods are followed, students become bored easily. Incorporating technology in classrooms, keeps the students interested in learning and they learn it easily. For example, there should be audio-visual means used.

9. Some students hate to learn foreign languages, what can teachers do to develop their interest?

Some students hate to learn a foreign language mainly due to lack of interest and uninteresting teaching methods used. Teachers play an important in developing students' interest. Interactive and fun activities should be included to keep the children involved and interested in learning. If students are taught only from text books and there is a pressure of examination, it leads to students becoming bored or disliking language classes. Teachers should also use contexts and examples to which the students can relate in their day-to-day life. If they understand how the language can help and benefit them, students would be motivated to learn that language.

10. Some people travel for learning a foreign language, what do you think?

I think that traveling is a very good way to learn a foreign language. It is true that the more we use a language, the better we get at it. So, if travel to a county/region where that language is used, we will interact more with the local people in that language and learn its nuances better. Also, language is related to the culture. If we travel, we learn more about the culture and can learn the language better.

11. What's the best way to learn a foreign language?

I think the best way to learn a foreign language in a classroom environment, from a teacher who has in-depth knowledge of that language. The teacher should preferably be a native speaker of that language or should have a high proficiency level in that language. It is very important to incorporate technology and audio-visual methods to teach that language. Also, travelling to that country/region where the language is spoken is also a good way to learn it. These days learning a language through videos and online classes has become very popular, as the students get a chance to interact with the teachers and also with native speakers of that language, through the internet. There are many apps also available, which can be downloaded on smartphones, which help learning a foreign language in a fun and interactive way. For example, the Duolingo app.

12. Why can some people learn languages fast white others learn slowly?

Some people learn language faster than some others because of the teaching methods used to teach them. Interacting more with the native speakers also helps with learning a language better and faster.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

Also, there may be a motivating factor, like a job that requires them to learn that language, which makes people learn a language faster than others, who don't have any motivation behind learning a language.

### 13. Does one's age affect their language learning?

Yes, I think age affects language learning. I think the learning curve goes down with increasing age. Also, at an older age, people try and compare the new language they are learning with the language they already know. That may cause a hindrance in the learning of a language. People also become more hesitant about making mistakes and feel more embarrassed, at a later age, as compared to young learners.

### Advantages for children to learn languages – Why it is good to learn languages at younger age

1. When children learn multiple languages at a younger age, they develop a lifelong love of communicating with others.
2. It is much easier to learn foreign language when young. At a later age it becomes harder to become fluent
3. Learning a foreign language helps a child's mind develop. Such children do better in other subjects. It helps their intellect to develop more
4. Learning a foreign language helps children to expand their knowledge of the world. They want to know about other people and other countries. They would want to understand them instead of being afraid of them.

### Advantages for the adult learner of a foreign language

He has his own language to compare with the second language. So new terms or concepts are easily understood.

They have a strong motivation to learn a new language especially if it is connected to an employment opportunity.

Most adult learners have participated in study earlier, so they know what method of learning works best for them.

## 192. Birds

### 1. How do you feel about birds? (Why do you feel that way?)

I feel that birds are very special. They are beautiful creations of God. They add diversity to nature.

### 2. How do Indian people feel about birds?

India is a diverse country. Everyone has different feelings. Some love birds, and keep them as pets. Others just admire them flying in the sky. Some even eat birds.

### 3. Are there many birds near your home?

Yes, there are birds near my home. I can see pigeons, crows, sparrows and even the cuckoo bird occasionally.

### 4. Have you seen many different kinds of birds? (near your home)

Yes, I have seen many different birds. Apart from the birds I see routinely around my house, I have seen peacocks in my neighbouring village. I have also seen some rare birds, in the Chhattbir zoo. There were different varieties of parrots and the ostrich and emu over there.

1. Do any birds have any particular significance in India? For example, does India have a national bird?

Yes, peacock is our national bird. It is a beautiful bird. The male looks very beautiful with its plumes spread out.

1. Do you think birds should be protected? (Why? / Why not? How can they be protected?)

Yes, definitely. They are beautiful creations of nature. They add diversity to our environment. Apart from that, they are the best pollinators. Also, birds eat insects. That is why crops are protected. They are part of our ecological chain. We all know that if any link of our ecological chain is not there, then the whole ecology can collapse.

Birds can be protected by having strict laws against catching and selling birds. The NGOs like SPCA, which means Society for prevention of cruelty to animals, and the PFA, which means people for animals can also help in this matter.

5. Do Indian people like raising (keeping) pet birds?

Yes, they do. Some people keep birds as pets. They keep colourful parrots and pigeons as pets.

6. Have you ever raised (kept) a pet bird?

No, I have never raised a pet bird. There is a lot of work involved.

## 193. Boats

1. Do you often travel by boat?

No, I don't often travel by boat. I don't live in the coastal area and where I live people do not travel by boat. Boating is done only in places with water such as the Sukhna Lake.

2. Have you ever been on a boat while you were on holidays (on vacation)?

No, I have never traveled to a coastal area for holiday. I never got a chance.

3. (Similar to above) Have you ever been on a boat tour while you were on holidays? (Same question as above. Can be answered differently)

No, I have never been on a boat tour, but yes, I did boating once then I went to Chandigarh to visit my relatives. They took me to the Sukhna Lake.

4. Would you like to go on a boat tour? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, I would definitely like to go on a boat tour. I think it would be great fun. My relatives live in USA. They told me that there's a cruise to Alaska. One day I would love to do that cruise.

5. (Similar to above) Would you like to have a holiday on a boat?

6. Where in your country do people most often use boats? (or, travel by boat)

India has a long coastline. The coastline is more than 7000 km. People living near the coast use boats very often.

7. Do many people in your country own their own boat?

Maybe people living near the shores have their own boats, but people living off shore do not have their own boats.

8. Would you like to buy a boat?

No, I would not like to buy a boat. I think it would be a waste of money.

1. If you had your own boat, what would you do with it?

If I had my own boat, I would buy a house near the beach and do boating everyday.

## 194. Relatives

1. Do you often visit your relatives?

No, I don't often visit relatives. I visit them once or twice in six months.

2. What do you do when visit them?

Whenever we visit relatives, we have lots of fun. We visit some historical places, eat out, watch movies and do lots of other activities.

3. Do you prefer to spend time with your relatives, or your friends?

I prefer to spend time with my friends. I like the company very much. We have lots of fun together.

4. (Possibly the question above is this) Do you prefer visiting your relatives, or your friends?

5. (Similar to above) Who is the more important to you, your relatives / your family, or your friends?

Both are important for me, but my friends are more important than my relatives. Of course, my immediate family is more important than friends.

## 195. Daily routine

1. Do you like to plan what you will do each day? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, I like to plan what I do each day. If I do not plan I tend to procrastinate and then all my work piles up and I start getting stressed.

2. Please describe your typical daily routine.

I get up at around six in the morning. Then I freshen up and go for a walk. I walk for around 5 km every day. If for some reason I do not go for a walk, then I feel something is missing from my life. After coming home I help my mother in household chores. Then I go to school/college. In the evening, I hang out with my friends for about an hour or so. Then I study for sometime. We are family members have dinner at around eight. We all watch TV together for about an hour. I go to bed at around 10.



3. What's your favourite time of the day? (Why? What do you do at that time?)

My favorite time of the day is evening time. We are family members have dinner together. We share our day's happenings with each other. We watch TV together. Sometimes we go for walk after dinner. So this is my favorite time of the day.

4. What do you usually do at this time of day?

( same as above)

5. Do you usually do the same things at the same time each day?

No, my timetable is not that fixed. Dinner time is more or less fixed. Sometimes I go to bed late, if I have to complete an assignment or prepare for some test.

6. How do you plan (organize) your study time?

I plan my study time very meticulously. I'm usually very diligent and try to study for 2-3 hours on school days, and 5 to 6 hours on weekends.

7. Do you ever (or, do you often) change these plans?

Yes many times, I have to change my plans. Sometimes there are guests at home and I have to help my mother. Then my timetable gets disturbed, but I usually make it up the next day by studying more.

## 196. .Punctuality

1. Do you wear a watch?

(Similar to above) Do you think everyone should wear a watch?

Yes, I wear a watch and I think that everyone should wear one too, or keep a check on the time. These days please check time on their cell phones, however, the point is to be on time and not waste time.

2. In your country is it important to be on time (= be punctual)? (e.g., for meetings, work, classes)

Yes, it is very important to be on time to meetings, classes or for work. Time is valued a lot in India, as unlike money, time once gone doesn't come back.

3. Do you like to be on time?

(Similar to above) Is being on time important to you?

Yes, being on time is extremely important to me. I ensure that I am never late for my classes and other appointments and meetings. I understand that time is much more important than any other material thing or money.

4. How do you feel when others are late?

When others are late occasionally, it maybe due to a genuine problem, however, if someone is late very often, then it's definitely a habit that I do not appreciate or like.

5. How do you remind yourself to be on time?

I usually remember the appointments and meetings, but sometimes I set reminders on my phone to be on time.

6. Why are some people always late?



Some people are always late because they do not plan well and are not good at time management. They may also not value time.

7. Do you think it's important to be punctual?

I think it's very important to be punctual. It saves our time and the other person's time also. Time is the most precious commodity.

8. What will you do if you are waiting for someone?

If I am waiting for someone, I'll probably pass time by playing games on my phone or reading the news or chatting with my friends.

9. Do you think people these days are as punctual as they were in the past?

I think people are as punctual these days, as they were in the past. However, sometimes due to the traffic situation of today, despite wanting to be punctual, people are sometimes not able to reach on time for their work, meetings, appointments etc

## 197. Birthdays

1. How do children celebrate birthdays in your country?

Children celebrate birthdays in different ways. Some children invite friends and cut the cake. Older children take their friends out for a party. Some people celebrate by donating for charity.

2. How did you celebrate your last birthday?

I took my friends out for dinner at Rangla Punjab, a famous restaurant in the suburbs of my hometown.

3. What kinds of birthday gifts do you like to receive?

I like to receive clothes, books, flowers as gifts. I take gifts as gestures of love. So I happily accept anything that anybody brings for me.

4. Is there a difference between the way you celebrated your birthday in the past and the present?

When I was younger, my mother used to make snacks at home and bake a cake. I used to invite my friends, but now I prefer to take them out for lunch or dinner.

## 198. Computer

1. Do you use computer very much?

Yes, I use computers a lot. I have a laptop I use for my studies, to stay connected to my friends and relatives living far away, to research on various topics, for entertainment I watch movies and play games.

2. When do you use a computer?

I use the computer everyday at home, usually in the evenings and after dinner. I use it to research for my assignments and to check my emails, check Facebook updates and post messages and sometimes I use it to watch movies or play games.

3. What do you use computer for?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

I use it to research for my assignments and to check my emails, check Facebook updates and post messages and sometimes I use it to watch movies or play games.

4. What was your impression when you used a computer the first time?

I remember the day when I used the computer the first time. I was in class 6 at that time. I vividly remember how fascinated I was with the computer.

5. How did you learn to use a computer?

I learned to use a computer through school lessons. Later I got my own personal desktop at home and I learned a little more by using it more at home. Now I have a laptop that I use regularly.

6. Have computers changed your life in anyway (if yes, How?)?

Yes, definitely. Computers have changed my life. I am well connected with all my friends and relatives, irrespective of which part of the world they are in. It has made the research work for my assignments very convenient. I think it's a very good source of entertainment and with the Internet it is a boon for the humankind. Many everyday tasks can be done in a matter of a few clicks and in a few seconds, be it banking, shopping, etc.

7. Are computers used much in your country?

Yes, the use of computers has increased greatly in my country. It is a common household electronic equipment and almost all the workplaces make use of a computer, like in a grocery store, bank, coffee shop, school, post office, etc.

8. Do you think computer are useful in everyday life (how)?

Yes, computers are very useful in everyday life. We can pay our bills, book tickets, shop for anything, set reminders, connect with relatives and friends, research, entertain ourselves, create new things and do umpteen other things by using a computer.

9. Computers are now used a lot in education. What do you think of this?

I think it is the need of the day to make use of computers in education. It not only makes the lessons more interesting, it also helps make the children more techno-savvy, as technology is used in almost all fields.

10. Do you play computer games?

Yes, sometimes I play word games, puzzles or card games on my computer.

11. Do you think computers are perfect now or do they still need to be improved?

I think the computers technology, in terms of both hardware and software keeps changing and there is always something new that needs to be added as time passes. So, in the future I can foresee a lot of changes and improvements that are made to the computers.

## 199. Being in a hurry

1. When was the last time you did something in a hurry?

The last time I did something in a hurry was two months ago. I remember my exams were going on. I slept really late because I was studying and in the morning I did not hear the alarm. So I got ready in a hurry, and forgot my wallet at home.

2. Do you like to finish things quickly?

If I don't like what I'm doing, then I like to finish things quickly. But, if I am enjoying what I'm doing then I take my time.

3. What kind of things you would never do in a hurry?

I would never drive in a hurry, or cross the road in a hurry.

4. Why do people make mistakes more easily when they are in a hurry?

It is easy to make mistakes in a hurry, because the mind is preoccupied and so it is easy to forget certain things. That desire it has been rightly said that haste makes waste.

## 200. Museums

1. Are there many (or any) museums in your hometown?

No, there are no museums in my hometown. That is on museum of our great martyr Bhagat Singh, which is 30 km away. There is an another Sikh museum in Amritsar in Golden Temple.

2. Do you think museums are useful for visitors to your hometown/country?

Yes, museums are very useful for the visitors. Museums provide knowledge and information. They also provide entertainment. Museums preserve a collection. Museums inspire people to do things.

3. Do you often visit a museum?

No, I don't often visit museums. I visited a science museum about a year ago. This museum is also near my hometown.

4. Did you go to any museums when you were a child?

Yes, I saw the Sikh museum in the Golden Temple when I was a child. I also saw the Bhagat Singh Museum during my school days. Our school organized an educational tour to this museum.

5. When was the last time you visited a museum?

The last time I visited the Museum was about a year ago.

6. Do you think museums are important?

Yes, museums are very important. (as answer 2)

7. Do you think it's suitable for museums to sell things to visitors?

No, I do not think museums should sell things to visitors. If museums start selling things then the whole purpose of museums would be lost.

## 201. Dance

1. When was the last time you went to a place where people go to dance in your country?

I have never been to any such place where people specially go to dance. In my country people specially go to dance in discos, pubs and clubs. But there are no such places in my home town. I love to dance on family functions.

2. When was the last occasion when you danced a lot?

The last occasion I danced a lot was last Sunday. It was my friend's birthday. He invited us to his home. We danced a lot on that day.

3. Do you like dancing?

Yes, I love dancing. I dance on all family functions like marriage parties and birthday parties.

4. Have you ever learnt dancing? Why? / Why not?

No, I have never learnt dancing. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programmes and movies.

OR

Yes, I've learnt dancing. There is a very nice centre in my village which teaches Punjabi folk dances like Giddha and Bhangra.

5. Did you learn to dance? Why? / Why not?

No, I did not learn to dance. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programmes and movies.

OR

Yes, I learnt dancing in my childhood. There is a very nice centre in my village which teaches Punjabi folk dances like Giddha and Bhangra.

6. Why do you think people love to dance?

People love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to relieve tensions and worries. It also keeps the body fit.

7. Do you think children love to dance?

Yes, children love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to relieve tensions and worries. It also keeps the body fit.

8. Do you see dance on TV?

Yes, I see a lot of dance reality shows like Dance India Dance, NachhBaliye and Dancing Superstars.

## 202. Hats

1. Do you like to wear hats?

No, I don't like to wear hats. I find them very uncomfortable.

OR

Yes, I wear hats when I go out in the sun, or when watching a match in the stadium.

2. What kinds of hats do you have?

I have a baseball cap, woolen caps for winters, a beret and some fashion hats.

3. Where do you like to buy hats?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

I usually buy hats at a store where such accessories are available and some such stores are there in a nearby mall. I have also bought a couple of them online.

4. Is wearing hats popular in your country? M a k k a r I E L T S

Yes wearing hats is popular in India. In different states of India there are different types of hats that are a part of the traditional attire. These days hats are very popular among the young generation. They wear them as a fashion accessory.

## 203. Noise

1. How is the noise level in your city?

My city is an industrial city and on top of that it is on the national highway. So, the noise levels are very high.

2. Where does noise in urban areas come from?

The noise in urban areas comes from pressure horns of vehicles, industries and loud speakers.

3. Do you think it is important to be alone sometimes?

It is very important to be alone sometimes. Everyone needs to introspect at times. One needs to know about ones likes and dislikes and everyone needs time for one's personal work which can be best done in solitude.

4. What is the importance of belonging to a certain group?

There is a lot of importance of belonging to a social group. Man is a social animal and cannot live alone for long. One needs to share one's happiness and sorrows with others. That is why we join social groups and feel part of these groups. Social groups are a sort of support system. They give us support when we are low in life. It is mentally unhealthy to be alone for long.

5. What are problem you could have if you go out together in big group?

There could be a lot of problems in a big group. It is difficult to organise a big group. Mismanagement can lead to conflicts. It could end up in a lot of wastage of time. It has been well said that "two is a company and three is a crowd".

## 204. Bus or Taxi

1. How often do you take the bus?

I take the bus everyday. I go to school/college by bus.

2. When was the first time you took a taxi?

The last time I took a taxi was about two months ago. I went to Delhi to visit my relatives. I hired a cab from the railway station to their home.

3. What are the advantages of taking a taxi compared with buses.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

The advantages of taxi are that you don't have to wait for the bus. You can start at anytime. A taxi takes you from one destination to the other whereas the bus will drop you at the bus stop.

4. Is it convenient to take the bus/taxi in your city?

The bus service in my city is very good and frequent. The taxi service is also very good, but I normally take the bus as it is much cheaper.

## 205. Mobile phones

1. How often do you use your mobile phone?

I use my mobile phone very often, in fact every day.

2. Can you describe your mobile phone?

I have an iPhone 5s. It is in golden color. It is rectangular in shape. It has two cameras. It has a 8GB Space. It has many features. It is like a mini computer in my hands.

3. What was your first mobile phone?

My first mobile phone was a Nokia phone. I don't remember the model but it was a very basic phone.

4. Would you buy a new one in the future?

I don't have any plans to buy a new phone in the future. I'm quite happy with my iPhone.

5. How has your mobile phone changed your life?

My basic mobile phone was it enough to change my life. It kept me connected with my family all the time, but my iPhone is a smart phone and is much more than a phone for mere connectivity. I can check my emails on my phone. I can surf the net on my phone. I can play games on my phone. I can do calculations on my phone. I can do so many other things on my phone.

## 206. HISTORY

1. Do you like (to learn about) history?

Yes, I like to learn about history. It is through history we come to know about the important events that gave way or shaped the way to progress or changes in any country. Also, history teaches us important lessons and we can learn from the achievements or mistakes of our ancestors. Everything in this world has its history. It's through that we value what we have today. For example, we value our independence today because of the knowledge of the independence struggle.

2. What historical event do you find most interesting?

The historical event I find the most interesting is the day India became an independent nation, on 15<sup>th</sup> August 1947.

3. Do you think history is important?

Yes, I think history is very important. We can learn a lot from history. We come to know about the way of life, culture and traditions of the past times. We can come to know about the important historical events that paved way for progress and development, like the Industrial revolution. We

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

can get motivation by learning about the achievements of some people and we can also learn from the mistakes of our ancestors.

4. Do you like to watch programmes on TV about history?

Yes I like to watch programmes on TV about history. In fact, the History channel is one of my favourite TV channels. It has some great shows about history of different parts of the world.

5. Do you think you can really learn history from films and TV programmes?

Yes, definitely. TV programs and films make learning about history interesting and easy. Reading about history may become very boring after a while. Children also learn history better if an audiovisual medium is used.

6. Do you think the Internet is a good place to learn about history?

Yes, Internet is a good way to learn about history. It is a vast source of knowledge. We can search about any topic related to history and get all the information we need. There are also videos, documentaries, podcasts, e-books etc. also available on the Internet.

7. Can you name a person from history whom you would like to learn more about?

I would like to learn more about martyr Bhagat Singh, who was a freedom fighter in the struggle for Independent India.

8. Why would you like to learn more about him/her?

I would like to learn more about him because he is a motivation for the youth of today. I do not know much about him, but I know that his role in India's freedom struggle was integral and the British rulers hanged him at a very young age of 23 for the assassination of a British police officer.

## 207. Magazine

1. Do you read magazines?

Yes, I read magazines. Reader's Digest is the one I usually read.

2. Who prefers to read magazines – younger or older people?

I think it is a matter of personal choice and is not related to age.

3. Have you ever read online magazines?

Yes, I have read online magazines. But I prefer traditional printed magazines to online ones.

4. Did you read magazines when you were young?

No, I didn't read magazines, but I read comic books and other children's books when I was young. I started reading magazines in my late teenage years.

5. What kind of magazines are popular in your country?

There are many types of magazines popular in my country, like fashion magazines, sports magazines, housekeeping magazines, automobiles magazines, art & craft magazines and many more.



## 208. Internet

1. Do you use internet (very much)?

Yes, I use the internet a lot, especially for research for my studies. I also use the internet for chatting with my friends, watching movies and playing games.

2. When was the first time you used the internet?

The first time I used the internet was when I was in around 10-11 years old. We got a computer and an internet connection set up at our home.

3. Is the internet very important (or useful) to you?

Yes, the internet is very important/useful for me. I mostly use it for research purposes for my studies. It also helps me stay connected with my friends.

4. Do you think you can (or could) live without the internet?

It is very hard to imagine a life without the internet. The communication and connectivity we have now because of the internet will suffer greatly. I would feel alienated/cut off from the world without the internet.

## 209. Neighbor –

1. Do you know your neighbors?

Yes, I know my neighbors well. I meet them daily and we are like a family.

1. Do you like your neighbors?

Yes, I like my neighbors. They are very friendly and helpful. In fact, we are like a family.

1. Why are neighbors important?

Neighbours are very important because they are next to our family. In fact, in today's era of nuclear families, neighbours are the only family we have in times of emergencies. Neighbours are the people with whom we share our walls. They are the first ones to help us in times of need.

1. When do you meet your neighbors?

I meet my neighbors in the evenings. We usually meet them in the park or outside my home. Sometimes we have some celebrations in our neighborhood or some community programs, where I get to meet my neighbors.

1. How often do you meet your neighbors?

I meet my neighbors very often, in fact almost daily.

## 210. Pop star

1. Who's your favorite pop star?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

My favorite pop star is the famous Punjabi singer, Diljeet Dosanjh. He is an excellent singer, performer and an actor.

2. Do you want to be a pop star?

No, I don't have the qualities or talent to be a pop star.

3. Do you like to go to concerts?

Yes, I like to go to concerts. I think live performances are very enjoyable and much different from listening to recorded music. We get to meet like-minded people, with similar interests.

4. Do you prefer live music or recorded music?

I don't prefer one to the other. I enjoy both equally. Live music has its own charm and energy, whereas recorded music can be enjoyed anytime, anywhere

## 211. Teenagers –

1. Do you like to spend time with teenagers?

I have a few cousins who are in their teenage years and I like to spend time with them. I get to know about what is the latest trend and what kinds of apps are popular among them.

2. Do you know anything about the kind of fashion that teenagers like?

Yes, I know about the kind of fashion that teenagers like, through the TV shows and movies. I also see a lot of teenagers when I go out and get a sense of the kind of fashion they follow.

3. What are the best things of being a teenager?

I think that the best part of being a teenager is the sense of responsibility that is developed in those years. It is also a stage of life, which brings a little more freedom, than the younger years.

4. How do teenagers entertain themselves?

Teenagers usually entertain themselves by watching movies, listening to music, hanging out with friends, chatting online with friends, playing outdoor sports, and other such activities.

## 212. Social Network

1. What kind of social networking websites do you like to use?

I mostly use the Facebook website for social networking. These days all the social networking sites have an app that we can install and use on our phones, so I don't usually visit the websites. I use my cellphone apps.

2. Are you a social person?

I am not a very social person. However, I have a good social circle of friends. I like to meet them at least once in two-three months.

OR

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

I am a social person. I like to meet new people and make new friends. I have a big social circle of friends.

3. What kinds of people do you like to be friends with on those websites?

On those websites, I only have friends whom I already know or whom I know through someone. I do not make new friends on such websites.

4. Is it easy to find real friends on a social networking website?

No, it is not at all easy to find real friends on social networking websites. People make fake ids, with fake information and dupe people.

5. What kind of chatting app or software do Indian people like to use?

Indian people like to use chatting apps like, Whatsapp, Snapchat, Hike, V-chat, Viber, etc.

## 213. POLITENESS

1. Who teaches you to be polite?

Our parents, teachers, relatives, friends and other acquaintances, teach us politeness. We also learn about the importance of politeness from stories we read and movies we watch.

2. How do Indian people show politeness?

Indian people show politeness in their actions, like talking softly, spending time with the elderly, helping people, greeting others with a smile and many other such small gestures reflect politeness.

3. Has the way people show politeness changed in India?

Yes, I think with the advancement in technology, the way we show politeness has changed. With the advent of the internet and social networking, it is very important to show respect to others in the way we write messages or emails, so as to not offend others. For example, when chatting with someone, it is not acceptable to type in capital letters. It is considered rude and impolite.

4. Are you angry with people who are late?

Yes, definitely I am angry with people who are late. I am very punctual myself and I feel irritated when somebody keeps me waiting.

5. Do you think that people have less free time today than in the past? Why?

Yes, I do feel that people have less free time today than in the past. Today, people have become workaholics. They run after money and in doing so they work longer hours. Moreover, today we belong to a materialistic society and to buy the luxuries we have to work more. In earlier times, life was slower and the needs of people were limited. So people had a lot of free time.

6. Do you think that the quality of living is increasing? How?

I feel that the quality of life has increased in many ways and in many ways it has gone down. People today enjoy greater comforts and have more money to enjoy life but on the other hand we face many problems today such as pollution and global warming which make the quality of life bad.

7. Today people use machinery to automate everything, is it good or bad?

It is both – good as well as bad. In many ways it is good. We have more time because of machines. We get good quality things because machines make uniform things. We do mass production

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

because of automation and this boosts our economy as we can export things to other countries when we produce them in bulk.

On the other hand, many people have lost jobs because of automation. So, unemployment occurs and this leads to many other problems in society. Machines can also not give a personal touch to things.

8. How does modern technology help to save time?

Modern technology has touched all aspects of life. In transport industry we have much faster means of travel. In communication, technology has given us tools to connect to others at the click of a mouse. In the homes, we have washing machines and microwave ovens, which save our time.

9. Do you agree that people should let machinery do everything?

I do not agree that machines should do everything. In that way we shall become slaves of our own creation. We should know when, where and how much we have to use machines. We should know where to draw the line. When we need mass production, we should take the help of machines. In doing repetitive and boring work we can let the machines take over. But where creativity is needed, we should do with our own hands.

## 214. TIME MANAGEMENT

1. Are you ever late for anything?

No, I am a very punctual person. I value time and am never late for anything, unless it is due to some unavoidable and unforeseen circumstances.

2. What excuses do you use when you are late?

I am usually not late for any meetings or appointments. However, if at all I am getting late due to an unavoidable circumstance, then I inform the person I am meeting, beforehand. I don't make excuses.

3. What excuses do people have when they are late?

People give excuses like car or bike breakdown or that they were stuck in traffic, when they are late

4. Are you good at organizing time?

Yes, I am good at organizing time. I set up reminders for important events and meetings. I am never late for an appointment.

5. How do you usually organize time?

I sometimes set up reminders for important events or meetings, sometimes I make lists of tasks to complete, sometimes I set deadlines for myself, especially when working on an important assignment/project.

6. Do you think planning is important for time management?

Yes, planning is essential for good time management. If we don't plan ahead, we will tend to waste time doing tasks/things which are unimportant or unnecessary.

7. Why do you think some people pay to learn time management?

Time management has become very important in today's fast-paced world. Some people pay to take courses on time management so that they can succeed and excel at their work. Some people are not very good at organizing and managing time, so they need to take up courses on managing time well.

8. Do you think children should learn to manage time?

Yes, definitely. We live in a fast paced world and children too need to manage their time well, so that they can deal with the competition and do well at their studies and later, at their jobs.

9. Why do some people find it hard to follow their plans?

Some people find it hard to follow their plans because of other pressing commitments, like family commitments. Some people maybe too lazy to follow their plans.

10. How would you teach your children time management?

Time management can be taught to children by helping them make a timetable and ensuring that they follow it. Also, children can learn easily from stories or movies, which teach them a lesson about the importance of time and managing it well. The parents are role models for children and they should set a good example for their children.

11. Do old people and young people manage time in a similar way?

No, old and young people do not manage their time the same way. Old people have more life experience and they understand the importance of time management better than the young generation. The young people may be too impulsive or impatient and may not understand the importance of planning ahead. Another difference is the way the younger generation manages time. They make more use of technology and the old people may use the traditional methods, like a timetable or writing down a list of tasks.

## 215. FRUITS AND VEGETABLES

1. Do you like fruits and vegetables? OR Do you like to eat fruit(s) and vegetables?

Yes, I like fruits and vegetables. In fact they are a part of my daily diet.

2. How often do you eat fruits and vegetables? OR Do you often eat fruit(s) and vegetables?

I eat fruits and vegetables daily. In fact seasonal fruits and vegetables are part of my daily diet.

3. Why do you think fruits and vegetables are important for us?

I think they are important because they have essential vitamins and minerals, which we must eat to be healthy.

4. What kind of fruit do you prefer?

I prefer all kinds of fruit. But I prefer seasonal fruits because they are readily available and cheap.

5. What fruit(s) (and /or vegetables) do you especially like to eat?

I like to eat all fruits and vegetables, but I especially like the okra and broccoli among the veggies and my favourite fruits are watermelon and mango.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[https://t.me/Zandi\\_Channel](https://t.me/Zandi_Channel)

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

6. Do you like the same fruits and vegetables today as you did when you were a child?

As a child, my favourite fruit used to be grapes, but now I like mango and watermelon more. Also, I wasn't very fond of vegetables as a child. Now I love all kinds of vegetables and fruits.

7. What fruit and vegetables did you like to eat when you were a child?

I liked all fruits as a child and my favourite fruit used to be grapes. I wasn't very fond of vegetables when I was a child.

8. Is it easy (or, convenient) to buy fruit and vegetables where you live?

Yes, it is very convenient to buy fruits and vegetables where I live. I live in a city and there are many fruit and vegetable sellers, who have stalls/stands set up in many parts of the city. In grocery stores also we have a fruits and vegetables section.

9. Do you think people should eat more fruits and vegetables?

Yes, I think people should eat more fruits and vegetables, as they contain essential vitamins and nutrients needed for a healthy body and mind. Also, it has become all the more important now to eat healthy food as most of the people lead a sedentary life.

10. Do you think it's (really) necessary to eat fruits and vegetables? OR How important is it to eat fruit and vegetables? OR What are the benefits of eating fresh fruit (or, fresh fruits and vegetables)?

Yes, certainly. It is essential to eat fresh fruits and vegetables, as they contain nutrients like vitamins and minerals, which our body needs to function properly and to remain healthy. Also, having a healthy diet makes us feel more energetic.

11. How much fruit and vegetables do you think a person needs to stay healthy?

I think fruits and vegetables are needed as a part of our everyday diet. Many dieticians suggest that we should eat fruits and vegetables of at least five different colors everyday.

## 216. High school

1. Are you still in contact with your friends from high school?

Yes, I am in contact with my friends from high school. Many of them are now in different cities and countries. But we stay in touch through social networking apps and we also have reunions sometimes.

2. What is your high school like?

Give a brief description of your school – describe building(s), garden, playground and other facilities)

3. What happened on the first day of high school?

I don't remember exactly what happened. However, I do remember that all my classmates and I were feeling like we have entered an important stage in our lives and that we are grown ups now.

4. Did your parents choose your secondary school (= high school) for you?

Yes, my parents chose my secondary school. My high school and primary school were the same.

5. What subjects did you study in secondary school (= high school)?

I studied many subjects in secondary school like, social sciences, mathematics, the Hindi and English languages, science subjects like biology, chemistry, physics and geography, art and crafts, etc.



6. What was your favourite subject (= class) in secondary school? (= high school)

My favourite subject in secondary school was science. I liked science subjects because I learned about the basic principles of the way things work all around us.

7. And which class (= subject) did you like the least? (Why?)

There wasn't any subject I liked the least. I liked all the subjects in secondary school.

8. Which secondary school subject do you think is most useful for people in adult life?

I think all the subjects that we study in secondary school are useful for people in adult life. A strong foundation is built in primary and high school years that helps us throughout our life.

9. What part of your secondary school education did you enjoy most? OR Did (do) you like your secondary school life?

I enjoyed my secondary school education a lot. There is no one part that I liked more than the other. I liked the fact that our school had an equal focus on extra curricular and physical activities, and not just on the academics.

10. How do you feel about your high school (secondary school)?

I think that high school years were the wonder years and I miss those times.

11. Why did you choose to attend (= to go to) that particular school?

My parents chose my school for me. I think I was too young to decide on my own and my parents chose the best school for my siblings and me.

12. Which class did (do) you enjoy the most? (Why?)

I enjoyed all the school years a lot. However, there was a lot of excitement and a feeling of pride when I got promoted from the primary wing of the school to the high school wing

## 217. Emails

1. Do you often write (or, send) emails?

No, I don't often write/send emails. I sometimes write official emails, like for sending in a job application through email and sometimes I write to my friends.

2. What do you write about?

I sometimes I write official emails, like sending a job application. When I write to my friends or relatives, it is informal and I ask about their health and wellbeing and tell them about what's going on in my life.

3. Do you think emails are useful?

Yes, I think that emails are very useful. Emails are convenient, timesaving, cost-effective and easy to send and receive. These days, emails are a good way to communicate for both formal and informal purposes.

4. What kinds of emails do you send and receive?



I mostly receive promotional or spam emails advertising various shopping websites or products. I sometimes receive emails from my friends who are living in another country and at times I receive official communication, e.g. emails from the bank or the Income Tax department.

5. Do you think it is a good thing that some companies send out letters/spam emails for the purpose of advertising?

I think sending spam emails for the purpose of advertising is a good marketing strategy and promotes a product or a service. However, it sometimes becomes a nuisance when it is sent repeatedly.

6. How often do you write letters?

I don't write handwritten letters any more. If I need to, I send an email. All official and personal letters can be sent through emails now.

7. What do you write about?

It depends whom I am writing to. When I'm writing to my friends and relatives, it's usually about what's happening in my life and to ask about their wellbeing. When writing an official letter, it is for a specific purpose and it is formal.

8. On what occasions do you write letters?

I write letters very rarely and there are no specific occasions when I write them.

9. Do you like writing letters to your relatives and friends? (why/why not?)

Yes, I like writing to my relatives and friends, but I write emails or messages to them. I don't write handwritten letters now.

10. Do you and your friend keep in touch by (handwritten) letter?

No, I don't stay in touch with my friends through handwritten letters. I text them or chat with them or send them an email.

11. How do you keep in touch with your friends and relatives (by email, letter, by phone or by any other way)?

I stay in touch with my friends mostly through the online social media apps and websites, like Facebook, Whatsapp, Instagram, etc.

## 218. RAINY DAYS

1. Does it rain much in India? (Where? When?)

India is a diverse country with different climatic conditions in different regions. So there are some parts of India that receive a lot of rain, like Cherrapunji in Meghalaya, Amboli in Maharashtra, etc. Some places receive a lot of rainfall only during the monsoon season, like Mumbai, Chennai, Goa, etc.

2. Does it rain much in your hometown? (Include how often)

It doesn't rain much in my hometown. It is only during the monsoon season, that is in the months from June to August that we receive some rainfall.

3. In what season does it rain the most? OR When (in what month/season) does it rain most in your hometown?

It rains the most in my hometown in the monsoon season, that is in the months from June to August.

4. What about the other parts of India? OR In which season does it rain most in other parts of India?

India has a varied terrain. In many parts of India, it mostly rains in the monsoon season. However, it also depends on the geographical location as it affects the rainfall in many regions.

5. Would you prefer to have, more rain or less rain (in your hometown)?

I would prefer to have more rain in my hometown. In the last few years, there has been a drastic change in the seasons and the summers get very hot. If there is more rainfall in the summers, there will be respite from the heat.

6. Do you like rainy days? OR How do you feel on rainy days? OR Do you feel sad on rainy days?

I like rainy days in the summer season because the temperatures drop and we get respite from the summer heat. In winters I am not too happy when it rains, as it becomes very cold after it rains.

7. How does rain affect different people's moods? OR How does rain affect people's lives?

I think rains affect people's moods when it restricts their activities or leads to a loss in the work or business. Some people feel happy when it rains as the weather becomes pleasant and people can enjoy hot beverages and fried snacks.

8. Do you prefer rainy days or sunny days?

I prefer rainy days in the summers and sunny days in the winter season. Rains give us respite from the heat in the summers and we can enjoy sitting out in the sun on a cold winter day.

9. What do you do on rainy days (or, on a rainy day)?

I enjoy hot beverages, like coffee and fried snacks like fritters and samosas on rainy days. It gives us an opportunity to stay at home with family and spend quality time with them.

10. What do you usually do when it rains (or, when it starts to rain) and you are outside?

If it rains when I am outside, I usually look for a café or a place where I can sit and enjoy coffee and some snacks.

11. Do you think rain is good? (Why?)

Yes, I think rains are good. Rains are important to maintain the ecosystem's balance. Rains help with maintaining the groundwater levels. They make the dust settle down and help clean the environment. For agriculture-based economies, rains during the rainy season are very important for a good crop.

12. How does rain affect (life in) your country?

Agriculture is a major part of India's economy and that is largely dependent on timely rains. So a lot of farmers depend on a good monsoon season for a good crop. Unseasonal rains can have an adverse affect on agriculture, as it can destroy crops. In places where there is water shortage, people depend on rains and save rain water in reservoirs.

13. Is there any part of India where it doesn't rain much? (Where?) OR Is there an even distribution of rain throughout India?

India is a diverse country with different climates in different parts. There are many parts in the east of India that experience a lot of rain throughout the year. In most parts of India, monsoon season is the time when most of the rainfall happens. In some western parts, like in the deserts of Rajasthan, there is very little rain. Sometimes some states experience droughts because of no rainfall for a very long period of time.

14. What effects can a shortage of rain (a drought) have on people's lives?

Droughts/Shortage of rain can have adverse effects on the livelihoods of many people, especially those who are dependent on agriculture. Sometimes people are forced to leave their hometowns due to water shortage and start afresh somewhere else and face hardships. Many people die each year in India and all over the world because of droughts.

15. Can you remember any time when it rained particularly heavily in your hometown? (When?)

Yes, I remember that during my childhood it used to rain continuously for days and the roads and parks got filled with water. We used to enjoy a lot playing in the rain and in the pools of water. This used to happen during the monsoon season. Now the amount of rainfall has reduced drastically due to climate change.

16. Does rain ever affect transportation in your hometown? (How?)

Yes, sometimes the rain affects the transportation. It is mostly on some roads where the drainage system is not good or when it is blocked. At such times the water logging happens on the roads and the movement of traffic is affected.

17. Do you think the seasons have changed in recent years, compared to the past? (Why? How?)

Yes, I think seasons have changed in the recent years because of global warming and the consequent climate change. The summers last longer and the winters are shorter. Also, the amount of rainfall during the monsoon season has reduced. Sometimes we hardly get any rains during the monsoon season.

## LIST OF BOOKS SHOPS – India, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh

(Our books are available at these shops)

Ludhiana	Bhatia Book Centre Books Market Ludhiana 98152-77131 Sahil Book Depot Books Market Ludhiana 84276-47001 Lyall Book Depot Books Market Ludhiana 2745756
Amritsar	Sarpal Book Depot Hall Bazar Amritsar Parkash Book Depot Hall Bazar Amritsar C.D Mehra & Sons Hall Bazar Amritsar Khalsa Book Shop Opp Khalsa College Amritsar Parvinder Book Depot Kairon Market Hall Bazar Amritsar
Jalandhar	V.K Book Depot S.D College Jalandhar 99153-70350 Modern Book Depot S.D College Jalandhar 98153-03956 Harbhajan Book Store Bargo Camp Jalandhar 98884-38020 Dhawan Book Depot Maihira Gate Jalandhar 0181-2400406 English Book House Mai Hira Gate Jalandhar Subash Book Depot Mai Hira Gate Jalandhar City Book Depot Mai Hira Gate Jalandhar Deepak Book Depot NEAR ADDA TANDA CHOWK Jalandhar City
Patiala	Pepsu Book Depot Chowk Arna Barna Patiala 98140-41623 Markan Book Depot Books Market Patiala 98159-54945 Goyal Book Depot Books Market Patiala 94636-19978
Bhathinda	Bhagwati Books Centre Court Road Bathinda 94631-20564 Aggarwal Book Centre Court Road Bathinda 94178-16439 Singla Book Store Cinema Road Bathinda 93172-89469 Goyal Book Depot Bathinda
Hoshairpur	Chand Lal Soni & Sons Vakilan Bazar Hoshairpur 01882-225325 Ramesh Book Depot Govt College Chowk Hoshairpur 01882-231866 Kapoor Book Shop Near Gov.College Chowk Hoshairpur 01882-256370 Handa Book Depot Vakilan Bazar Hoshairpur 94173-90666
Moga	Gupta Book Depot Court Road Moga 98144-34111 Mohindra Book Depot Court Road Moga 98144-00875 Arora Brothers, Book Seller Court Road Moga 01636-501309 Malhotra Book Depot Main Bazar Moga 94639-20521 Mittal Book Depot Main Bazar Moga 9814621228
Pathankot	Dev Di Hatti Shahpur Chowk Pathankot Sharma Book Depot Books Market Pathankot

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



	Laxmi Kitab Ghar Books Market Pathankot
Batala	Kumar Book Corner Cinema Road Batala 98142-19314 Kapoor Book Centre Cinema Road Batala Shanti Book Depot Cinema Road Batala 01871-240759
Abohar	Aggarwal Book Depot Books Market Abohar Charandas Amrit Lal Bazar No.9 Abohar 01634-221136 Pee.Kay.Books & Sty. Mart Dav College Road Abohar 92169-24374
Malerkotla	Mahindra Traders Books Market Malerkotla 94170-53831 Mahindra Stationery Mart Talab Bazar Malerkotla 94173-28260
Khanna	Kapoor Book Shop Books Market Khanna 94178-55520 R.K Book Shop Books Market Khanna 90411-84130 Universal Book Shop Books Market Khanna 01628-220035
Phagwara	Munni Di Hatti Bansan Bazar Phagwara 01824-264593 Chaman Di Hatti Bansan Bazar Phagwara 01824-267263 Gupta Book Depot Satnam Pura Phagwara 98154-08353 Jagdambay Book Depot Old Post Office Road 90410-07052
Muktsar	Arora Book Center Kotkapura Chowk Muktsar 98146-12678 Sai Book Palaza Near Kotkapura Chowk Muktsar 98554-99766 Mohindra Book Depot Kotkapura Road Muktsar 98035-33410 Jati Ram Lachmandas Gandhi Chowk Muktsar 98151-62590
Barnala	Navchetan Book Depot Near S.D College Barnala 98728-4726 New Punjab Book Depot Zind Kunji Morcha Sadar Bazar Barnala 98722-08019
Ferozpur	Gian Chand & Sons Book Seller Main Bazar Ferozpur 01632-226995 Anshu Book Store Main Bazar Ferozpur 98158-68950 Sita Ram Book Depot Neem Wala Chowk Bazar No.7 Ferozpur 98157-85543 Vishal Book Depot Delhi Gate Chowk Main Bazar Ferozpur 98725-48839 Bajjnath & Sons Inside Delhi Gate 92179-17053
Kapurthala	Kumar Book Depot Mall Road Kapurthala 98720-34513 Rajesh Book Depot Mall Road Kapurthala 98720-34513 Kiran Book Depot Near Hindu Kanya College Kapurthala 98143-82999
Rajpura	Bhatia Book Centre K S M Road Rajpura 94633-76730 Ravi Book Depot Kasturba Road Rajpura 98780-21662
Kotkapura	R.K Goyle & Sons Book Depot Old Bus Stand Kotkapura 98556-32876 New Goyal Book Depot Kotkapura 94171-05200
Sangrur	Mittal Book Store Near Bus Stand ,Dhuri Gate Sangrur 01672-230391 Jain Trading Co. Dhuri Gate Phirni Road Sangrur 98766-60220
Faridkot	Punjab Book Store College Road Faridkot 98761-34419 Malhotra Book Depot Near Old Post Office Faridkot 98143-73056 S.R Hans Book Depot Front Of Jubllie Cinema College Road Faridkot 98726-14504
Mansa	Parkash Book Depot Cinema Road Mansa 98157-10212 Jain Book Depot Main Bazar Mansa 98726-24860
Gobindgarh	Ved Book Depot Goal Market Mandi Gobindgarh 92166-58764
Mohali	Narula Book Shop Booth No.10 Phase -1 Mohali 98888-88337 Classic Book Shop, Phase 3B2 Mohali (near Punjab & Sind Bank) Bansal Book Shop, Phase 3B2 Mohali
Chandigarh	Variety Book Store Sector 17 Chandigarh Universal Book Shop Sector 17 Chandigarh

	Hussain Book shop, Shop No. 21, Old Book Market, Sector 15-A, 9888039333 Verma Book Agency Shop No. 78 Sector 16-D C
Delhi	General Book Depot 16, Ansari Road, 1st Floor, Daryaganj, New Delhi Om SaiTech Books Shop No. 7, 19, Ansari Road, Near Shri Radha-Madhav Mandir, Daryaganj, New Delhi
Gujarat/Ahmedabad	"Mk Book Distributors. 1, Tulsi, 2 Azad Society, Ambawadi. Ahmedabad M: 9898075322 Atul Book Stall - 25356178 Book Shelf - 26441826 Crossowrd - 26424907 New Zaveri Book Centre - 2537232 Patel Book Agency - 25324741 Sagar Books SS Books
Gujarat/Anand	Ajay Book Stall - 238237 Roopal Book Stall - 237171
Baroda	Allies Store Book World Bansal Books Stall Nilesh Book Centre
Rajkot	Old & New Book Shop - 2466195 Ravi Prakashan - 2460625
Surat	Popular Book Centre - 2464076 Lucky Book Store - 2476530
Sri Lanka (Colombo)	CG Associates - 4921546/4816726 Sarasvi Book Shop - 2821454 Vijitha Yapa Book Shop - 2816510 Jeya Book Centre - 2438227 Expographic Books - 2787140
Bangladesh (Dhaka)	Karim International - 02-9130457
KERALA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bhadra Centre, Kunnurnpuram Junction, TVM, Ph 0471 2572010</li> <li>• S.S. Kovil Road, Thiruvananthapuram, PH 0471 2329436</li> <li>• Holy Angels Convent Road, Vanchiyoar, TVM, Ph : 04714579333</li> <li>• Bishop Jerome Nagar, Kollam, Ph 0474 2765421</li> <li>• Mill Road, Vadayattukotta, Kollam, Phone: 0474 . 27446/7, 2744678</li> <li>• Central Junction, Pathanamthitta, Ph : 0468 2223081</li> <li>• Mundappallil Alpha Arcade, Thiruvalla, Ph 0469 2979800</li> <li>• C.M.S. College Road, Kottayam, Ph 0481 2304351</li> <li>• Govt. Hospital Junction, Pala, Ph: 0482 2210830</li> <li>• Kanjiramattam By Pass Road, Thodupuzha, Ph 0486 . 2220801</li> <li>• Palarivattom, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 • 2344337</li> <li>• Anand Bazar, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 2375649</li> <li>• S.C. Road, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 2375563</li> <li>• Near TDM Hall, D.H. Road, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 2351233</li> <li>• Valluvassery Mega Square, Kadavanthra, Ph : 0484 2203683</li> <li>• Hill Palace Road, Thripunithura, Ph : 0484 2777137</li> <li>• Opp. KSFE Bhavan, Mavelipuram, Kakkannad. Ph : 0484 2428664</li> <li>• High Road, Thrissur, PH : 0487 2421462</li> <li>• South Bazar, Thrissur. Ph 0487 2442881</li> <li>• Round North. Kailasam Building, Thrissur. Ph : 9387073335</li> <li>• Guruvayur Road, Kunnankulam, Ph : 04885 222243</li> </ul>

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• VVadakkanchery Road, Kunnamkulam, Ph : 04885 224196</li><li>• Manjakkulam Road, Palakkad, Ph 0491 2526317</li><li>• OPP. New Bus Stand. Kozhikode, Ph : 0495 2720620</li><li>• Fort Road, Kannur, Ph : 0497 2706467</li><li>• City Centre, Near Bus Stand, Main Road, Kanhangad, Ph : 0467 . 2205285</li></ul>
--	--

Kiran Makkar